

# SA-STUDENT

To pass high school please visit us at:  
<https://sa-student.com/>



“You have to ask yourself how badly do you want something? If you really, really want something then put in the work”. -Lewis Hamilton



SA – STUDENT.COM



# basic education

Department:  
Basic Education  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

## NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE

**GRADE 12**

**MATHEMATICS P2**

**NOVEMBER 2023**

**MARKS: 150**

**TIME: 3 hours**

**This question paper consists of 13 pages, 1 information sheet  
and an answer book of 23 pages.**

**INSTRUCTIONS AND INFORMATION**

Read the following instructions carefully before answering the questions.

1. This question paper consists of 10 questions.
2. Answer ALL the questions in the SPECIAL ANSWER BOOK provided.
3. Clearly show ALL calculations, diagrams, graphs, etc. which you have used in determining your answers.
4. Answers only will NOT necessarily be awarded full marks.
5. You may use an approved scientific calculator (non-programmable and non-graphical), unless stated otherwise.
6. If necessary, round off answers correct to TWO decimal places, unless stated otherwise.
7. Diagrams are NOT necessarily drawn to scale.
8. An information sheet with formulae is included at the end of the question paper.
9. Write neatly and legibly.

**QUESTION 1**

Truck drivers travel a certain distance and have a rest before travelling further. A driver kept record of the distance he travelled (in km) on 8 trips and the amount of time he rested (in minutes) before he continued his journey. The information is given in the table below.

|  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| <b>Distance travelled<br/>(in km) (<math>x</math>)</b>       | 180 | 200 | 400 | 600 | 170 | 350 | 270 | 300 |
| <b>Amount of rest time<br/>(in minutes) (<math>y</math>)</b> | 20  | 25  | 55  | 120 | 15  | 50  | 40  | 45  |

- 1.1 Determine the equation of the least squares regression line for the data. (3)
- 1.2 If a truck driver travelled 550 km, predict the amount of time (in minutes) that he should rest before continuing his journey. (2)
- 1.3 Write down the correlation coefficient for the data. (1)
- 1.4 Interpret your answer to QUESTION 1.3. (1)
- 1.5 At each stop, the truck driver spent money buying food and other refreshments. The amount spent (in rands) is given in the table below.

|     |     |     |     |    |     |     |     |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|-----|
| 100 | 150 | 130 | 200 | 50 | 180 | 200 | 190 |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|-----|

- 1.5.1 Calculate the mean amount of money he spent at each stop. (2)
- 1.5.2 Calculate the standard deviation for the data. (1)
- 1.5.3 At how many stops did the driver spend an amount that was less than one standard deviation below the mean? (2)

**[12]**



**QUESTION 2**

At a certain school, the staff committee wanted to determine how many glasses of water the staff members drank during a school day. All teachers present on a specific day were interviewed. The information is shown in the table below.

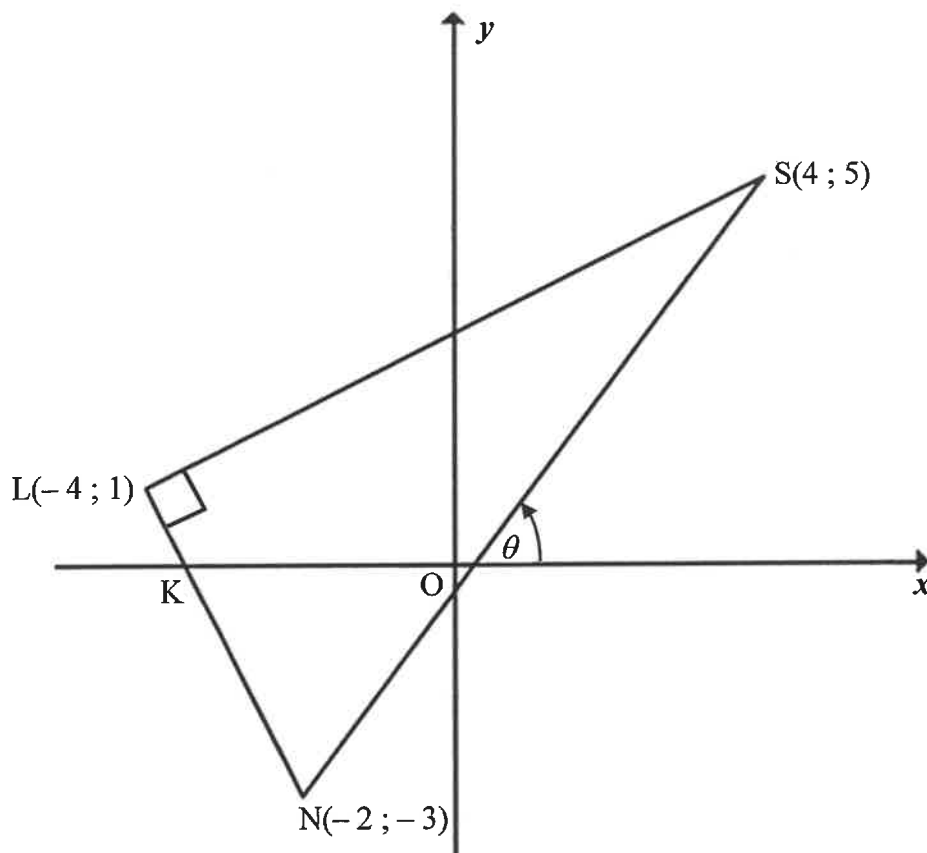
| NUMBER OF GLASSES OF WATER DRANK PER DAY | NUMBER OF STAFF MEMBERS |
|--|-------------------------|
| $0 \leq x < 2$                           | 5                       |
| $2 \leq x < 4$                           | 15                      |
| $4 \leq x < 6$                           | 13                      |
| $6 \leq x < 8$                           | 5                       |
| $8 \leq x < 10$                          | 2                       |

- 2.1 Complete the cumulative frequency column provided in the table in the ANSWER BOOK. (2)
- 2.2 How many staff members were interviewed? (1)
- 2.3 How many staff members drank fewer than 6 glasses of water during a school day? (1)
- 2.4 The staff committee observed that  $k$  teachers were absent on the day of the interviews. It was found that half of these  $k$  teachers drank from 0 to fewer than 2 (that is  $0 \leq x < 2$ ) glasses of water per day, while the remainder of them drank from 4 to fewer than 6 (that is  $4 \leq x < 6$ ) glasses of water per day. When these  $k$  teachers are included in the data, the estimated mean is 4 glasses of water per staff member per day.
- How many teachers were absent on the day of the interviews? (4)

**[8]**

**QUESTION 3**

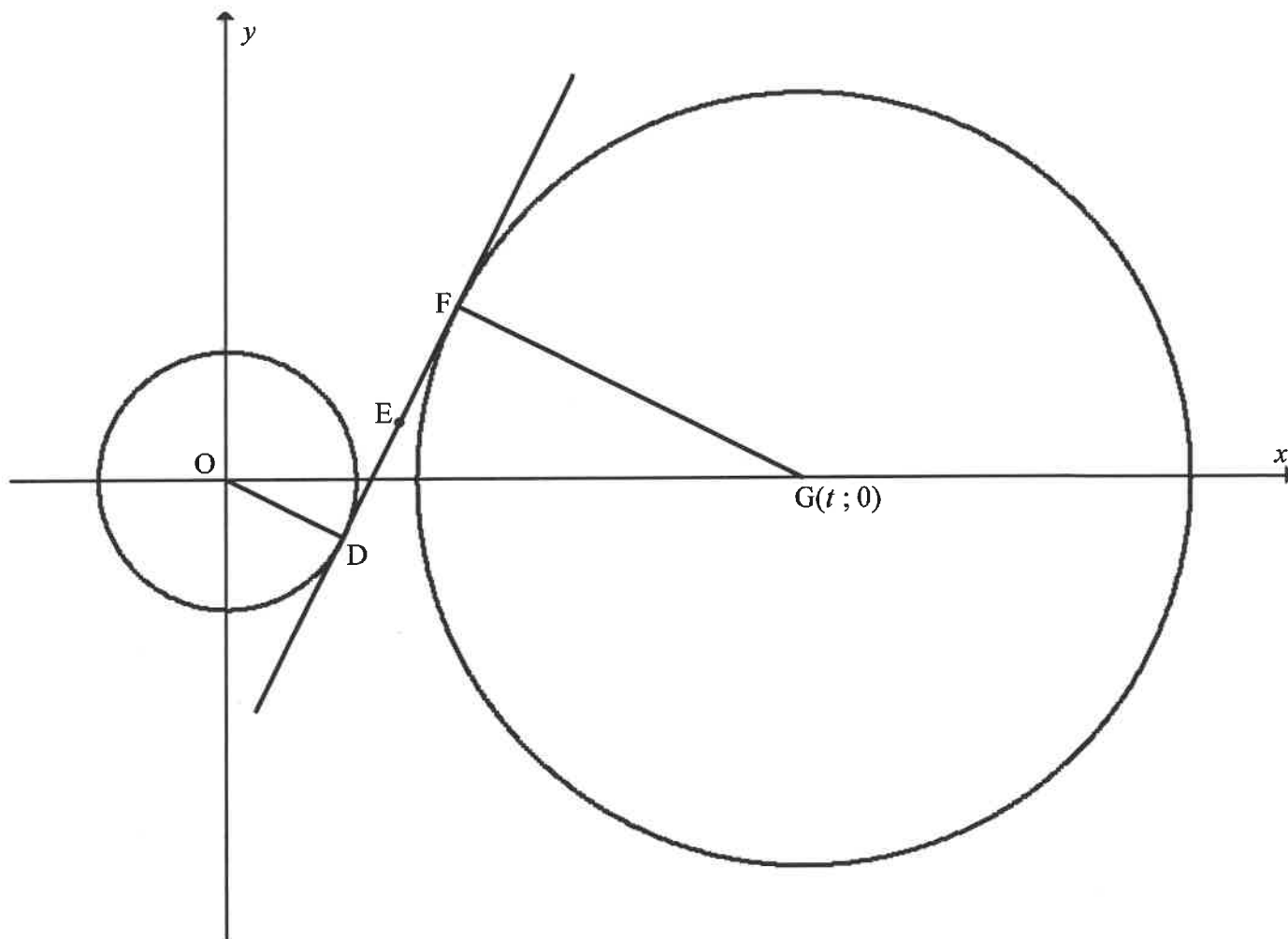
In the figure,  $L(-4 ; 1)$ ,  $S(4 ; 5)$  and  $N(-2 ; -3)$  are the vertices of a triangle having  $\hat{S}LN = 90^\circ$ .  $LN$  intersects the  $x$ -axis at  $K$ .



- 3.1 Calculate the length of  $SL$ . Leave your answer in surd form. (2)
  - 3.2 Calculate the gradient of  $SN$ . (2)
  - 3.3 Calculate the size of  $\theta$ , the angle of inclination of  $SN$ . (2)
  - 3.4 Calculate the size of  $\hat{LNS}$ . (3)
  - 3.5 Determine the equation of the line which passes through  $L$  and is parallel to  $SN$ . Write your answer in the form  $y = mx + c$ . (3)
  - 3.6 Calculate the area of  $\triangle LSN$ . (3)
  - 3.7 Calculate the coordinates of point  $P$ , which is equidistant from  $L$ ,  $S$  and  $N$ . (3)
  - 3.8 Calculate the size of  $\hat{LPS}$ . (2)
- [20]**

**QUESTION 4**

In the diagram, the circle with centre  $O$  has the equation  $x^2 + y^2 = 20$ .  $G(t; 0)$  is the centre of the larger circle. A common tangent touches the circles at  $D$  and  $F$  respectively, such that  $D(p; -2)$  lies in the 4<sup>th</sup> quadrant.



- 4.1 Given that  $D(p; -2)$  lies on the smaller circle, show that  $p = 4$ . (2)
- 4.2  $E(6; 2)$  is the midpoint of  $DF$ . Determine the coordinates of  $F$ . (3)
- 4.3 Determine the equation of the common tangent,  $DF$ , in the form  $y = mx + c$ . (4)
- 4.4 Calculate the value of  $t$ . Show ALL working. (3)
- 4.5 Determine the equation of the larger circle in the form  $ax^2 + by^2 + cx + dy + e = 0$ . (4)
- 4.6 The smaller circle must be translated by  $k$  units along the  $x$ -axis to touch the larger circle internally. Calculate the possible values of  $k$ . (4)

**[20]**

**QUESTION 5**

5.1 Given:  $\sin \beta = \frac{1}{3}$ , where  $\beta \in (90^\circ ; 270^\circ)$

**Without using a calculator**, determine each of the following:

5.1.1  $\cos \beta$  (3)

5.1.2  $\sin 2\beta$  (3)

5.1.3  $\cos(450^\circ - \beta)$  (3)

5.2 Given:  $\frac{\cos^4 x + \sin^2 x \cdot \cos^2 x}{1 + \sin x}$

5.2.1 Prove that  $\frac{\cos^4 x + \sin^2 x \cdot \cos^2 x}{1 + \sin x} = 1 - \sin x$  (4)

5.2.2 For what value(s) of  $x$  in the interval  $x \in [0^\circ ; 360^\circ]$  is  $\frac{\cos^4 x + \sin^2 x \cdot \cos^2 x}{1 + \sin x}$  undefined? (2)

5.2.3 Write down the minimum value of the function defined by  $y = \frac{\cos^4 x + \sin^2 x \cdot \cos^2 x}{1 + \sin x}$  (2)

5.3 Given:  $\cos(A - B) = \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B$

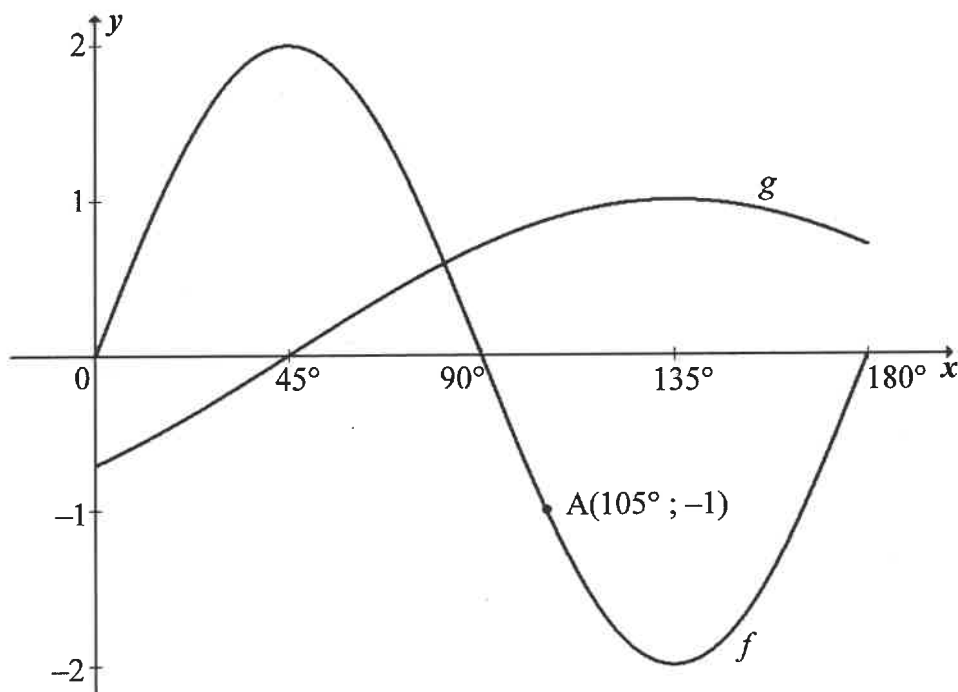
5.3.1 Use the above identity to deduce that  $\sin(A - B) = \sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B$  (3)

5.3.2 Hence, or otherwise, determine the general solution of the equation  $\sin 48^\circ \cos x - \cos 48^\circ \sin x = \cos 2x$  (5)

5.4 Simplify  $\frac{\sin 3x + \sin x}{\cos 2x + 1}$  to a single trigonometric ratio. (6)  
[31]

**QUESTION 6**

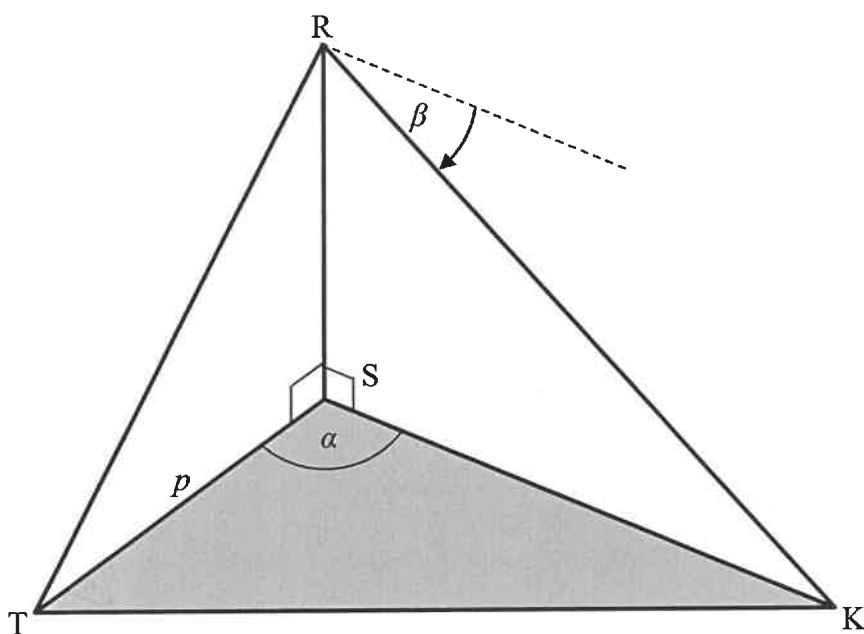
In the diagram, the graphs of  $f(x) = 2\sin 2x$  and  $g(x) = -\cos(x + 45^\circ)$  are drawn for the interval  $x \in [0^\circ; 180^\circ]$ . A( $105^\circ; -1$ ) lies on  $f$ .



- 6.1 Write down the period of  $f$ . (1)
- 6.2 Determine the range of  $g$  in the interval  $x \in [0^\circ; 180^\circ]$ . (2)
- 6.3 Determine the values of  $x$ , in the interval  $x \in [0^\circ; 180^\circ]$ , for which:
- 6.3.1  $f(x) \cdot g(x) > 0$  (2)
- 6.3.2  $f(x) + 1 \leq 0$  (2)
- 6.4 Another graph  $p$  is defined as  $p(x) = -f(x)$ . D( $k; -1$ ) lies on  $p$ . Determine the value(s) of  $k$  in the interval  $x \in [0^\circ; 180^\circ]$ . (3)
- 6.5 Graph  $h$  is obtained when  $g$  is translated  $45^\circ$  to the left. Determine the equation of  $h$ . Write your answer in its simplest form. (2)
- [12]**

**QUESTION 7**

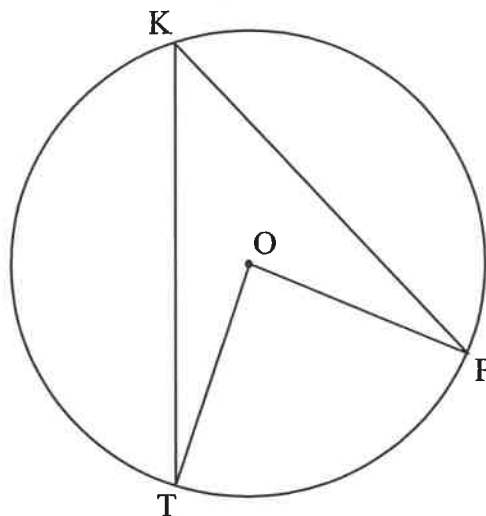
In the diagram, S, T and K lie in the same horizontal plane. RS is a vertical tower. The angle of depression from R to K is  $\beta$ .  $\hat{TSK} = \alpha$ ,  $TS = p$  metres and the area of  $\triangle STK$  is  $q \text{ m}^2$ .



- 7.1 Determine the length of SK in terms of  $p$ ,  $q$  and  $\alpha$ . (2)
- 7.2 Show that  $RS = \frac{2q \tan \beta}{p \sin \alpha}$  (2)
- 7.3 Calculate the size of  $\alpha$  if  $\alpha < 90^\circ$  and  $RS = 70 \text{ m}$ ,  $p = 80 \text{ m}$ ,  $q = 2\,500 \text{ m}^2$  and  $\beta = 42^\circ$ . (3)
- [7]

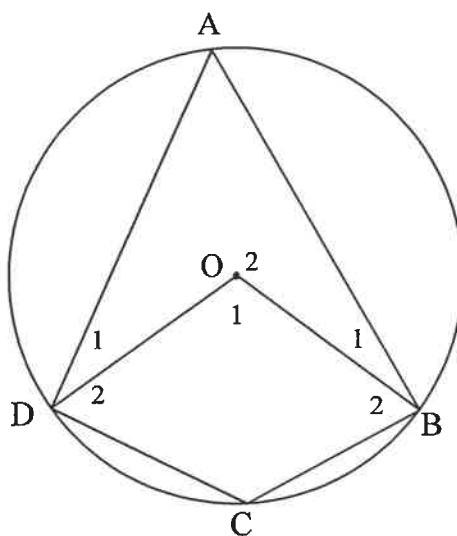
**QUESTION 8**

8.1 In the diagram, O is the centre of the circle.



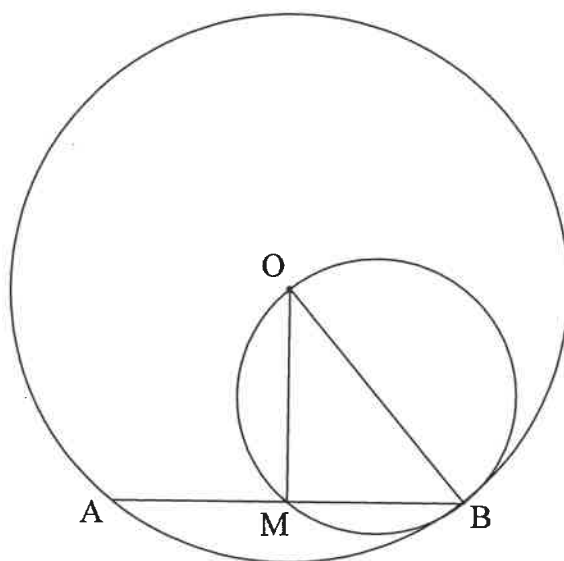
Use the diagram above to prove the theorem which states that the angle subtended by a chord at the centre of the circle is equal to twice the angle subtended by the same chord at the circumference, that is, prove that  $\hat{TOP} = 2\hat{TKP}$ . (5)

8.2 In the diagram, O is the centre of the circle and ABCD is a cyclic quadrilateral. OB and OD are drawn.



If  $\hat{O}_1 = 4x + 100^\circ$  and  $\hat{C} = x + 34^\circ$ , calculate, giving reasons, the size of  $x$ . (5)

- 8.3 In the diagram,  $O$  is the centre of the larger circle.  $OB$  is a diameter of the smaller circle. Chord  $AB$  of the larger circle intersects the smaller circle at  $M$  and  $B$ .

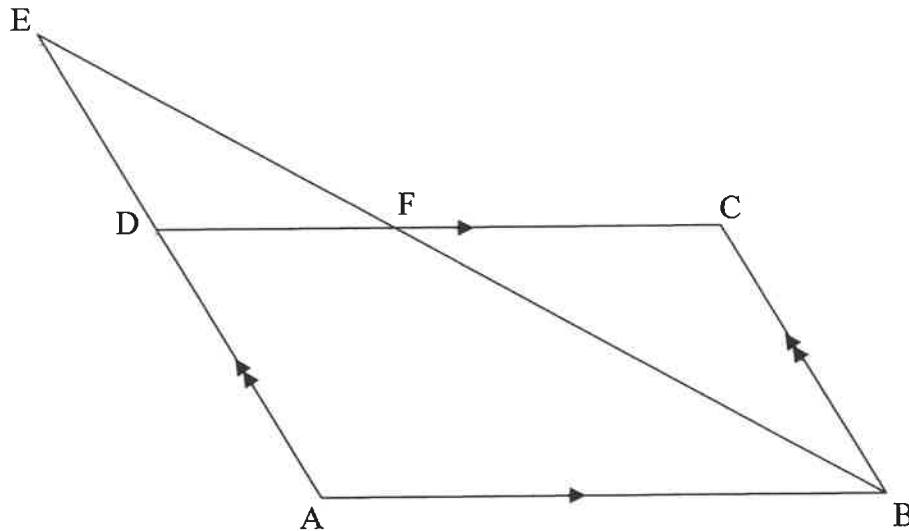


- 8.3.1 Write down the size of  $\hat{OMB}$ . Provide a reason. (2)
- 8.3.2 If  $AB = \sqrt{300}$  units and  $OM = 5$  units, calculate, giving reasons, the length of  $OB$ . (4)
- [16]



**QUESTION 9**

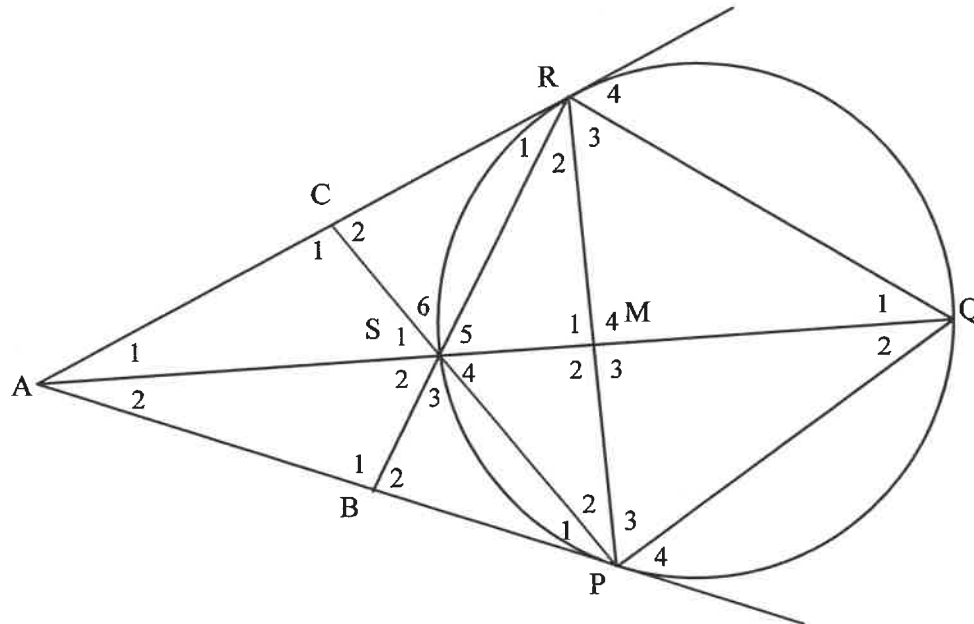
In the diagram, ABCD is a parallelogram with  $AB = 14$  units. AD is produced to E such that  $AD : DE = 4 : 3$ . EB intersects DC in F.  $EB = 21$  units.



- 9.1 Calculate, with reasons, the length of FB. (3)
- 9.2 Prove, with reasons, that  $\triangle EDF \parallel \triangle EAB$ . (3)
- 9.3 Calculate, with reasons, the length of FC. (3)
- [9]

**QUESTION 10**

In the diagram, PQRS is a cyclic quadrilateral such that  $PQ = PR$ . The tangents to the circle through P and R meet QS produced at A. RS is produced to meet tangent AP at B. PS is produced to meet tangent AR at C. PR and QS intersect at M.



Prove, giving reasons, that:

- 10.1  $\hat{S}_3 = \hat{S}_4$  (5)
- 10.2 SMRC is a cyclic quadrilateral (4)
- 10.3 RP is a tangent to the circle passing through P, S and A at P (6)
- [15]**

**TOTAL: 150**

## INFORMATION SHEET

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

$$A = P(1 + ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - i)^n$$

$$A = P(1 + i)^n$$

$$T_n = a + (n - 1)d$$

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2} [2a + (n - 1)d]$$

$$T_n = ar^{n-1}$$

$$S_n = \frac{a(r^n - 1)}{r - 1}; r \neq 1$$

$$S_\infty = \frac{a}{1 - r}; -1 < r < 1$$

$$F = \frac{x[(1 + i)^n - 1]}{i}$$

$$P = \frac{x[1 - (1 + i)^{-n}]}{i}$$

$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x + h) - f(x)}{h}$$

$$d = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$$

$$M\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}, \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}\right)$$

$$y = mx + c$$

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$$

$$m = \tan \theta$$

$$(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$$

$$\text{In } \triangle ABC: \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$$

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cdot \cos A$$

$$\text{area } \triangle ABC = \frac{1}{2} ab \cdot \sin C$$

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cdot \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cdot \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos 2\alpha = \begin{cases} \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha \\ 1 - 2\sin^2 \alpha \\ 2\cos^2 \alpha - 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\sin 2\alpha = 2 \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \alpha$$

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n x_i}{n}$$

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{n}$$

$$P(A) = \frac{n(A)}{n(S)}$$

$$P(A \text{ or } B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \text{ and } B)$$

$$\hat{y} = a + bx$$

$$b = \frac{\sum (x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})}{\sum (x - \bar{x})^2}$$



# **basic education**

---

Department:  
Basic Education  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

## **SENIOR CERTIFICATE EXAMINATIONS/ NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE EXAMINATIONS**

**MATHEMATICS P2**

**MAY/JUNE 2023**

**MARKS: 150**

**TIME: 3 hours**

**This question paper consists of 13 pages and 1 information sheet.**

**INSTRUCTIONS AND INFORMATION**

Read the following instructions carefully before answering the questions.

1. This question paper consists of 10 questions.
2. Answer ALL the questions in the SPECIAL ANSWER BOOK provided.
3. Clearly show ALL calculations, diagrams, graphs, etc. which you have used in determining your answers.
4. Answers only will NOT necessarily be awarded full marks.
5. You may use an approved scientific calculator (non-programmable and non-graphical), unless stated otherwise.
6. If necessary, round off answers correct to TWO decimal places, unless stated otherwise.
7. Diagrams are NOT necessarily drawn to scale.
8. An information sheet with formulae is included at the end of the question paper.
9. Write neatly and legibly.

**QUESTION 1**

- 1.1 The owner of a small company wishes to establish whether advertising in a regional newspaper is effective. The table below shows the amount spent on advertising and the corresponding sales figures for the last 9 years.

|   |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| <b>Amount spent on advertising (in rands) (x)</b> | 21 300  | 23 700  | 24 800  | 30 540  | 24 100  | 40 680  | 22 400  | 35 250  | 29 110  |
| <b>Sales (in rands) (y)</b>                       | 311 500 | 326 700 | 349 200 | 470 000 | 316 100 | 564 200 | 314 000 | 487 300 | 392 900 |

- 1.1.1 Determine the equation of the least squares regression line for the data. (3)
- 1.1.2 Predict the sales for a year in which the company will spend R28 500 on advertising. (2)
- 1.1.3 Write down the correlation coefficient of the data. (1)
- 1.1.4 Describe the association between the amount spent on advertising in the regional newspaper and the sales of this company. (1)
- 1.2 The profit that the small company made over the same 9 years is given in the table below.

|                          |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|--------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| <b>Profit (in rands)</b> | 110 750 | 107 376 | 152 338 | 244 480 | 144 021 | 275 994 | 121 900 | 207 636 | 187 700 |
|--------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|

- 1.2.1 Calculate the mean profit made over the 9 years. (2)
- 1.2.2 Write down the standard deviation for the data. (1)
- 1.2.3 Determine the number of years in which the company made a profit that was greater than one standard deviation above the mean. (2)
- [12]**

**QUESTION 2**

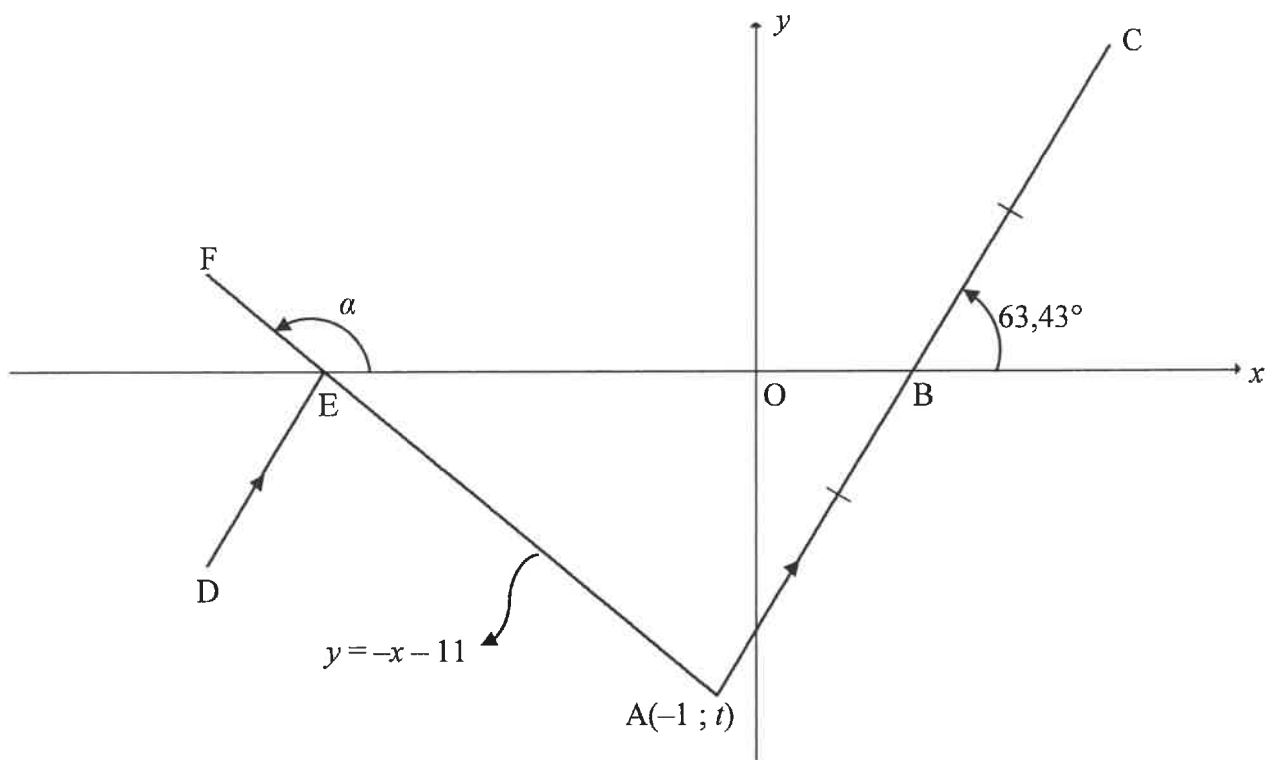
The ages of the people who attended a music concert was summarised in the table below.

| AGE              | NUMBER OF PEOPLE |
|------------------|------------------|
| $5 < x \leq 15$  | 20               |
| $15 < x \leq 25$ | 25               |
| $25 < x \leq 35$ | 60               |
| $35 < x \leq 45$ | 90               |
| $45 < x \leq 55$ | 55               |
| $55 < x \leq 65$ | 40               |
| $65 < x \leq 75$ | 30               |

- 2.1 Write down the modal class of the data. (1)
- 2.2 How many people attended the music concert? (1)
- 2.3 On the grid provided in the ANSWER BOOK, draw a cumulative frequency graph (ogive) to represent the above data. (4)
- 2.4 Use the cumulative frequency graph to determine the median age of the people who attended the music concert. (2)
- [8]**

**QUESTION 3**

In the diagram, the equation of line AF is  $y = -x - 11$ . B, a point on the  $x$ -axis, is the midpoint of the straight line joining  $A(-1 ; t)$  and C. The angles of inclination of AF and AC are  $\alpha$  and  $63,43^\circ$  respectively. AF cuts the  $x$ -axis in E. D is a point such that  $DE \parallel AC$ .



- 3.1 Calculate the:
- 3.1.1 Value of  $t$  (2)
- 3.1.2 Size of  $\alpha$  (2)
- 3.1.3 Gradient of AC, to the nearest whole number (2)
- 3.2 Determine the equation of AC in the form  $y = mx + k$ . (2)
- 3.3 Calculate the:
- 3.3.1 Coordinates of C (3)
- 3.3.2 Size of  $\hat{FED}$  (3)
- 3.4 G is a point such that EAGC, in that order, is a parallelogram.

Determine the equation of a circle centred at G and passing through the point B.

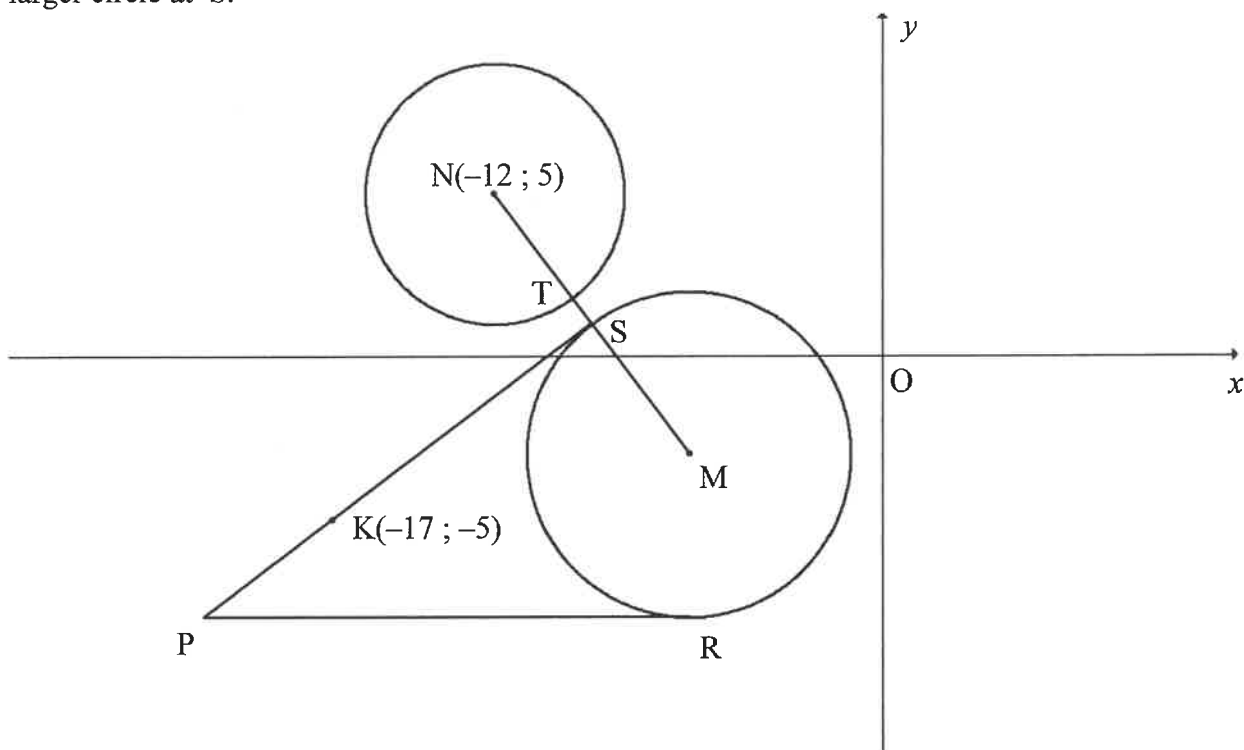
Write your answer in the form  $(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$ .

(4)  
[18]



**QUESTION 4**

In the diagram, the equation of the circle centred at  $N(-12 ; 5)$  is  $x^2 + y^2 + 24x - 10y + 153 = 0$ . The equation of the circle centred at  $M$  is  $(x+6)^2 + (y+3)^2 = 25$ .  $PS$  and  $PR$  are tangents to the circle centred at  $M$  at  $S$  and  $R$  respectively.  $PR$  is parallel to the  $x$ -axis.  $K(-17 ; -5)$  is a point on  $PS$ . The straight line joining  $N$  and  $M$  cuts the smaller circle at  $T$  and the larger circle at  $S$ .



- 4.1 Write down the coordinates of  $M$ . (2)
- 4.2 Calculate the:
- 4.2.1 Length of the radius of the smaller circle (2)
- 4.2.2 Length of  $TS$  (4)
- 4.3 Determine the equation of the tangent:
- 4.3.1  $PR$  (2)
- 4.3.2  $PS$ , in the form  $y = mx + c$  (5)
- 4.4 Quadrilateral  $PSMR$  is drawn. Calculate the:
- 4.4.1 Perimeter of  $PSMR$  (5)
- 4.4.2 Ratio of  $\frac{\text{area of } \triangle NPS}{\text{area of quadrilateral } PSMR}$  (2)

**[22]**

**QUESTION 5**

- 5.1 **Without using a calculator**, simplify the following expression to a single trigonometry ratio:

$$\frac{1 - \sin(-\theta)\cos(90^\circ + \theta)}{\cos(\theta - 360^\circ)} \quad (5)$$

- 5.2 Given that  $\cos 20^\circ = p$

**Without using a calculator**, write EACH of the following in terms  $p$ :

5.2.1  $\cos 200^\circ$  (2)

5.2.2  $\sin(-70^\circ)$  (2)

5.2.3  $\sin 10^\circ$  (3)

- 5.3 Determine, **without using a calculator**, the value of:

$$\cos(A + 55^\circ)\cos(A + 10^\circ) + \sin(A + 55^\circ)\sin(A + 10^\circ) \quad (3)$$

- 5.4 Consider:  $\frac{\cos 2x + \sin 2x - \cos^2 x}{\sin x - 2\cos x} = -\sin x$

5.4.1 Prove the above identity. (3)

5.4.2 Determine the value of  $\frac{\cos 2x + \sin 2x - \cos^2 x}{-3\sin^2 x + 6\sin x \cos x}$  (3)

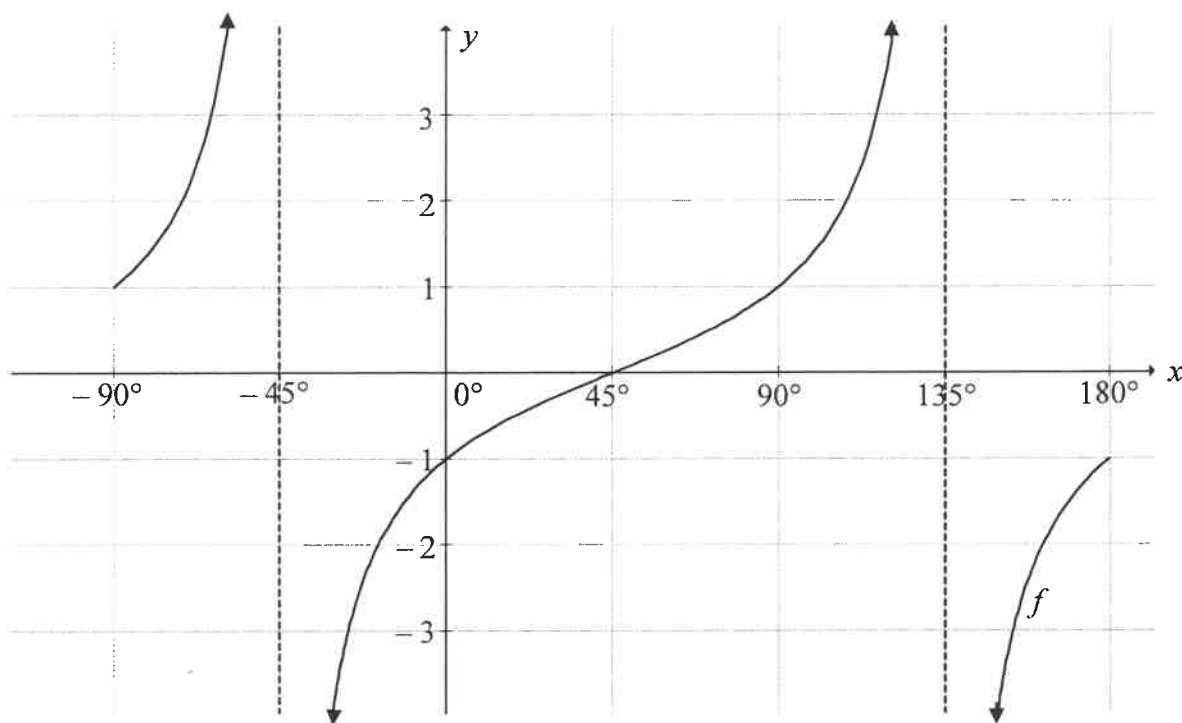
- 5.5 Given:  $3 \tan 4x = -2 \cos 4x$

5.5.1 **Without using a calculator**, show that  $\sin 4x = -0,5$  is the only solution to the above equation. (4)

5.5.2 Hence, determine the general solution of  $x$  in the equation  $3 \tan 4x = -2 \cos 4x$  (3)  
[28]

**QUESTION 6**

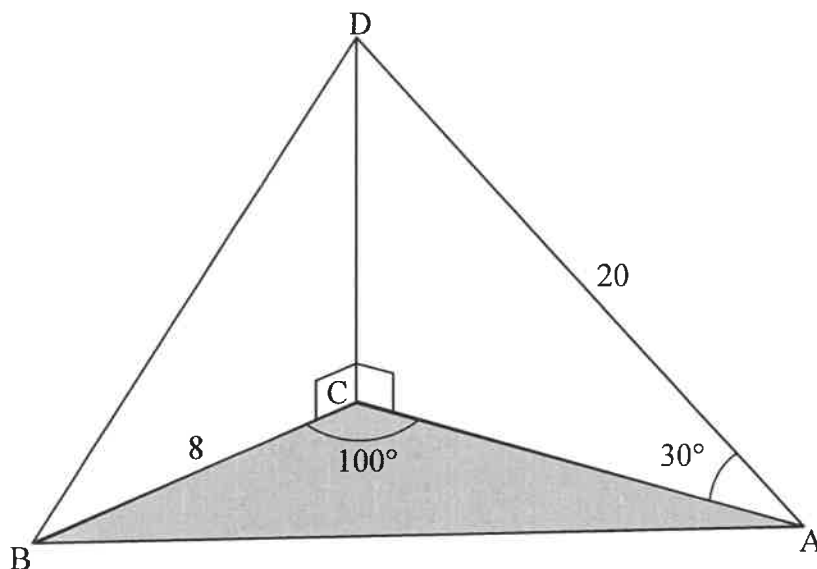
In the diagram below, the graph of  $f(x) = \tan(x - 45^\circ)$  is drawn for  $x \in [-90^\circ; 180^\circ]$ .



- 6.1 Write down the period of  $f$ . (1)
- 6.2 Draw the graph of  $g(x) = -\cos 2x$  for the interval  $x \in [-90^\circ; 180^\circ]$  on the grid given in the ANSWER BOOK. Show ALL intercepts with the axes, as well as the minimum and maximum points of the graph. (3)
- 6.3 Write down the range of  $g$ . (1)
- 6.4 The graph of  $g$  is shifted  $45^\circ$  to the left to form the graph of  $h$ . Determine the equation of  $h$  in its simplest form. (2)
- 6.5 Use the graph(s) to determine the values of  $x$  in the interval  $x \in [-90^\circ; 90^\circ]$  for which:
- 6.5.1  $f(x) > 1$  (2)
- 6.5.2  $2 \cos 2x - 1 > 0$  (4)
- [13]

**QUESTION 7**

In the diagram, A, B and C are points in the same horizontal plane. D is a point directly above C, that is  $DC \perp AC$  and  $DC \perp BC$ . It is given that  $\hat{ACB} = 100^\circ$ ,  $\hat{CAD} = 30^\circ$ ,  $AD = 20$  units and  $BC = 8$  units.



7.1 Calculate the length of:

7.1.1 AC (2)

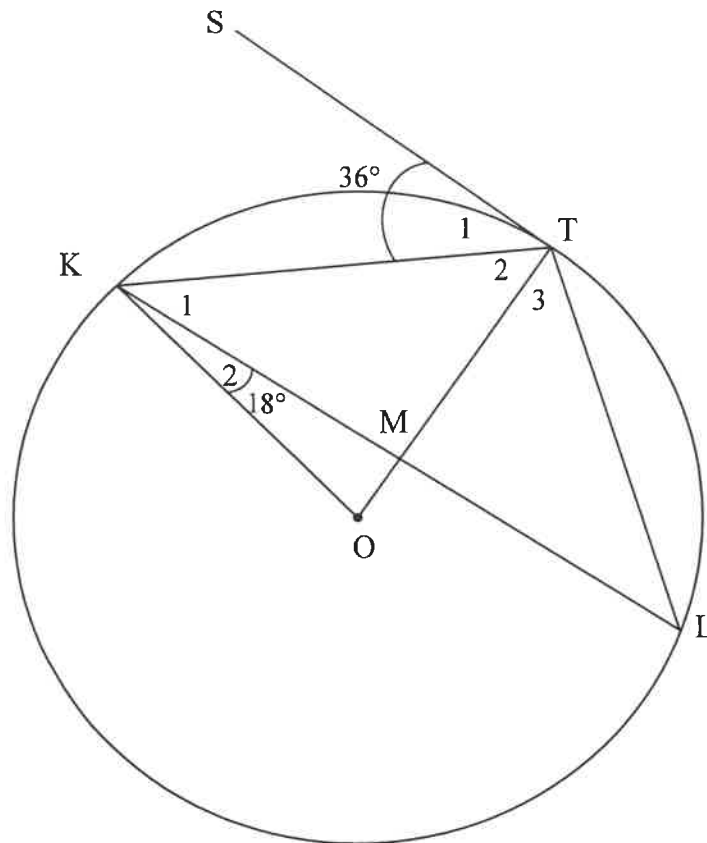
7.1.2 AB (3)

7.2 If it is further given that  $\hat{ABD} = 73,4^\circ$ , calculate the size of  $\hat{ADB}$ . (3)

**[8]**

**QUESTION 8**

- 8.1 In the diagram,  $O$  is the centre of the circle.  $K$ ,  $T$  and  $L$  are points on the circle.  $KT$ ,  $TL$ ,  $KL$ ,  $OK$  and  $OT$  are drawn.  $OT$  intersects  $KL$  at  $M$ .  $ST$  is a tangent to the circle at  $T$ .  $\hat{S}TK = 36^\circ$  and  $\hat{OKL} = 18^\circ$ .

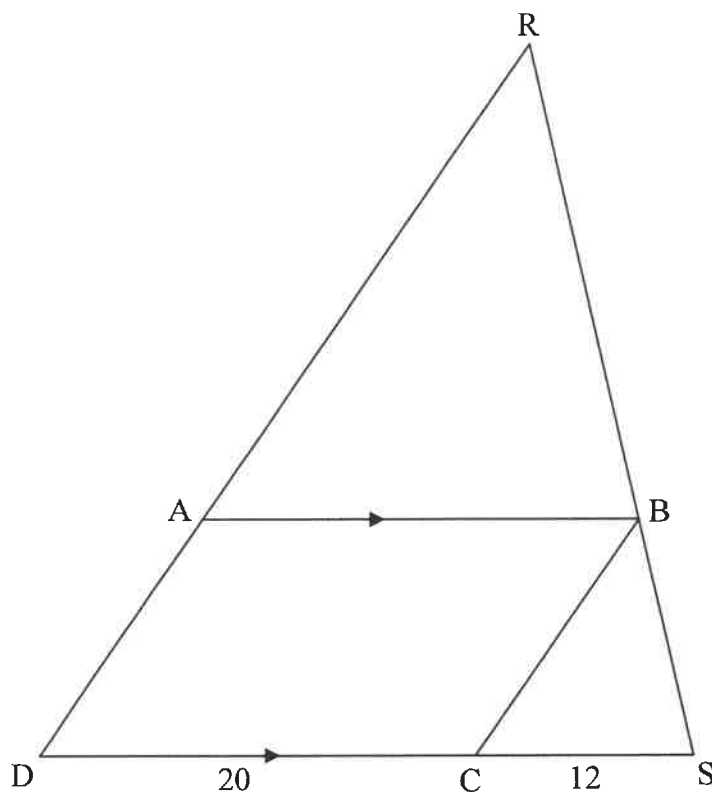


- 8.1.1 Determine, giving reasons, the size of:

- (a)  $\hat{T}_2$  (2)
- (b)  $\hat{L}$  (2)
- (c)  $\hat{KOT}$  (2)

- 8.1.2 Prove, giving reasons, that  $KM = ML$ . (3)

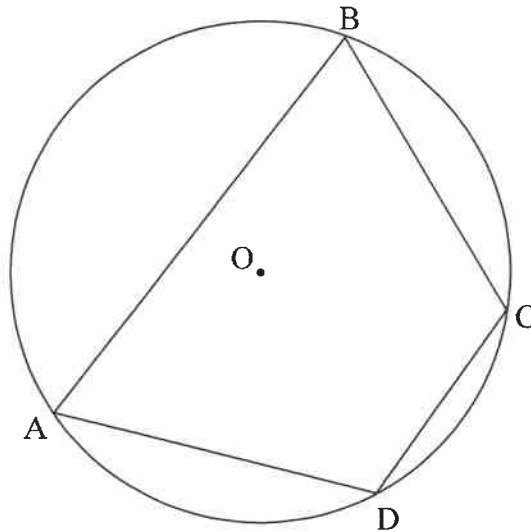
- 8.2 In the diagram,  $\triangle RDS$  is drawn. A, B and C are points on RD, RS and DS respectively such that  $AB \parallel DS$  and  $RB : BS = 5 : 3$ .  $DC = 20$  units and  $CS = 12$  units.



- 8.2.1 Prove, giving reasons, that  $BC \parallel AD$ . (3)
- 8.2.2 If it is further given that  $RD = 48$  units, calculate, giving reasons, the value of the ratio  $AD : AB$ . (3)
- [15]

**QUESTION 9**

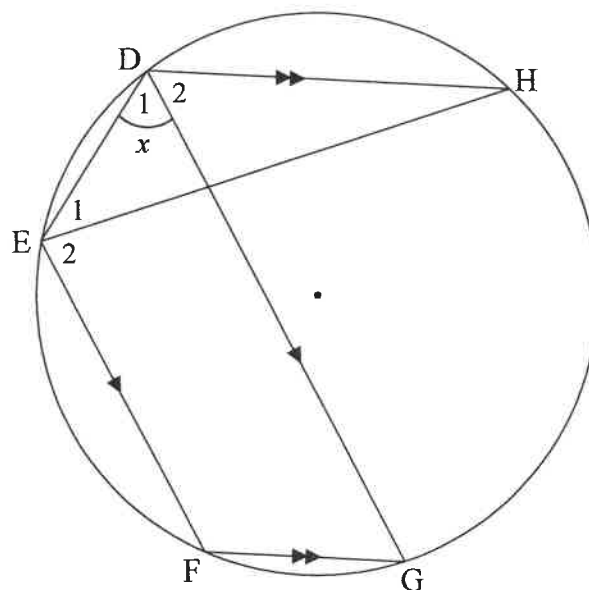
- 9.1 In the diagram,  $O$  is the centre of the circle.  $ABCD$  is a cyclic quadrilateral.



Use the diagram in the ANSWER BOOK to prove the theorem which states that the opposite angles of a cyclic quadrilateral are supplementary, that is prove that  $\hat{B} + \hat{D} = 180^\circ$ .

(5)

- 9.2 In the diagram,  $DEFG$  is a cyclic quadrilateral such that  $EF \parallel DG$ .  $H$  is another point on the circle such that  $DH \parallel FG$ . Chord  $EH$  is drawn. Let  $\hat{D}_1 = x$ .



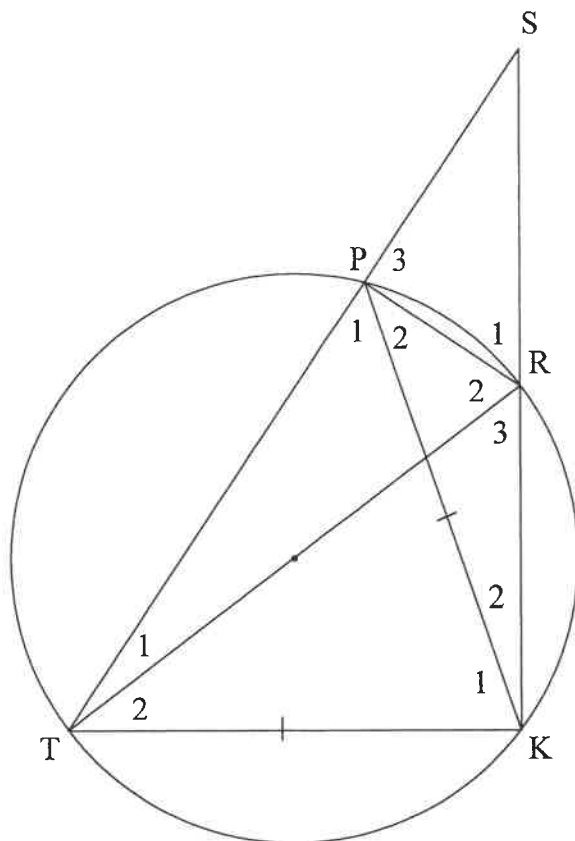
Prove, giving reasons, that  $\hat{D}_1 = \hat{D}_2$ .

(4)

[9]

**QUESTION 10**

In the diagram,  $TR$  is a diameter of the circle.  $PRKT$  is a cyclic quadrilateral. Chords  $TP$  and  $KR$  are produced to intersect at  $S$ . Chord  $PK$  is drawn such that  $PK = TK$ .



10.1 Prove, giving reasons, that:

10.1.1  $SR$  is a diameter of a circle passing through points  $S$ ,  $P$  and  $R$  (4)

10.1.2  $\hat{S} = \hat{P}_2$  (5)

10.1.3  $\triangle SPK \parallel \triangle PRK$  (3)

10.2 If it is further given that  $SR = RK$ , prove that  $ST = \sqrt{6}RK$ . (5)  
[17]

**TOTAL: 150**



## INFORMATION SHEET

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

$$A = P(1 + ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - i)^n$$

$$A = P(1 + i)^n$$

$$T_n = a + (n - 1)d$$

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2} [2a + (n - 1)d]$$

$$T_n = ar^{n-1}$$

$$S_n = \frac{a(r^n - 1)}{r - 1} ; r \neq 1$$

$$S_\infty = \frac{a}{1 - r} ; -1 < r < 1$$

$$F = \frac{x[(1 + i)^n - 1]}{i}$$

$$P = \frac{x[1 - (1 + i)^{-n}]}{i}$$

$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x + h) - f(x)}{h}$$

$$d = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$$

$$M\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}, \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}\right)$$

$$y = mx + c$$

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$$

$$m = \tan \theta$$

$$(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$$

$$\text{In } \triangle ABC: \quad \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$$

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cdot \cos A$$

$$\text{area } \triangle ABC = \frac{1}{2} ab \cdot \sin C$$

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\cos 2\alpha = \begin{cases} \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha \\ 1 - 2\sin^2 \alpha \\ 2\cos^2 \alpha - 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\sin 2\alpha = 2\sin \alpha \cos \alpha$$

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\sum fx}{n}$$

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{n}$$

$$P(A) = \frac{n(A)}{n(S)}$$

$$P(A \text{ or } B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \text{ and } B)$$

$$\hat{y} = a + bx$$

$$b = \frac{\sum (x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})}{\sum (x - \bar{x})^2}$$



# basic education

Department:  
Basic Education  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

## **NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE**

**GRADE 12**

**MATHEMATICS P2**

**NOVEMBER 2022**

**MARKS: 150**

**TIME: 3 hours**

**This question paper consists of 13 pages and 1 information sheet.**

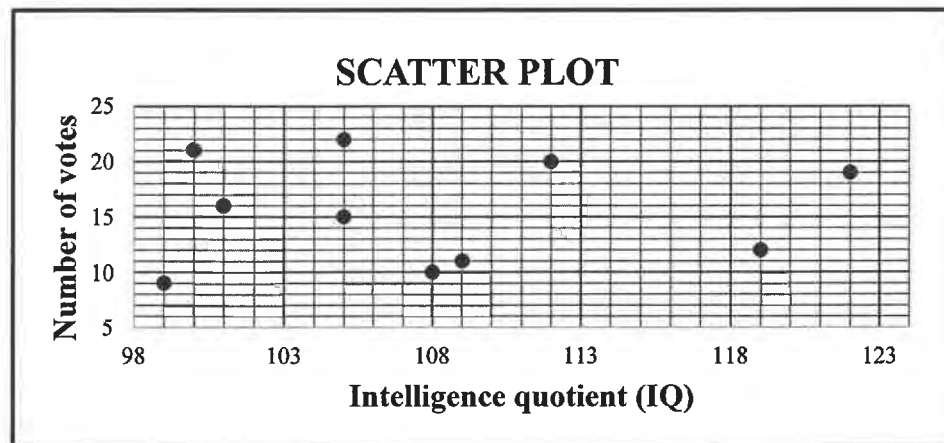
**INSTRUCTIONS AND INFORMATION**

Read the following instructions carefully before answering the questions.

1. This question paper consists of 10 questions.
2. Answer ALL the questions in the SPECIAL ANSWER BOOK provided.
3. Clearly show ALL calculations, diagrams, graphs, etc. which you have used in determining your answers.
4. Answers only will NOT necessarily be awarded full marks.
5. You may use an approved scientific calculator (non-programmable and non-graphical), unless stated otherwise.
6. If necessary, round off answers correct to TWO decimal places, unless stated otherwise.
7. Diagrams are NOT necessarily drawn to scale.
8. An information sheet with formulae is included at the end of the question paper.
9. Write neatly and legibly.

**QUESTION 1**

The matric class of a certain high school had to vote for the chairperson of the RCL (representative council of learners). The scatter plot below shows the IQ (intelligence quotient) of the 10 learners who received the most votes and the number of votes that they received.



Before the election, the popularity of each of these ten learners was established and a popularity score (out of a 100) was assigned to each. The popularity scores and the number of votes of the same 10 learners who received the most votes are shown in the table below.

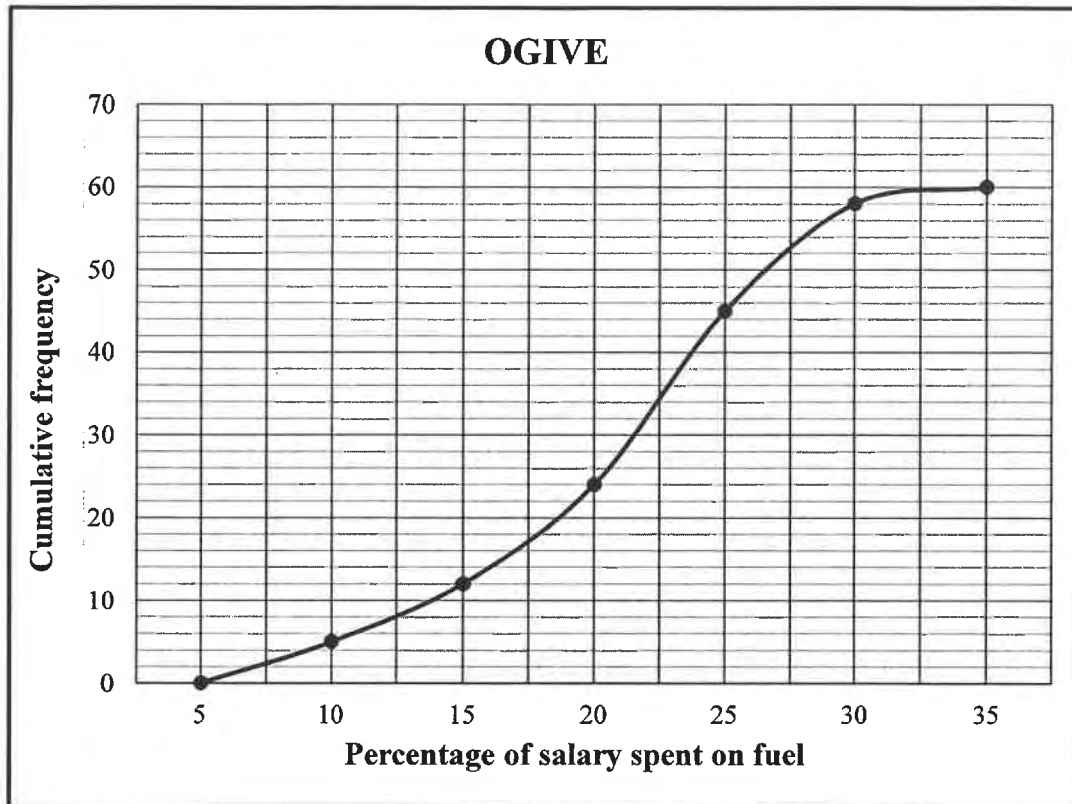
|                             |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|-----------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| <b>Popularity score (x)</b> | 32 | 89 | 35 | 82 | 50 | 59 | 81 | 40 | 79 | 65 |
| <b>Number of votes (y)</b>  | 9  | 22 | 10 | 21 | 11 | 15 | 20 | 12 | 19 | 16 |

- 1.1 Calculate the:
  - 1.1.1 Mean number of votes that these 10 learners received (2)
  - 1.1.2 Standard deviation of the number of votes that these 10 learners received (1)
- 1.2 The learners who received fewer votes than one standard deviation below the mean were not invited for an interview. How many learners were invited? (2)
- 1.3 Determine the equation of the least squares regression line for the data given in the table. (3)
- 1.4 Predict the number of votes that a learner with a popularity score of 72 will receive. (2)
- 1.5 Using the scatter plot and table above, provide a reason why:
  - 1.5.1 IQ is not a good indicator of the number of votes that a learner could receive (1)
  - 1.5.2 The prediction in QUESTION 1.4 is reliable (1)

**[12]**

**QUESTION 2**

A company conducted research among all its employees on what percentage of their monthly salary was spent on fuel in a particular month. The data is represented in the ogive (cumulative frequency graph) below.

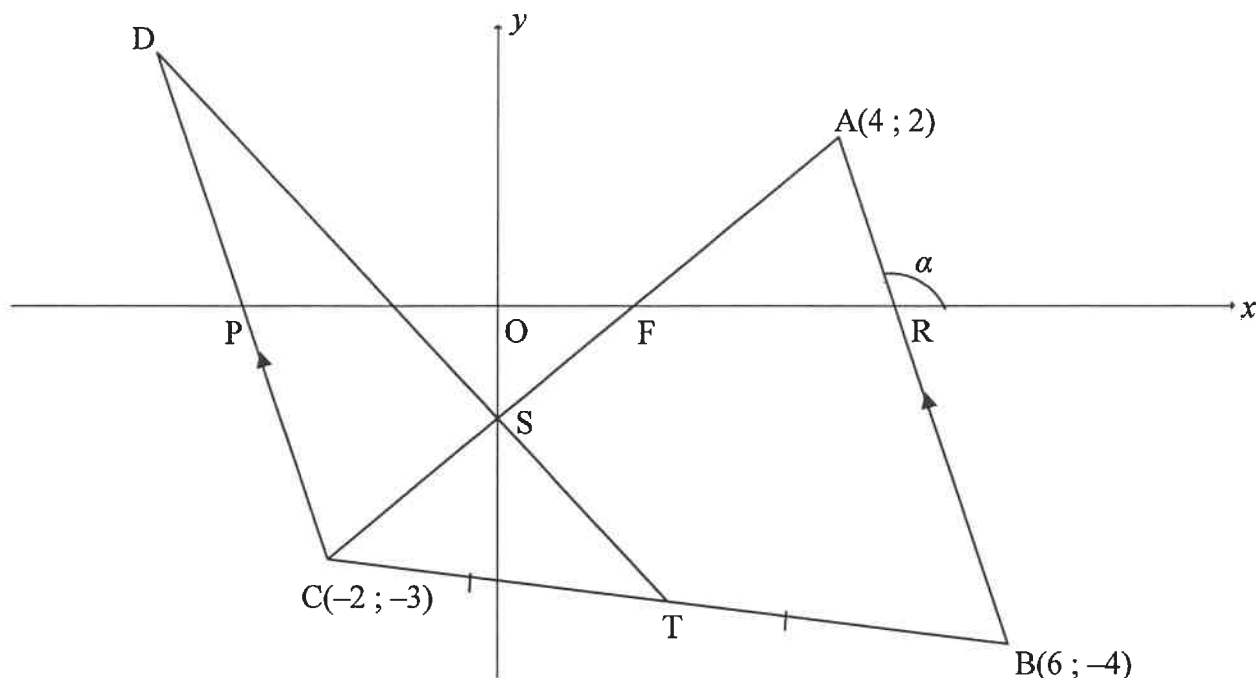


- 2.1 How many people are employed at this company? (1)
- 2.2 Write down the modal class of the data. (1)
- 2.3 How many employees spent more than 22,5% of their monthly salary on fuel? (2)
- 2.4 An employee spent R2 400 of his salary on fuel in that particular month. Determine the monthly salary of this employee if he spends 7% of his salary on fuel. (2)
- 2.5 The monthly salaries of these employees remains constant and the number of litres of fuel used in each month also remains constant. If the fuel price increases from R21,43 per litre to R22,79 per litre at the beginning of the next month, how will the above ogive change? (2)

**[8]**

**QUESTION 3**

In the diagram,  $A(4; 2)$ ,  $B(6; -4)$  and  $C(-2; -3)$  are vertices of  $\triangle ABC$ .  $T$  is the midpoint of  $CB$ . The equation of line  $AC$  is  $5x - 6y = 8$ . The angle of inclination of  $AB$  is  $\alpha$ .  $\triangle DCT$  is drawn such that  $CD \parallel BA$ . The lines  $AC$  and  $DT$  intersect at  $S$ , the  $y$ -intercept of  $AC$ .  $P$ ,  $F$  and  $R$  are the  $x$ -intercepts of  $DC$ ,  $AC$  and  $AB$  respectively.



3.1 Calculate the:

3.1.1 Gradient of  $AB$  (2)

3.1.2 Size of  $\alpha$  (2)

3.1.3 Coordinates of  $T$  (2)

3.1.4 Coordinates of  $S$  (2)

3.2 Determine the equation of  $CD$  in the form  $y = mx + c$ . (3)

3.3 Calculate the:

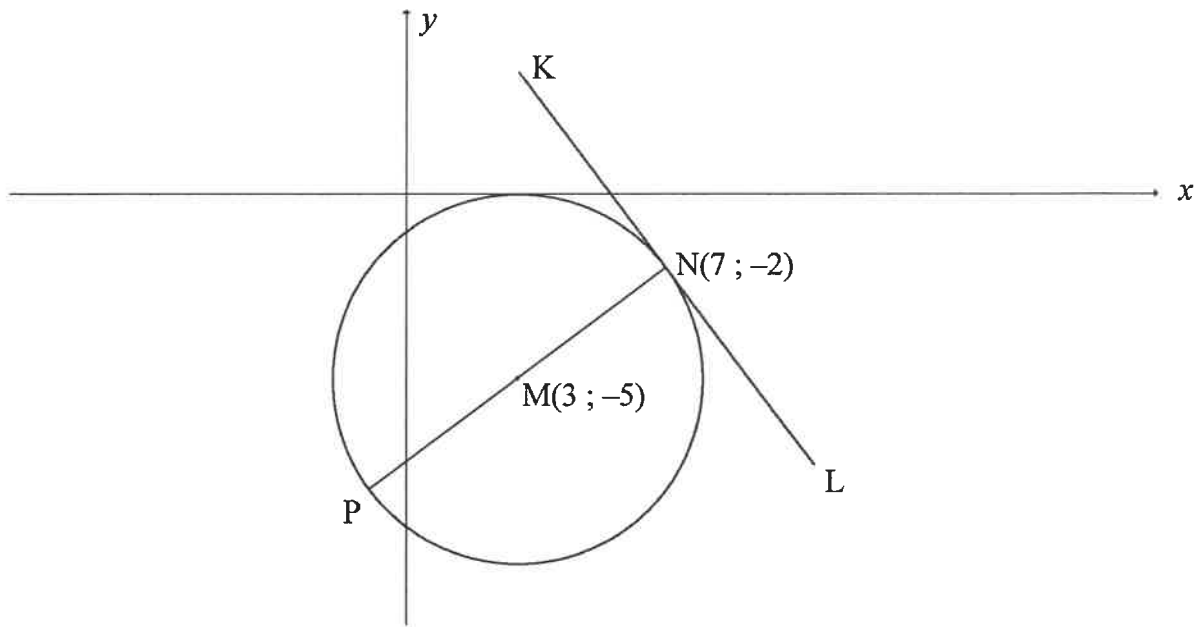
3.3.1 Size of  $\hat{DCA}$  (4)

3.3.2 Area of  $\triangle POSC$  (5)

**[20]**

**QUESTION 4**

In the diagram,  $M(3 ; -5)$  is the centre of the circle having  $PN$  as its diameter.  $KL$  is a tangent to the circle at  $N(7 ; -2)$ .



- 4.1 Calculate the coordinates of P. (2)
- 4.2 Determine the equation of:
- 4.2.1 The circle in the form  $(x-a)^2 + (y-b)^2 = r^2$  (3)
- 4.2.2  $KL$  in the form  $y = mx + c$  (5)
- 4.3 For which values of  $k$  will  $y = -\frac{4}{3}x + k$  be a secant to the circle? (4)
- 4.4 Points  $A(t ; t)$  and  $B$  are not shown on the diagram.
- From point  $A$ , another tangent is drawn to touch the circle with centre  $M$  at  $B$ .
- 4.4.1 Show that the length of tangent  $AB$  is given by  $\sqrt{2t^2 + 4t + 9}$ . (2)
- 4.4.2 Determine the minimum length of  $AB$ . (4)
- [20]**

**QUESTION 5**

5.1 Given that  $\sqrt{13} \sin x + 3 = 0$ , where  $x \in (90^\circ; 270^\circ)$ .

**Without using a calculator**, determine the value of:

5.1.1  $\sin(360^\circ + x)$  (2)

5.1.2  $\tan x$  (3)

5.1.3  $\cos(180^\circ + x)$  (2)

5.2 Determine the value of the following expression, **without using a calculator**:

$$\frac{\cos(90^\circ + \theta)}{\sin(\theta - 180^\circ) + 3 \sin(-\theta)} \quad (5)$$

5.3 Determine the general solution of the following equation:

$$(\cos x + 2 \sin x)(3 \sin 2x - 1) = 0 \quad (6)$$

5.4 Given the identity:  $\cos(x + y) \cdot \cos(x - y) = 1 - \sin^2 x - \sin^2 y$

5.4.1 Prove the identity. (4)

5.4.2 Hence, determine the value of  $1 - \sin^2 45^\circ - \sin^2 15^\circ$ , **without using a calculator**. (3)

5.5 Consider the trigonometric expression:  $16 \sin x \cdot \cos^3 x - 8 \sin x \cdot \cos x$

5.5.1 Rewrite the expression as a single trigonometric ratio. (4)

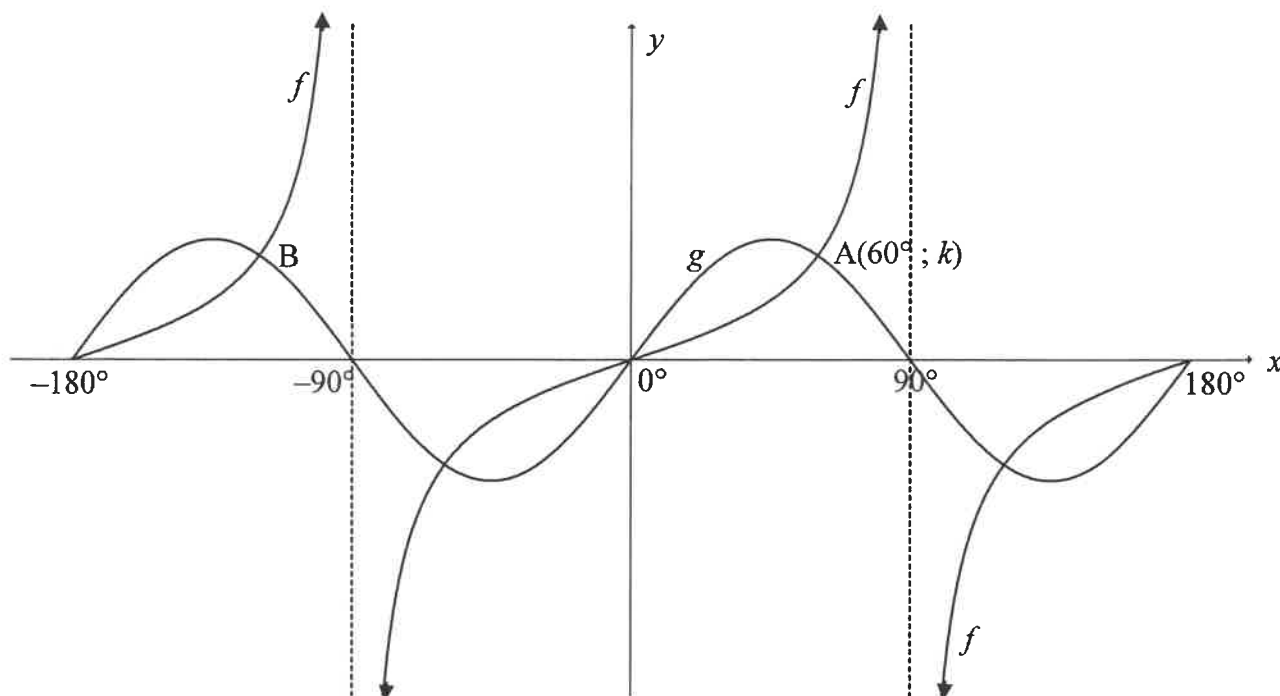
5.5.2 For which value of  $x$  in the interval  $x \in [0^\circ; 90^\circ]$  will  $16 \sin x \cdot \cos^3 x - 8 \sin x \cdot \cos x$  have its minimum value? (1)

**[30]**



**QUESTION 6**

In the diagram below, the graphs of  $f(x) = \tan x$  and  $g(x) = 2\sin 2x$  are drawn for the interval  $x \in [-180^\circ; 180^\circ]$ . A( $60^\circ; k$ ) and B are two points of intersection of  $f$  and  $g$ .

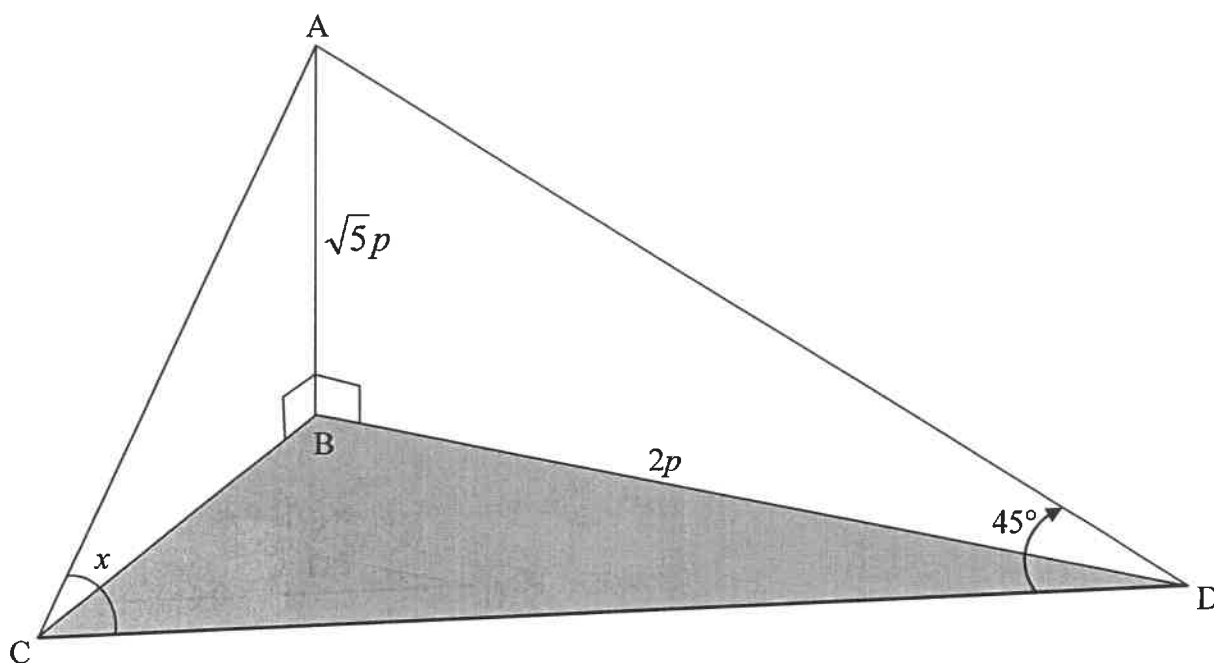


- 6.1 Write down the period of  $g$ . (1)
- 6.2 Calculate the:
- 6.2.1 Value of  $k$  (1)
- 6.2.2 Coordinates of B (1)
- 6.3 Write down the range of  $2g(x)$ . (2)
- 6.4 For which values of  $x$  will  $g(x+5^\circ) - f(x+5^\circ) \leq 0$  in the interval  $x \in [-90^\circ; 0^\circ]$ ? (2)
- 6.5 Determine the values of  $p$  for which  $\sin x \cdot \cos x = p$  will have exactly two real roots in the interval  $x \in [-180^\circ; 180^\circ]$ . (3)
- [10]**

**QUESTION 7**

AB is a vertical flagpole that is  $\sqrt{5}p$  metres long. AC and AD are two cables anchoring the flagpole. B, C and D are in the same horizontal plane.

$BD = 2p$  metres,  $\hat{ACD} = x$  and  $\hat{ADC} = 45^\circ$ .

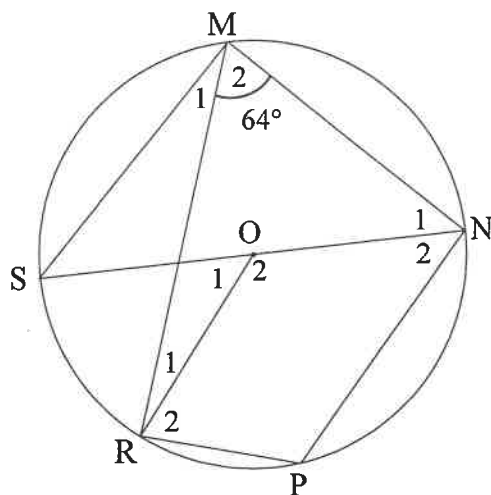


- 7.1 Determine the length of AD in terms of  $p$ . (2)
- 7.2 Show that the length of  $CD = \frac{3p(\sin x + \cos x)}{\sqrt{2} \sin x}$ . (5)
- 7.3 If it is further given that  $p = 10$  and  $x = 110^\circ$ , calculate the area of  $\triangle ADC$ . (3)

**[10]**

**QUESTION 8**

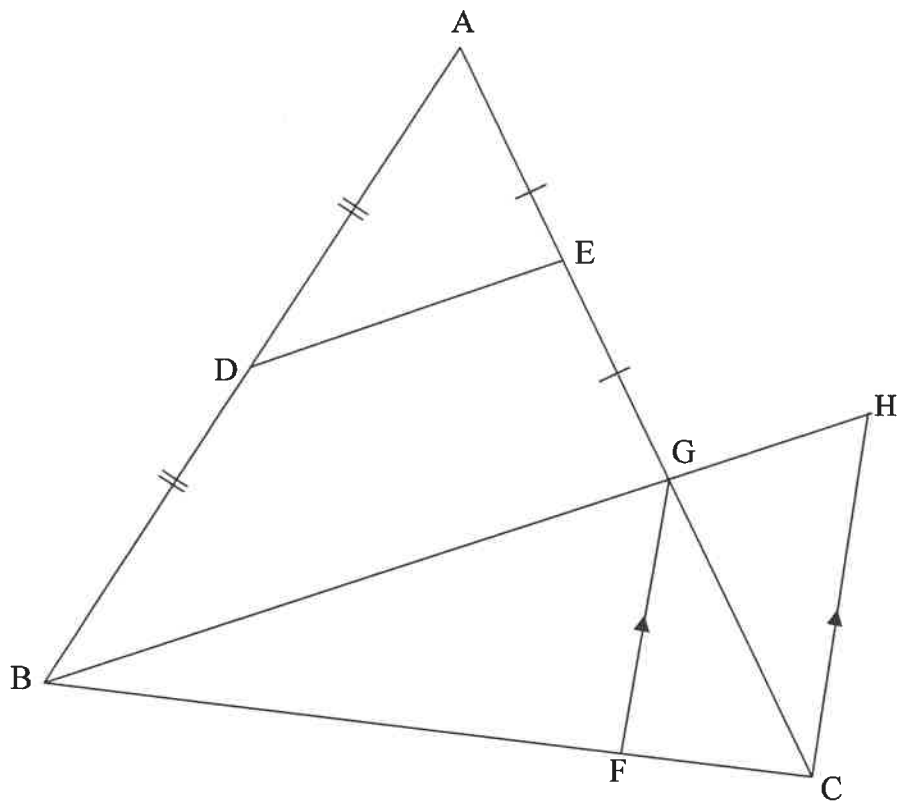
- 8.1 In the diagram,  $O$  is the centre of the circle.  $MNPR$  is a cyclic quadrilateral and  $SN$  is a diameter of the circle. Chord  $MS$  and radius  $OR$  are drawn.  $\hat{M}_2 = 64^\circ$ .



Determine, giving reasons, the size of the following angles:

- |       |             |     |
|-------|-------------|-----|
| 8.1.1 | $\hat{P}$   | (2) |
| 8.1.2 | $\hat{M}_1$ | (2) |
| 8.1.3 | $\hat{O}_1$ | (2) |

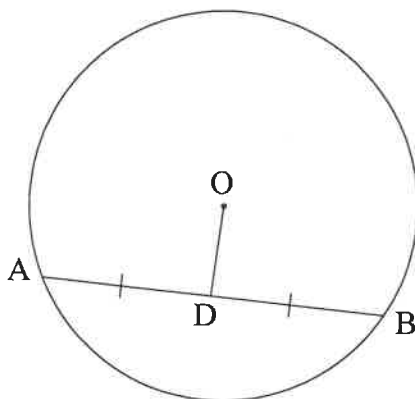
- 8.2 In the diagram,  $\triangle ABG$  is drawn. D and E are midpoints of AB and AG respectively. AG and BG are produced to C and H respectively. F is a point on BC such that  $FG \parallel CH$ .



- 8.2.1 Give a reason why  $DE \parallel BH$ . (1)
- 8.2.2 If it is further given that  $\frac{FC}{BF} = \frac{1}{4}$ ,  $DE = 3x - 1$  and  $GH = x + 1$ , calculate, giving reasons, the value of  $x$ . (6)
- [13]

**QUESTION 9**

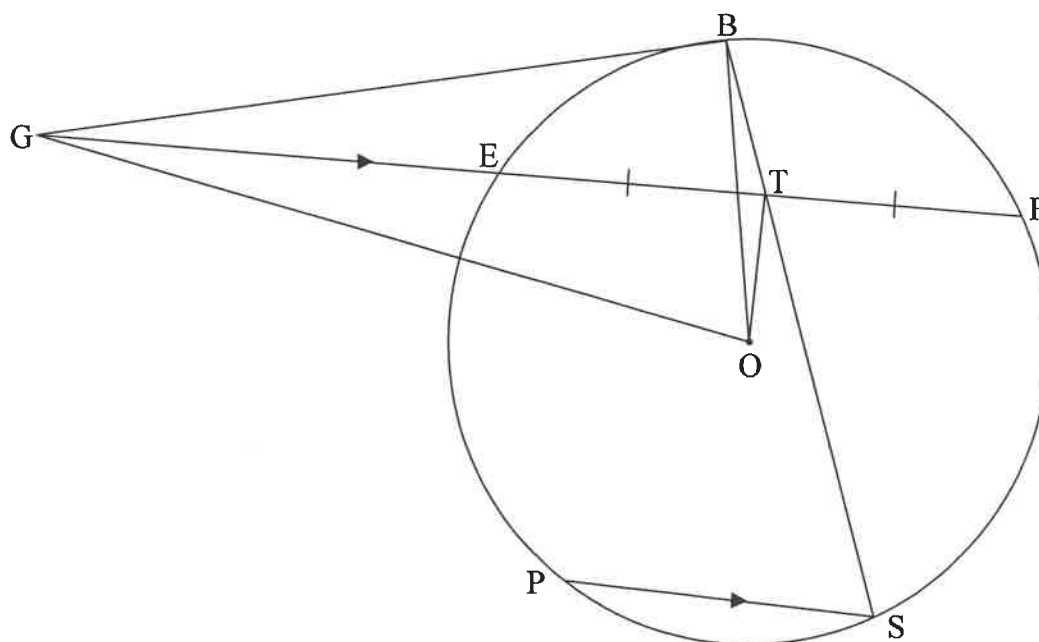
- 9.1 In the diagram,  $O$  is the centre of a circle.  $OD$  bisects chord  $AB$ .



Prove the theorem that states that the line from the centre of a circle that bisects a chord is perpendicular to the chord, i.e.  $OD \perp AB$ .

(5)

- 9.2 In the diagram,  $E, B, F, S$  and  $P$  are points on the circle centred at  $O$ .  $GB$  is a tangent to the circle at  $B$ .  $FE$  is produced to meet the tangent at  $G$ .  $OT$  is drawn such that  $T$  is the midpoint of  $EF$ .  $GO$  and  $BO$  are drawn.  $BS$  is drawn through  $T$ .  $PS \parallel GF$ .



Prove, giving reasons, that:

- 9.2.1  $OTBG$  is a cyclic quadrilateral

(5)

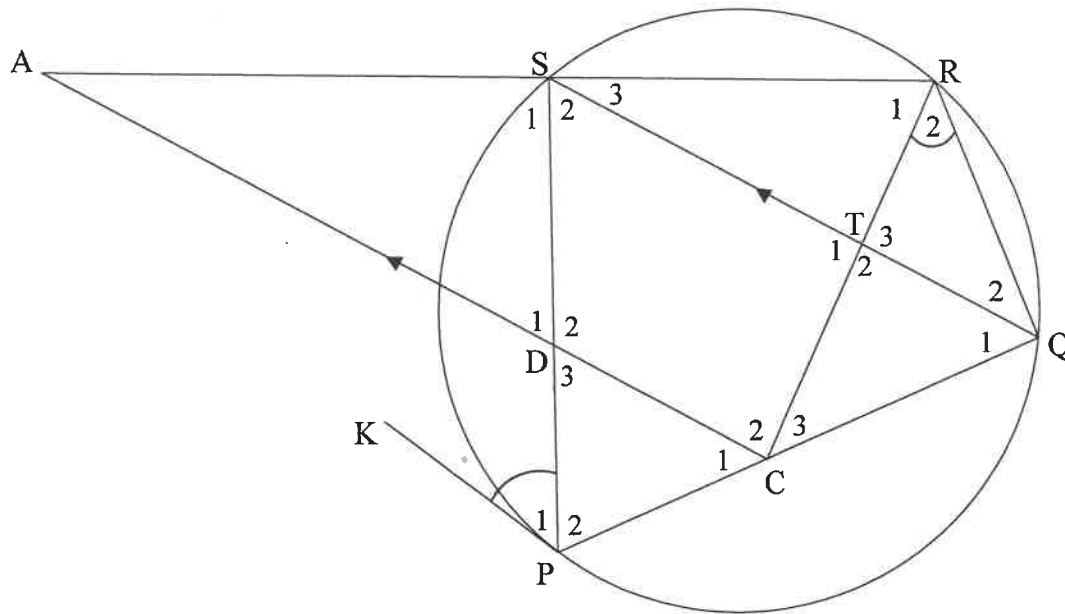
- 9.2.2  $\hat{GOB} = \hat{S}$

(4)

**[14]**

**QUESTION 10**

In the diagram, PQRS is a cyclic quadrilateral. KP is a tangent to the circle at P. C and D are points on chords PQ and PS respectively and CD produced meets RS produced at A.  $CA \parallel QS$ . RC is drawn.  $\hat{P}_1 = \hat{R}_2$ .



Prove, giving reasons, that:

- 10.1  $\hat{S}_1 = \hat{T}_2$  (4)
- 10.2  $\frac{AD}{AR} = \frac{AS}{AC}$  (5)
- 10.3  $AC \times SD = AR \times TC$  (4)
- [13]**

**TOTAL: 150**

## INFORMATION SHEET

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

$$A = P(1 + ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - i)^n$$

$$A = P(1 + i)^n$$

$$T_n = a + (n - 1)d$$

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2} [2a + (n - 1)d]$$

$$T_n = ar^{n-1}$$

$$S_n = \frac{a(r^n - 1)}{r - 1}; r \neq 1$$

$$S_\infty = \frac{a}{1 - r}; -1 < r < 1$$

$$F = \frac{x[(1 + i)^n - 1]}{i}$$

$$P = \frac{x[1 - (1 + i)^{-n}]}{i}$$

$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x + h) - f(x)}{h}$$

$$d = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$$

$$M\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}, \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}\right)$$

$$y = mx + c$$

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$$

$$m = \tan \theta$$

$$(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$$

$$\text{In } \triangle ABC: \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$$

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cdot \cos A$$

$$\text{area } \triangle ABC = \frac{1}{2} ab \cdot \sin C$$

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cdot \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cdot \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos 2\alpha = \begin{cases} \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha \\ 1 - 2\sin^2 \alpha \\ 2\cos^2 \alpha - 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\sin 2\alpha = 2\sin \alpha \cdot \cos \alpha$$

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\sum x}{n}$$

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{n}$$

$$P(A) = \frac{n(A)}{n(S)}$$

$$P(A \text{ or } B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \text{ and } B)$$

$$\hat{y} = a + bx$$

$$b = \frac{\sum (x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})}{\sum (x - \bar{x})^2}$$



# **basic education**

Department:  
Basic Education  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

## **SENIOR CERTIFICATE EXAMINATIONS/ NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE EXAMINATIONS**

**MATHEMATICS P2**

**2022**

**MARKS: 150**

**TIME: 3 hours**

**This question paper consists of 14 pages and 1 information sheet.**



**INSTRUCTIONS AND INFORMATION**

Read the following instructions carefully before answering the questions.

1. This question paper consists of 10 questions.
2. Answer ALL the questions in the SPECIAL ANSWER BOOK provided.
3. Clearly show ALL calculations, diagrams, graphs, etc. that you have used in determining your answers.
4. Answers only will NOT necessarily be awarded full marks.
5. You may use an approved scientific calculator (non-programmable and non-graphical), unless stated otherwise.
6. If necessary, round off answers correct to TWO decimal places, unless stated otherwise.
7. Diagrams are NOT necessarily drawn to scale.
8. An information sheet with formulae is included at the end of the question paper.
9. Write neatly and legibly.

**QUESTION 1**

The table below shows the mass (in kg) of the school bags of 80 learners.

| MASS (in kg)     | FREQUENCY |
|------------------|-----------|
| $5 < m \leq 7$   | 6         |
| $7 < m \leq 9$   | 18        |
| $9 < m \leq 11$  | 21        |
| $11 < m \leq 13$ | 19        |
| $13 < m \leq 15$ | 11        |
| $15 < m \leq 17$ | 4         |
| $17 < m \leq 19$ | 1         |

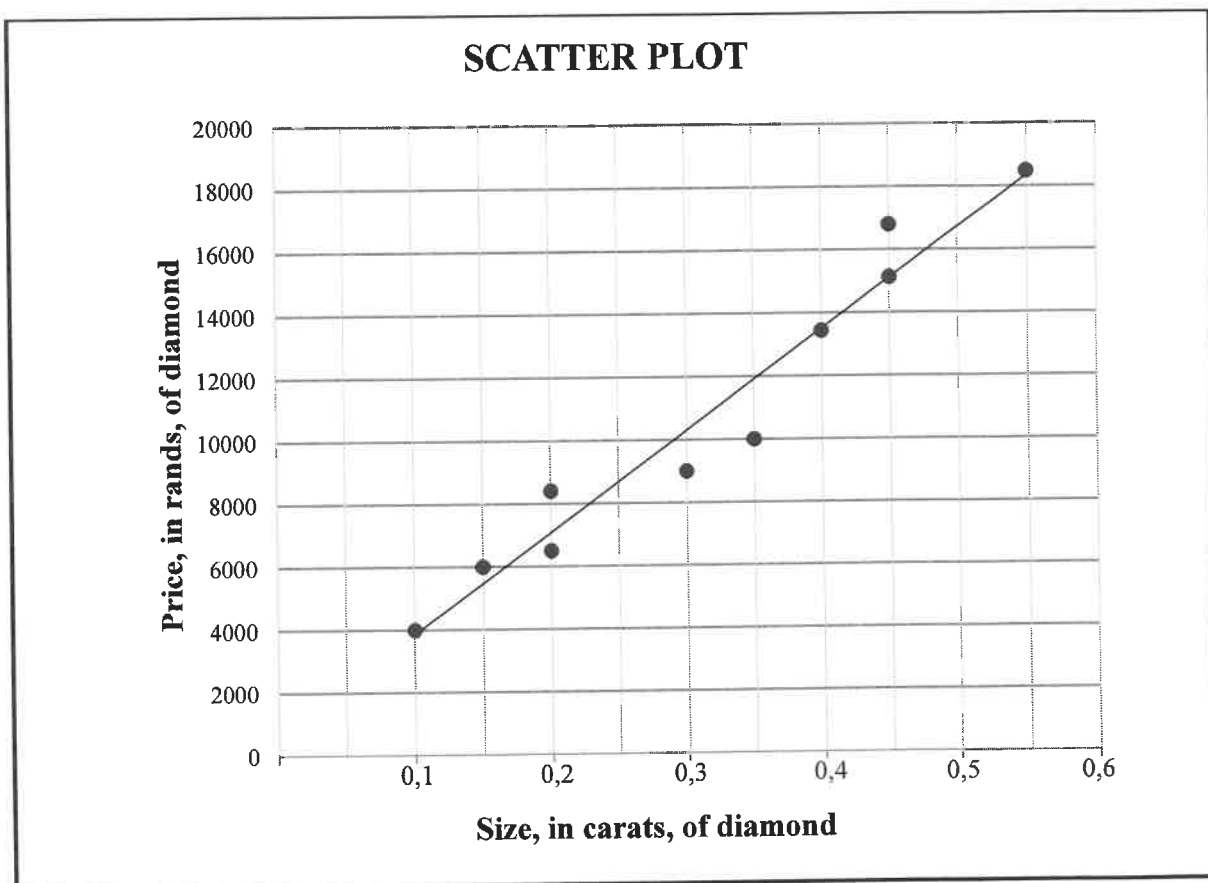
- 1.1 Write down the modal class of the data. (1)
- 1.2 Complete the cumulative frequency column in the table in the ANSWER BOOK. (2)
- 1.3 Draw a cumulative frequency graph (ogive) for the given data on the grid provided in the ANSWER BOOK. (3)
- 1.4 Use the graph to determine the median mass for this data. (2)
- 1.5 The international guideline for the mass of a school bag is that it should not exceed 10% of a learner's body mass.
  - 1.5.1 Calculate the estimated mean mass of the school bags. (2)
  - 1.5.2 The mean mass of this group of learners was found to be 80 kg. On average, are these school bags satisfying the international guideline with regard to mass? Motivate your answer. (2)

**[12]**

**QUESTION 2**

The table below shows the size (in carats) and the price (in rands) of 10 diamonds that were sold by a diamond trader. This information is also presented in the scatter plot below. The least squares regression line for the data is drawn.

|  |       |       |       |       |       |        |        |        |        |        |
|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| <b>Size, in carats, of diamond (x)</b> | 0,1   | 0,15  | 0,2   | 0,2   | 0,3   | 0,35   | 0,4    | 0,45   | 0,45   | 0,55   |
| <b>Price, in rands, of diamond (y)</b> | 4 000 | 6 000 | 6 500 | 8 400 | 9 000 | 10 000 | 13 440 | 15 120 | 16 800 | 18 480 |

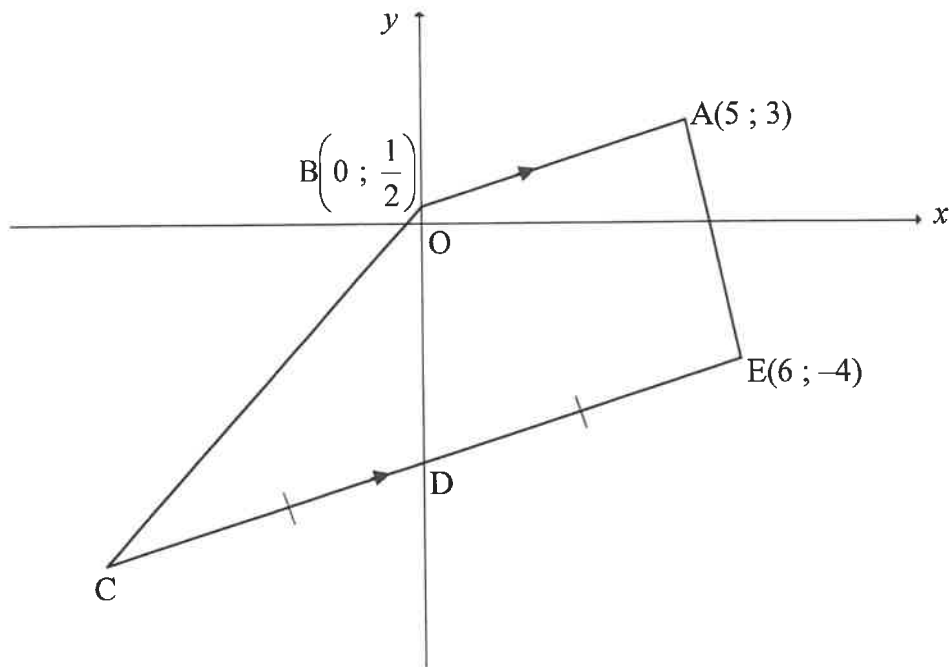


- 2.1 Determine the equation of the least squares regression line for the data. (3)
- 2.2 If the trader sold a diamond that was 0,25 carats in size, predict the selling price of this diamond in rands. (2)
- 2.3 Calculate the average price increase per 0,05 carat of the diamonds. (2)
- 2.4 It was later found that the selling price of the 0,35 carat diamond was recorded incorrectly. The correct price is R11 500. When this correction is made to the data set, the correlation between the size and price of these diamonds gets stronger. Explain the reason for this by referring to the given scatter plot. (1)

**[8]**

**QUESTION 3**

In the diagram,  $A(5; 3)$ ,  $B\left(0; \frac{1}{2}\right)$ ,  $C$  and  $E(6; -4)$  are the vertices of a trapezium having  $BA \parallel CE$ .  $D$  is the  $y$ -intercept of  $CE$  and  $CD = DE$ .

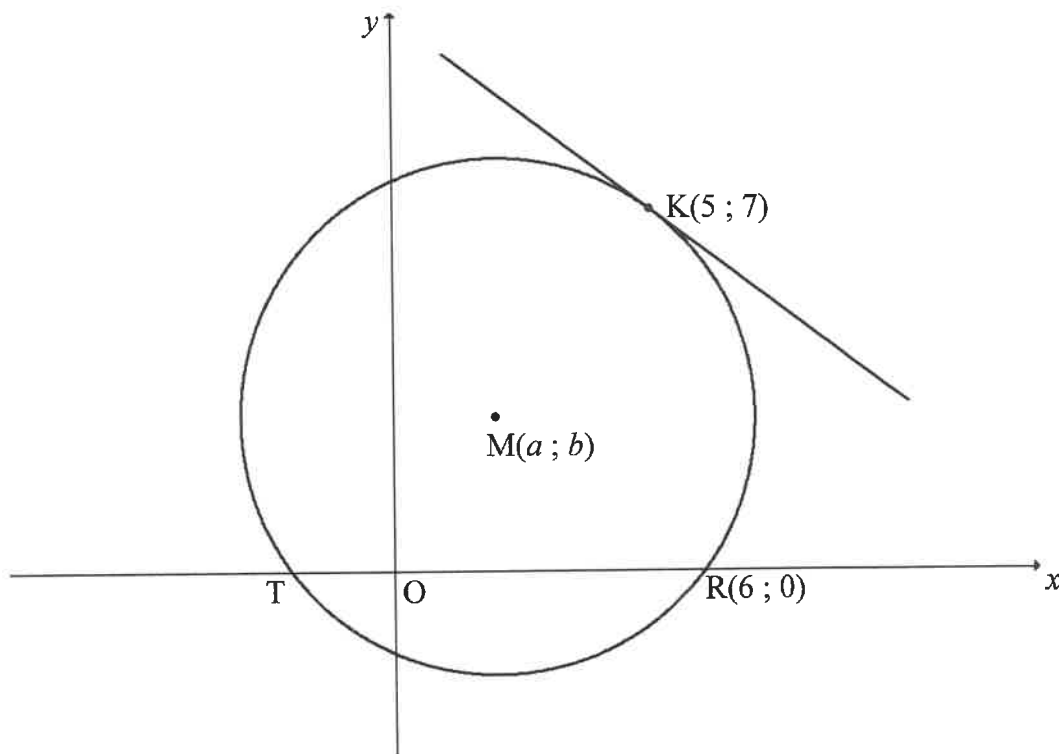


- 3.1 Calculate the gradient of  $AB$ . (2)
- 3.2 Determine the equation of  $CE$  in the form  $y = mx + c$ . (3)
- 3.3 Calculate the:
- 3.3.1 Coordinates of  $C$  (3)
- 3.3.2 Area of quadrilateral  $ABCD$  (4)
- 3.4 If point  $K$  is the reflection of  $E$  in the  $y$ -axis:
- 3.4.1 Write down the coordinates of  $K$  (2)
- 3.4.2 Calculate the:
- (a) Perimeter of  $\triangle KEC$  (4)
- (b) Size of  $\hat{KCE}$  (3)

**[21]**

**QUESTION 4**

In the diagram, the circle centred at  $M(a; b)$  is drawn.  $T$  and  $R(6; 0)$  are the  $x$ -intercepts of the circle. A tangent is drawn to the circle at  $K(5; 7)$ .

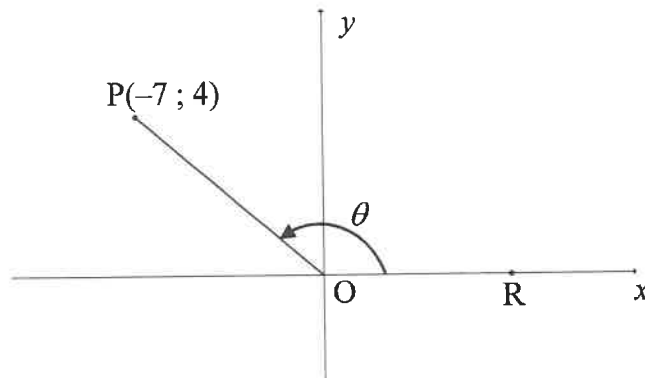


- 4.1  $M$  is a point on the line  $y = x + 1$ .
- 4.1.1 Write  $b$  in terms of  $a$ . (1)
- 4.1.2 Calculate the coordinates of  $M$ . (5)
- 4.2 If the coordinates of  $M$  are  $(2; 3)$ , calculate the length of:
- 4.2.1 The radius of the circle (2)
- 4.2.2  $TR$  (2)
- 4.3 Determine the equation of the tangent to the circle at  $K$ . Write your answer in the form  $y = mx + c$ . (5)
- 4.4 A horizontal line is drawn as a tangent to the circle  $M$  at the point  $N(c; d)$ , where  $d < 0$ .
- 4.4.1 Write down the coordinates of  $N$ . (2)
- 4.4.2 Determine the equation of the circle centred at  $N$  and passing through  $T$ . Write your answer in the form  $(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$ . (3)

**[20]**

**QUESTION 5**

- 5.1 In the diagram below,  $P(-7 ; 4)$  is a point in the Cartesian plane.  $R$  is a point on the positive  $x$ -axis such that obtuse  $\widehat{POR} = \theta$ .



Calculate, **without using a calculator**, the:

- 5.1.1 Length  $OP$  (2)
- 5.1.2 Value of:
- (a)  $\tan \theta$  (1)
- (b)  $\cos(\theta - 180^\circ)$  (2)
- 5.2 Determine the general solution of:  $\sin x \cos x + \sin x = 3 \cos^2 x + 3 \cos x$  (7)
- 5.3 Given the identity:  $\frac{\sin 3x}{1 - \cos 3x} = \frac{1 + \cos 3x}{\sin 3x}$
- 5.3.1 Prove the identity given above. (3)
- 5.3.2 Determine the values of  $x$ , in the interval  $x \in [0^\circ ; 60^\circ]$ , for which the identity will be undefined. (3)

**[18]**

**QUESTION 6**

- 6.1 **Without using a calculator**, simplify the following expression to a single trigonometric term:

$$\frac{\sin 10^\circ}{\cos 440^\circ} + \tan(360^\circ - \theta) \cdot \sin 2\theta \quad (6)$$

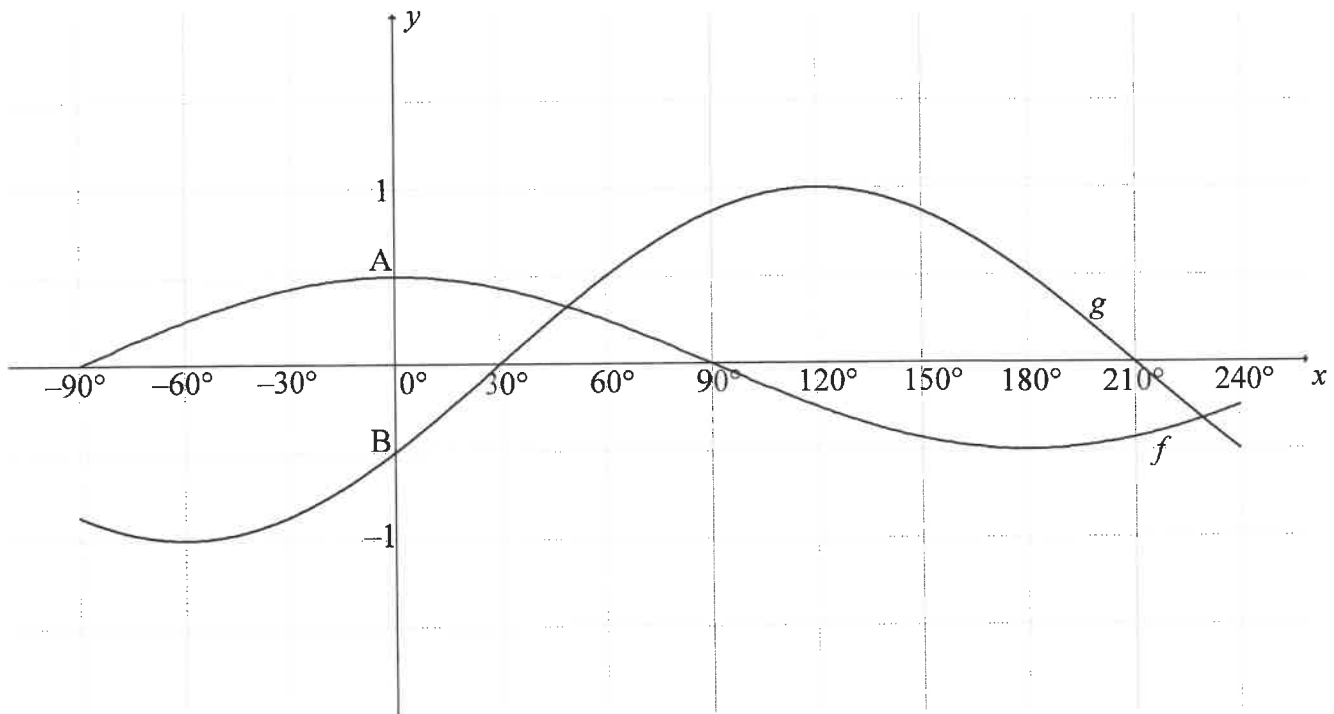
- 6.2 Given:  $\sin(60^\circ + 2x) + \sin(60^\circ - 2x)$

6.2.1 Calculate the value of  $k$  if  $\sin(60^\circ + 2x) + \sin(60^\circ - 2x) = k \cos 2x$ . (3)

6.2.2 If  $\cos x = \sqrt{t}$ , **without using a calculator**, determine the value of  $\tan 60^\circ [\sin(60^\circ + 2x) + \sin(60^\circ - 2x)]$  in terms of  $t$ . (3)  
**[12]**

**QUESTION 7**

In the diagram below, the graphs of  $f(x) = \frac{1}{2}\cos x$  and  $g(x) = \sin(x - 30^\circ)$  are drawn for the interval  $x \in [-90^\circ; 240^\circ]$ . A and B are the y-intercepts of  $f$  and  $g$  respectively.



7.1 Determine the length of AB. (2)

7.2 Write down the range of  $3f(x) + 2$ . (2)

7.3 Read off from the graphs a value of  $x$  for which  $g(x) - f(x) = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ . (2)

7.4 For which values of  $x$ , in the interval  $x \in [-90^\circ; 240^\circ]$ , will:

7.4.1  $f(x), g(x) > 0$  (2)

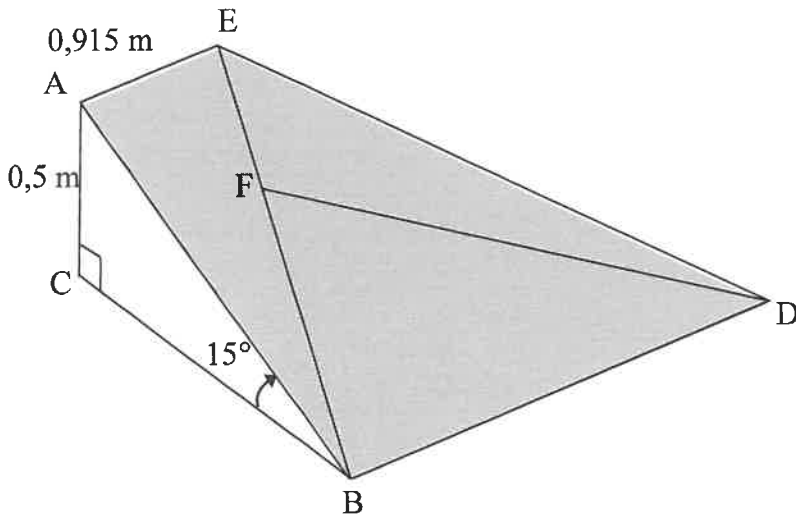
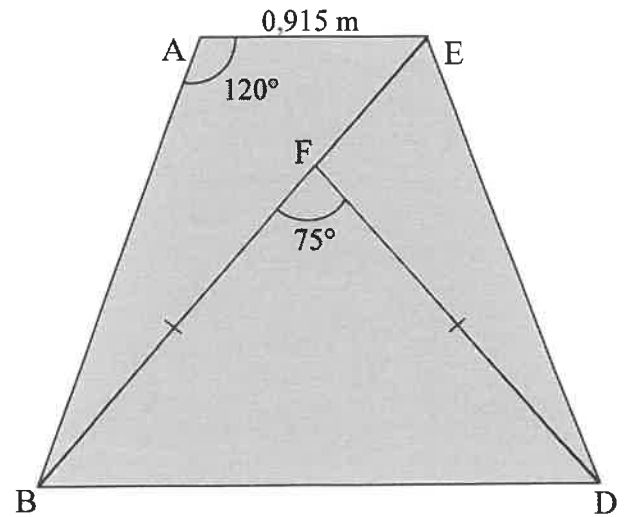
7.4.2  $g'(x - 5^\circ) > 0$  (2)

**[10]**



**QUESTION 8**

FIGURE I shows a ramp leading to the entrance of a building. B, C and D lie on the same horizontal plane. The perpendicular height (AC) of the ramp is 0,5 m and the angle of elevation from B to A is  $15^\circ$ . The entrance of the building (AE) is 0,915 m wide.

**FIGURE I****FIGURE II (top view)**

8.1 Calculate the length of AB. (2)

8.2 Figure II shows the top view of the ramp. The area of the top of the ramp is divided into three triangles, as shown in the diagram.

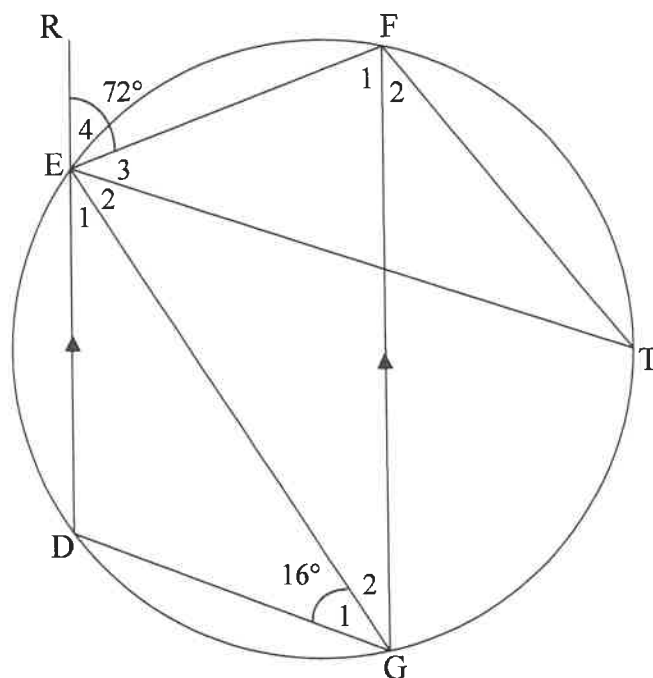
If  $\hat{BAE} = 120^\circ$ , calculate the length of BE. (3)

8.3 Calculate the area of  $\triangle BFD$  if  $\hat{BFD} = 75^\circ$ ,  $BF = FD$  and  $BF = \frac{5}{7}BE$ . (3)

**[8]**

**QUESTION 9**

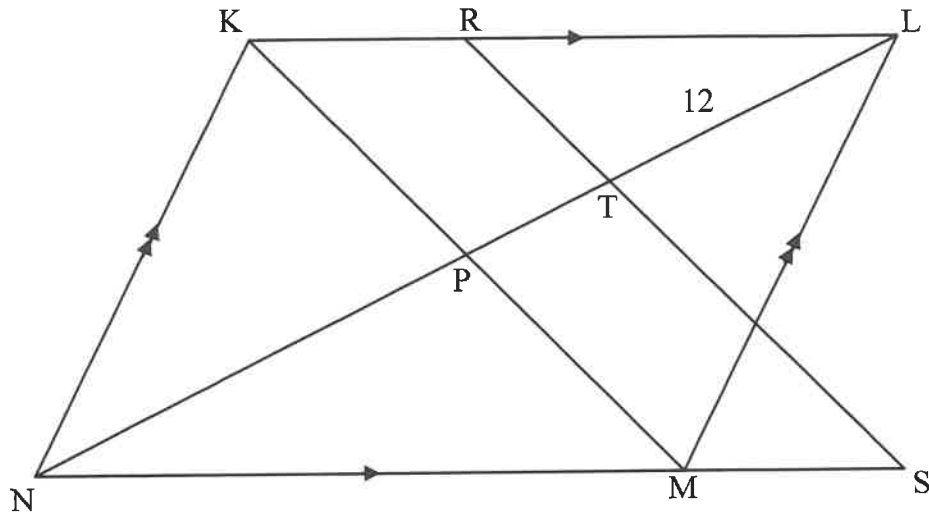
- 9.1 In the diagram, DEFG is a cyclic quadrilateral with  $DE \parallel GF$ . DE is produced to R. T is another point on the circle. EG, FT and ET are drawn.  $\hat{E}_4 = 72^\circ$  and  $\hat{G}_1 = 16^\circ$ .



Determine, with reasons, the size of the following angles:

- 9.1.1  $\hat{DGF}$  (2)
- 9.1.2  $\hat{T}$  (2)
- 9.1.3  $\hat{GEF}$  (2)

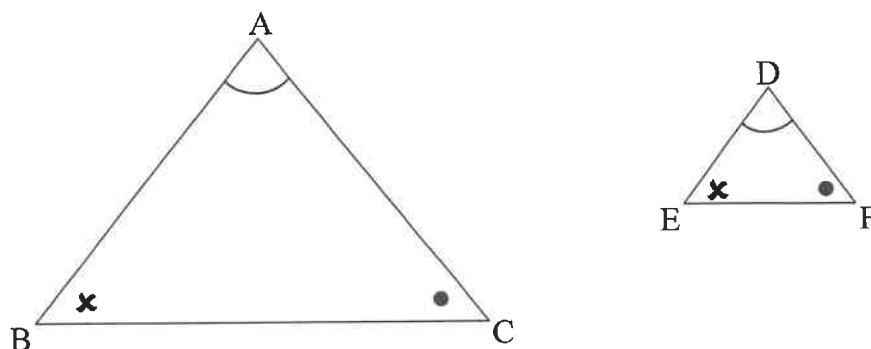
- 9.2 In the diagram, the diagonals of parallelogram KLMN intersect at P. NM is produced to S. R is a point on KL and RS cuts PL at T.  $NM : MS = 4 : 1$ ,  $NL = 32$  units and  $TL = 12$  units.



- 9.2.1 Determine, with reasons, the value of the ratio  $NP : PT$  in simplest form. (4)
- 9.2.2 Prove, with reasons, that  $KM \parallel RS$ . (2)
- 9.2.3 If  $NM = 21$  units, determine, with reasons, the length of  $RL$ . (4)
- [16]**

**QUESTION 10**

10.1 In the diagram,  $\triangle ABC$  and  $\triangle DEF$  are drawn such that  $\hat{A} = \hat{D}$ ,  $\hat{B} = \hat{E}$  and  $\hat{C} = \hat{F}$ .

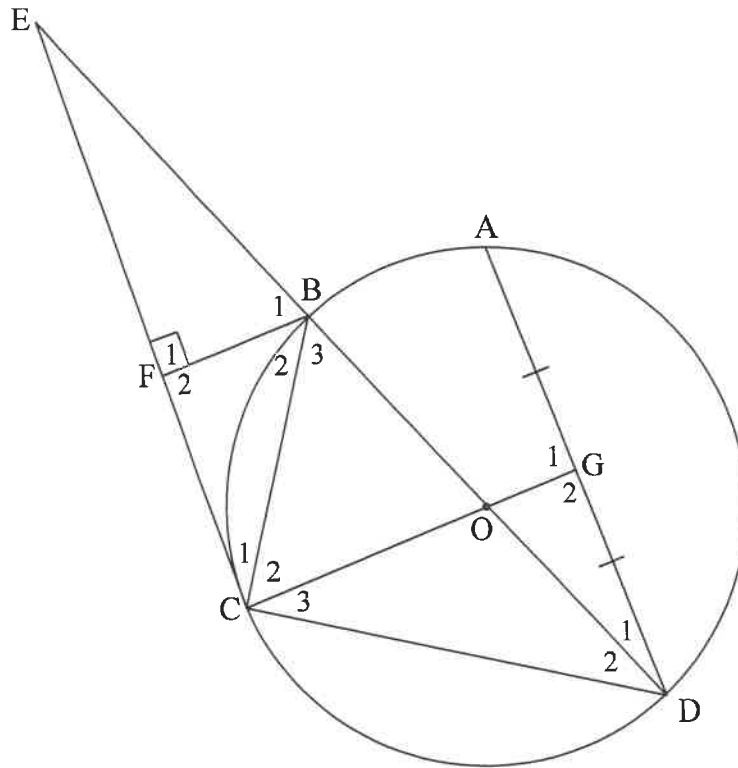


Use the diagram in the ANSWER BOOK to prove the theorem which states that if two triangles are equiangular, then the corresponding sides are in proportion,

i.e.  $\frac{AB}{DE} = \frac{AC}{DF}$ .

(6)

- 10.2 In the diagram, O is the centre of a circle passing through A, B, C and D. EC is a tangent to the circle at C. Diameter DB produced meets tangent EC at E. F is a point on EC such that  $BF \perp EC$ . Radius CO produced bisects AD at G. BC and CD are drawn.



10.2.1 Prove, with reasons, that:

(a)  $FB \parallel CG$  (3)

(b)  $\triangle FCB \parallel \triangle CDB$  (5)

10.2.2 Give a reason why  $\hat{G}_1 = 90^\circ$ . (1)

10.2.3 Prove, with reasons, that  $CD^2 = CG \cdot DB$ . (5)

10.2.4 Hence, prove that  $DB = CG + FB$ . (5)  
[25]

**TOTAL: 150**

## INFORMATION SHEET

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

$$A = P(1 + ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - i)^n$$

$$A = P(1 + i)^n$$

$$T_n = a + (n - 1)d$$

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2}[2a + (n - 1)d]$$

$$T_n = ar^{n-1}$$

$$S_n = \frac{a(r^n - 1)}{r - 1}; r \neq 1$$

$$S_\infty = \frac{a}{1 - r}; -1 < r < 1$$

$$F = \frac{x[(1 + i)^n - 1]}{i}$$

$$P = \frac{x[1 - (1 + i)^{-n}]}{i}$$

$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x + h) - f(x)}{h}$$

$$d = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$$

$$M\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}, \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}\right)$$

$$y = mx + c$$

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$$

$$m = \tan \theta$$

$$(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$$

$$\text{In } \triangle ABC: \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$$

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cdot \cos A$$

$$\text{area } \triangle ABC = \frac{1}{2}ab \cdot \sin C$$

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cdot \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cdot \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos 2\alpha = \begin{cases} \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha \\ 1 - 2\sin^2 \alpha \\ 2\cos^2 \alpha - 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\sin 2\alpha = 2 \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \alpha$$

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\sum x}{n}$$

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{n}$$

$$P(A) = \frac{n(A)}{n(S)}$$

$$P(A \text{ or } B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \text{ and } B)$$

$$\hat{y} = a + bx$$

$$b = \frac{\sum (x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})}{\sum (x - \bar{x})^2}$$



# **basic education**

Department:  
Basic Education  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

## **NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE**

**GRADE 12**

**MATHEMATICS P2**

**NOVEMBER 2021**

**MARKS: 150**

**TIME: 3 hours**

**This question paper consists of 13 pages and 1 information sheet.**

**INSTRUCTIONS AND INFORMATION**

Read the following instructions carefully before answering the questions.

1. This question paper consists of 11 questions.
2. Answer ALL the questions in the SPECIAL ANSWER BOOK provided.
3. Clearly show ALL calculations, diagrams, graphs, etc. that you have used in determining your answers.
4. Answers only will NOT necessarily be awarded full marks.
5. You may use an approved scientific calculator (non-programmable and non-graphical), unless stated otherwise.
6. If necessary, round off answers correct to TWO decimal places, unless stated otherwise.
7. Diagrams are NOT necessarily drawn to scale.
8. An information sheet with formulae is included at the end of the question paper.
9. Write neatly and legibly.



**QUESTION 1**

A bakery kept a record of the number of loaves of bread a tuck-shop ordered daily over the last 18 days. The information is shown in the table below.

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 10 | 11 | 13 | 14 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 18 | 18 |
| 19 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 35 | 35 | 37 | 40 | 41 |

1.1 Calculate the:

1.1.1 Mean number of loaves of bread ordered daily (2)

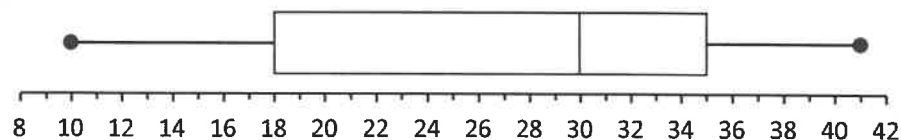
1.1.2 Standard deviation of the data (1)

1.1.3 Number of days on which the number of loaves of bread ordered was more than one standard deviation above the mean (2)

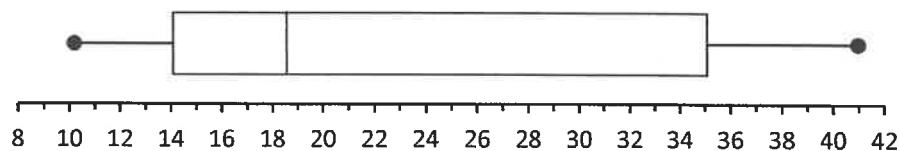
1.2 The tuck-shop owner was not able to sell all the loaves of bread delivered daily. He calculated the mean number of loaves sold over the 18 days to be 20. Calculate the number of loaves of bread which were NOT sold over the 18 days. (2)

1.3 One of the two box and whisker diagrams drawn below represents the data given in the table above.

Graph A:



Graph B:



1.3.1 Which ONE of the two box and whisker diagrams, drawn above, correctly represents the data? Write down a reason for your answer. (2)

1.3.2 Describe the skewness of the data. (1)

[10]

**QUESTION 2**

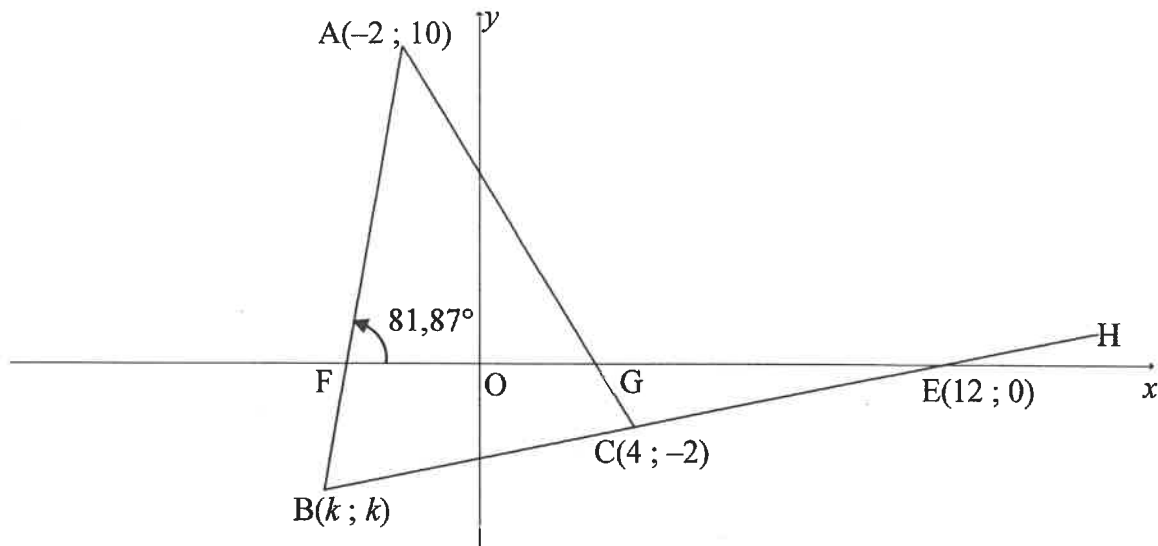
A farm stall sells milk in 5-litre containers to the local community. The price varies according to the availability of milk at the farm stall. The price of milk, in rands per 5-litre container, and the number of 5-litre containers of milk sold, are recorded in the table below.

|  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| <b>Price of milk<br/>in rands per<br/>5-litre container (x)</b>  | 26 | 32 | 36 | 28 | 40 | 33 | 29 | 34 | 27 | 30 |
| <b>Number of<br/>5-litre containers of<br/>milk sold<br/>(y)</b> | 48 | 30 | 26 | 44 | 23 | 32 | 39 | 29 | 42 | 33 |

- 2.1 On the grid provided in the ANSWER BOOK, draw the scatter plot to represent the data. (3)
- 2.2 Determine the equation of the least squares regression line for the data. (3)
- 2.3 If the farmer sells a 5-litre container of milk for R38, predict the number of 5-litre containers of milk he will sell. (2)
- 2.4 Refer to the correlation between the price of 5-litre containers of milk and the number of 5-litre containers of milk sold, and comment on the accuracy of your answer to QUESTION 2.3. (2)
- [10]**

**QUESTION 3**

In the diagram,  $A(-2 ; 10)$ ,  $B(k ; k)$  and  $C(4 ; -2)$  are the vertices of  $\triangle ABC$ . Line  $BC$  is produced to  $H$  and cuts the  $x$ -axis at  $E(12 ; 0)$ .  $AB$  and  $AC$  intersect the  $x$ -axis at  $F$  and  $G$  respectively. The angle of inclination of line  $AB$  is  $81,87^\circ$ .

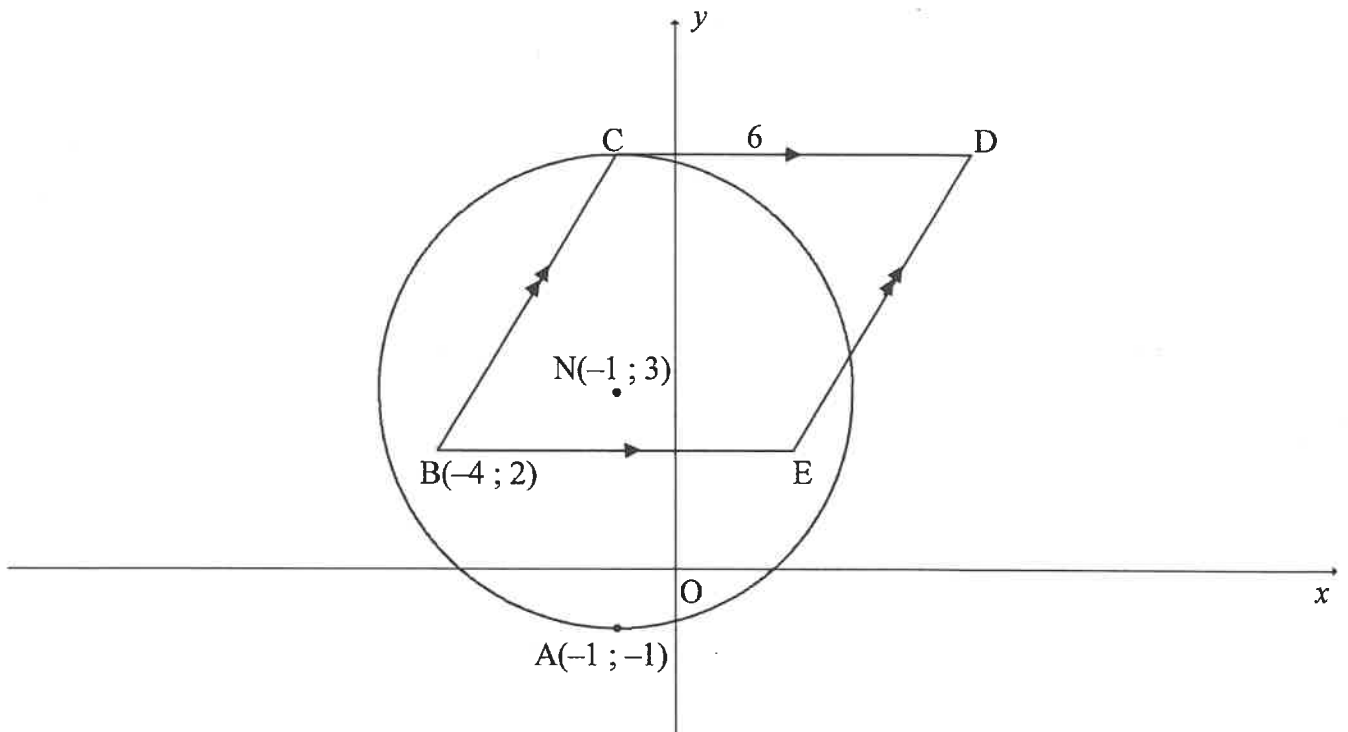


- 3.1 Calculate the gradient of:
- 3.1.1  $BE$  (2)
- 3.1.2  $AB$  (2)
- 3.2 Determine the equation of  $BE$  in the form  $y = mx + c$  (2)
- 3.3 Calculate the:
- 3.3.1 Coordinates of  $B$ , where  $k < 0$  (2)
- 3.3.2 Size of  $\hat{A}$  (4)
- 3.3.3 Coordinates of the point of intersection of the diagonals of parallelogram  $ACES$ , where  $S$  is a point in the first quadrant (2)
- 3.4 Another point  $T(p ; p)$ , where  $p > 0$ , is plotted such that  $ET = BE = 4\sqrt{17}$  units.
- 3.4.1 Calculate the coordinates of  $T$ . (5)
- 3.4.2 Determine the equation of the:
- (a) Circle with centre at  $E$  and passing through  $B$  and  $T$  in the form  $(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$  (2)
- (b) Tangent to the circle at point  $B(k ; k)$  (3)

**[24]**

**QUESTION 4**

In the diagram, the circle centred at  $N(-1 ; 3)$  passes through  $A(-1 ; -1)$  and  $C$ .  $B(-4 ; 2)$ ,  $C$ ,  $D$  and  $E$  are joined to form a parallelogram such that  $BE$  is parallel to the  $x$ -axis.  $CD$  is a tangent to the circle at  $C$  and  $CD = 6$  units.



- 4.1 Write down the length of the radius of the circle. (1)
- 4.2 Calculate the:
- 4.2.1 Coordinates of  $C$  (2)
- 4.2.2 Coordinates of  $D$  (2)
- 4.2.3 Area of  $\triangle BCD$  (3)
- 4.3 The circle, centred at  $N$ , is reflected about the line  $y = x$ .  $M$  is the centre of the new circle which is formed. The two circles intersect at  $A$  and  $F$ .
- Calculate the:
- 4.3.1 Length of  $NM$  (3)
- 4.3.2 Midpoint of  $AF$  (4)
- [15]

**QUESTION 5**

- 5.1 **Without using a calculator**, simplify the following expression to ONE trigonometric ratio:

$$\frac{\sin 140^\circ \cdot \sin(360^\circ - x)}{\cos 50^\circ \cdot \tan(-x)} \quad (6)$$

- 5.2 Prove the identity:  $\frac{-2 \sin^2 x + \cos x + 1}{1 - \cos(540^\circ - x)} = 2 \cos x - 1$  (4)

- 5.3 Given:  $\sin 36^\circ = \sqrt{1 - p^2}$

**Without using a calculator**, determine EACH of the following in terms of  $p$ :

5.3.1  $\tan 36^\circ$  (3)

5.3.2  $\cos 108^\circ$  (4)  
[17]

**QUESTION 6**

- 6.1 Given:  $\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta$

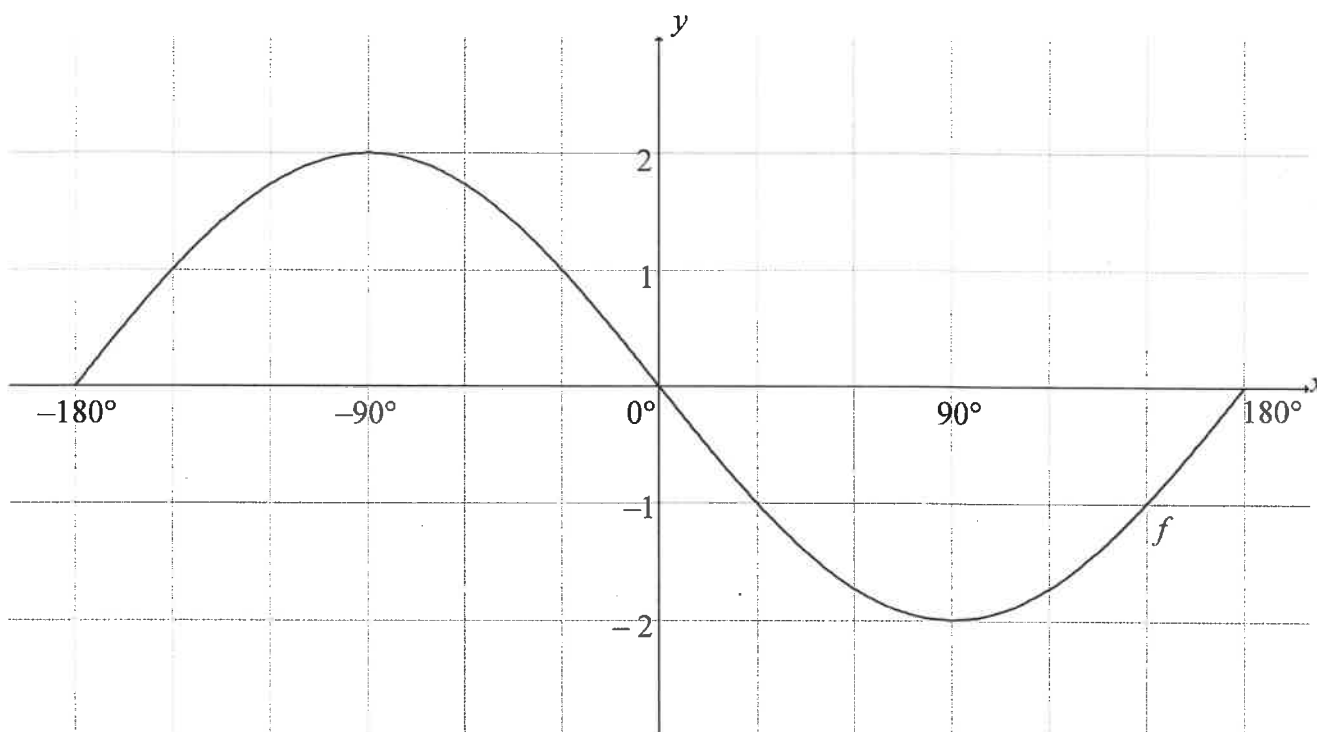
6.1.1 Use the given identity to derive a formula for  $\cos(\alpha + \beta)$  (3)

6.1.2 Simplify completely:  $2 \cos 6x \cos 4x - \cos 10x + 2 \sin^2 x$  (5)

- 6.2 Determine the general solution of  $\tan x = 2 \sin 2x$  where  $\cos x < 0$ . (7)  
[15]

**QUESTION 7**

In the diagram below, the graph of  $f(x) = -2 \sin x$  is drawn for the interval  $x \in [-180^\circ; 180^\circ]$ .

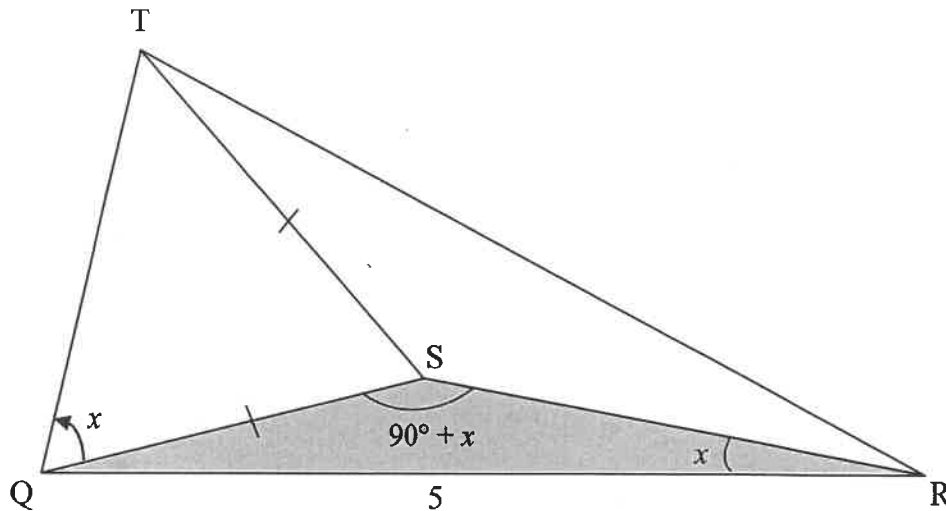


- 7.1 On the grid provided in the ANSWER BOOK, draw the graph of  $g(x) = \cos(x - 60^\circ)$  for  $x \in [-180^\circ; 180^\circ]$ . Clearly show ALL intercepts with the axes and turning points of the graph. (3)
- 7.2 Write down the period of  $f(3x)$ . (2)
- 7.3 Use the graphs to determine the value of  $x$  in the interval  $x \in [-180^\circ; 180^\circ]$  for which  $f(x) - g(x) = 1$ . (1)
- 7.4 Write down the range of  $k$ , if  $k(x) = \frac{1}{2}g(x) + 1$ . (2)
- [8]**

**QUESTION 8**

In the diagram below, T is a hook on the ceiling of an art gallery. Points Q, S and R are on the same horizontal plane from where three people are observing the hook T. The angle of elevation from Q to T is  $x$ .

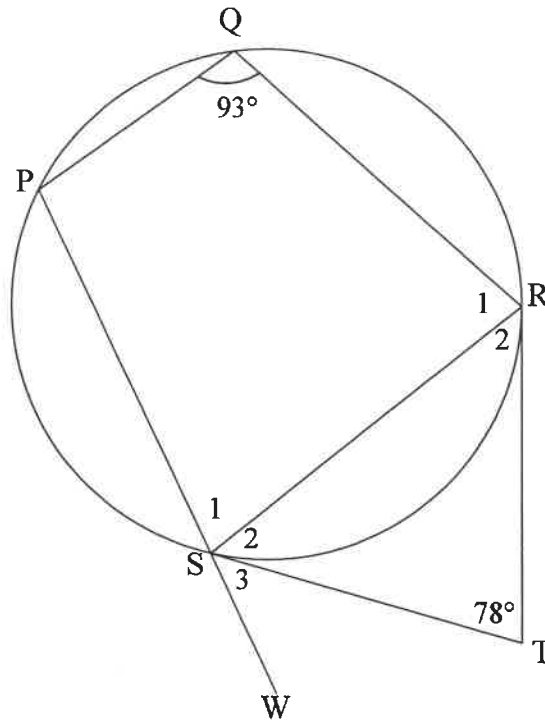
$\hat{QSR} = 90^\circ + x$ ,  $\hat{QRS} = x$ ,  $QR = 5$  units and  $TS = SQ$ .



- 8.1 Prove that  $QS = 5 \tan x$  (3)
- 8.2 Prove that the length of  $QT = 10 \sin x$  (5)
- 8.3 Calculate the area of  $\triangle TQR$  if  $\hat{TQR} = 70^\circ$  and  $x = 25^\circ$ . (2)
- [10]

**QUESTION 9**

In the diagram, PQRS is a cyclic quadrilateral. PS is produced to W. TR and TS are tangents to the circle at R and S respectively.  $\hat{T} = 78^\circ$  and  $\hat{Q} = 93^\circ$ .



9.1 Give a reason why  $ST = TR$ . (1)

9.2 Calculate, giving reasons, the size of:

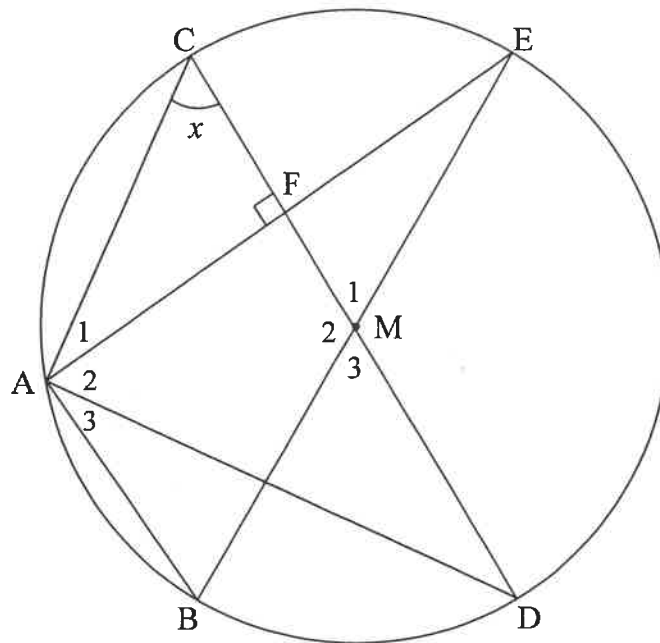
9.2.1  $\hat{S}_2$  (2)

9.2.2  $\hat{S}_3$  (2)  
[5]



**QUESTION 10**

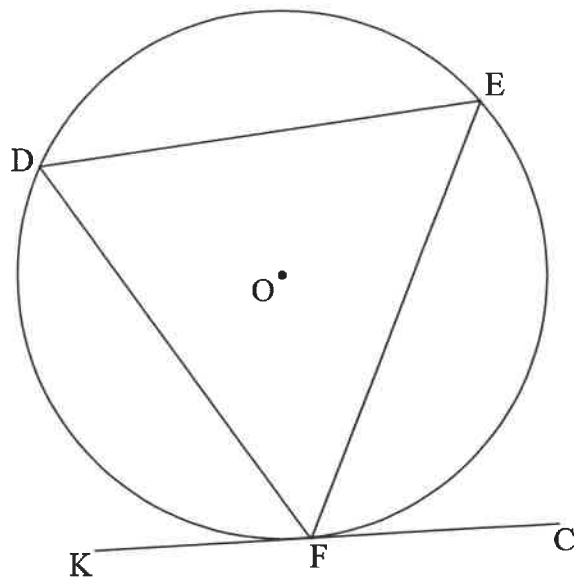
In the diagram, BE and CD are diameters of a circle having M as centre. Chord AE is drawn to cut CD at F.  $AE \perp CD$ . Let  $\hat{C} = x$ .



- 10.1 Give a reason why  $AF = FE$ . (1)
- 10.2 Determine, giving reasons, the size of  $\hat{M}_1$  in terms of  $x$ . (3)
- 10.3 Prove, giving reasons, that AD is a tangent to the circle passing through A, C and F. (4)
- 10.4 Given that  $CF = 6$  units and  $AB = 24$  units, calculate, giving reasons, the length of AE. (5)
- [13]**

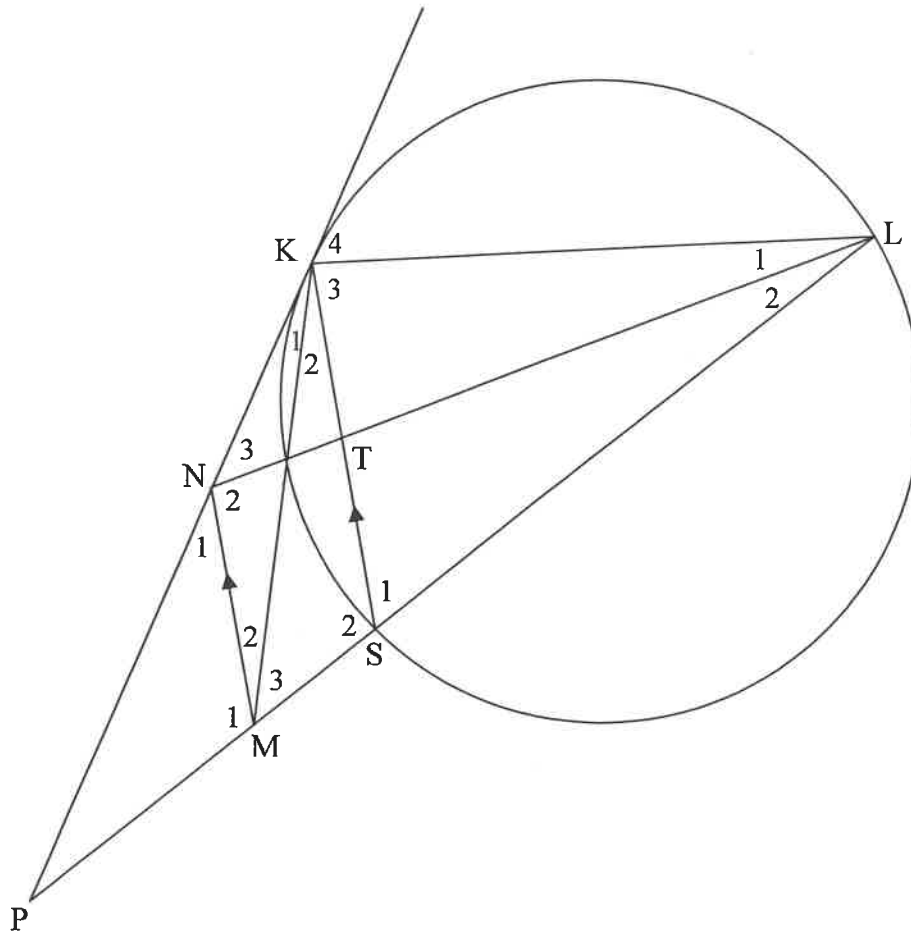
**QUESTION 11**

- 11.1 In the diagram, chords DE, EF and DF are drawn in the circle with centre O. KFC is a tangent to the circle at F.



Prove the theorem which states that  $\hat{DFK} = \hat{E}$ . (5)

- 11.2 In the diagram, PK is a tangent to the circle at K. Chord LS is produced to P. N and M are points on KP and SP respectively such that  $MN \parallel SK$ . Chord KS and LN intersect at T.



11.2.1 Prove, giving reasons, that:

(a)  $\hat{K}_4 = \hat{NML}$  (4)

(b) KLMN is a cyclic quadrilateral (1)

11.2.2 Prove, giving reasons, that  $\triangle LKN \parallel \triangle KSM$ . (5)

11.2.3 If  $LK = 12$  units and  $3KN = 4SM$ , determine the length of KS. (4)

11.2.4 If it is further given that  $NL = 16$  units,  $LS = 13$  units and  $KN = 8$  units, determine, with reasons, the length of LT. (4)  
[23]

**TOTAL: 150**

**INFORMATION SHEET: MATHEMATICS**

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

$$A = P(1 + ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - i)^n$$

$$A = P(1 + i)^n$$

$$T_n = a + (n - 1)d$$

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2}[2a + (n - 1)d]$$

$$T_n = ar^{n-1}$$

$$S_n = \frac{a(r^n - 1)}{r - 1}; r \neq 1$$

$$S_\infty = \frac{a}{1 - r}; -1 < r < 1$$

$$F = \frac{x[(1 + i)^n - 1]}{i}$$

$$P = \frac{x[1 - (1 + i)^{-n}]}{i}$$

$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x + h) - f(x)}{h}$$

$$d = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$$

$$M\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}; \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}\right)$$

$$y = mx + c$$

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$$

$$m = \tan \theta$$

$$(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$$

In  $\triangle ABC$ :

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$$

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cdot \cos A$$

$$\text{area } \triangle ABC = \frac{1}{2}ab \cdot \sin C$$

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\cos 2\alpha = \begin{cases} \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha \\ 1 - 2\sin^2 \alpha \\ 2\cos^2 \alpha - 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\sin 2\alpha = 2\sin \alpha \cos \alpha$$

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\sum x}{n}$$

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{n}$$

$$P(A) = \frac{n(A)}{n(S)}$$

$$P(A \text{ or } B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \text{ and } B)$$

$$\hat{y} = a + bx$$

$$b = \frac{\sum (x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})}{\sum (x - \bar{x})^2}$$



# basic education

Department:  
Basic Education  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

## **SENIOR CERTIFICATE EXAMINATIONS/ NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE EXAMINATIONS**

**MATHEMATICS P2**

**2021**

**MARKS: 150**

**TIME: 3 hours**

**This question paper consists of 14 pages pages, 1 information sheet  
and an answer book of 24 pages.**

**INSTRUCTIONS AND INFORMATION**

Read the following instructions carefully before answering the questions.

1. This question paper consists of 10 questions.
2. Answer ALL the questions in the SPECIAL ANSWER BOOK provided.
3. Clearly show ALL calculations, diagrams, graphs, etc. that you have used in determining your answers.
4. Answers only will NOT necessarily be awarded full marks.
5. You may use an approved scientific calculator (non-programmable and non-graphical), unless stated otherwise.
6. If necessary, round off answers correct to TWO decimal places, unless stated otherwise.
7. Diagrams are NOT necessarily drawn to scale.
8. An information sheet with formulae is included at the end of the question paper.
9. Write neatly and legibly.

**QUESTION 1**

- 1.1 Sam recorded the amount of data (in MB) that she had used on each of the first 15 days in April. The information is shown in the table below.

|    |    |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 26 | 13 | 3 | 18 | 12 | 34 | 24 | 58 | 16 | 10 | 15 | 69 | 20 | 17 | 40 |
|----|----|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

- 1.1.1 Calculate the:

- (a) Mean for the data set (2)
- (b) Standard deviation for the data set (1)

- 1.1.2 Determine the number of days on which the amount of data used was greater than one standard deviation above the mean. (2)

- 1.1.3 Calculate the maximum total amount of data that Sam must use for the remainder of the month if she wishes for the overall mean of April to be 80% of the mean for the first 15 days. (3)

- 1.2 The wind speed (in km per hour) and temperature (in °C) for a certain town were recorded at 16:00 for a period of 10 days. The information is shown in the table below.

|  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| <b>WIND SPEED<br/>IN km/h (<math>x</math>)</b> | 2  | 6  | 15 | 20 | 25 | 17 | 11 | 24 | 13 | 22 |
| <b>TEMPERATURE<br/>IN °C (<math>y</math>)</b>  | 28 | 26 | 22 | 22 | 16 | 20 | 24 | 19 | 26 | 19 |

- 1.2.1 Determine the equation of the least squares regression line for the data. (3)

- 1.2.2 Predict the temperature at 16:00 if, on a certain day, the wind speed of this town was 9 km per hour. (2)

- 1.2.3 Interpret the value of  $b$  in the context of the data. (1)

**[14]**

**QUESTION 2**

The number of days that Grade 8 learners were absent at a certain high school during a year was recorded. This information is represented in the table below.

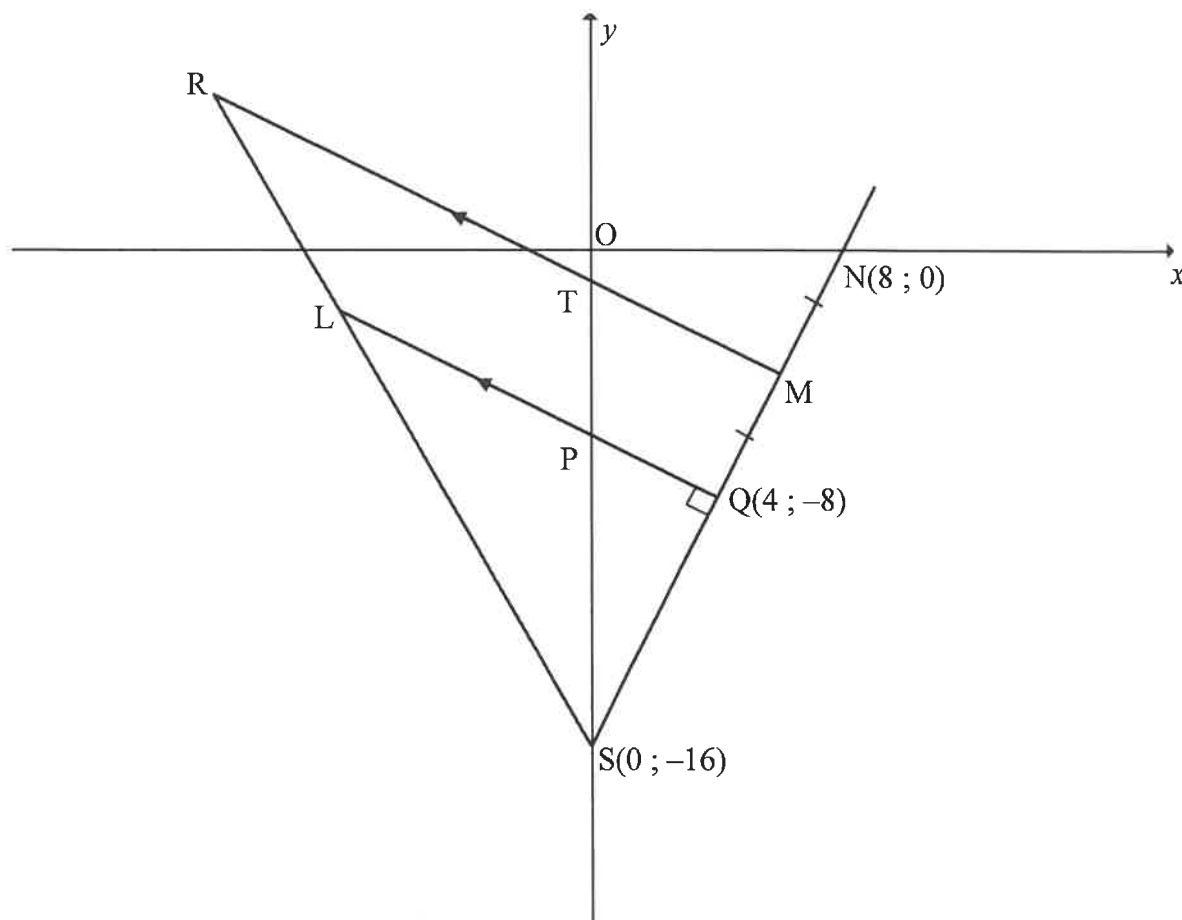
| NUMBER OF DAYS ABSENT | NUMBER OF LEARNERS |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| $0 \leq x < 5$        | 34                 |
| $5 \leq x < 10$       | 45                 |
| $10 \leq x < 15$      | 98                 |
| $15 \leq x < 20$      | 43                 |
| $20 \leq x < 25$      | 7                  |
| $25 \leq x < 30$      | 3                  |

- 2.1 Write down the modal class for the data. (1)
- 2.2 How many learners were absent from school for less than 15 days? (1)
- 2.3 How many Grade 8 learners are at the school? (1)
- 2.4 Draw a cumulative frequency graph (ogive) to represent the data above on the grid provided in the ANSWER BOOK. (4)
- 2.5 Use the cumulative frequency graph to determine the median number of days the Grade 8 learners were absent. (2)
- [9]



**QUESTION 3**

In the diagram,  $S(0 ; -16)$ ,  $L$  and  $Q(4 ; -8)$  are the vertices of  $\triangle SLQ$  having  $LQ$  perpendicular to  $SQ$ .  $SL$  and  $SQ$  are produced to points  $R$  and  $M$  respectively such that  $RM \parallel LQ$ .  $SM$  produced cuts the  $x$ -axis at  $N(8 ; 0)$ .  $QM = MN$ .  $T$  and  $P$  are the  $y$ -intercepts of  $RM$  and  $LQ$  respectively.

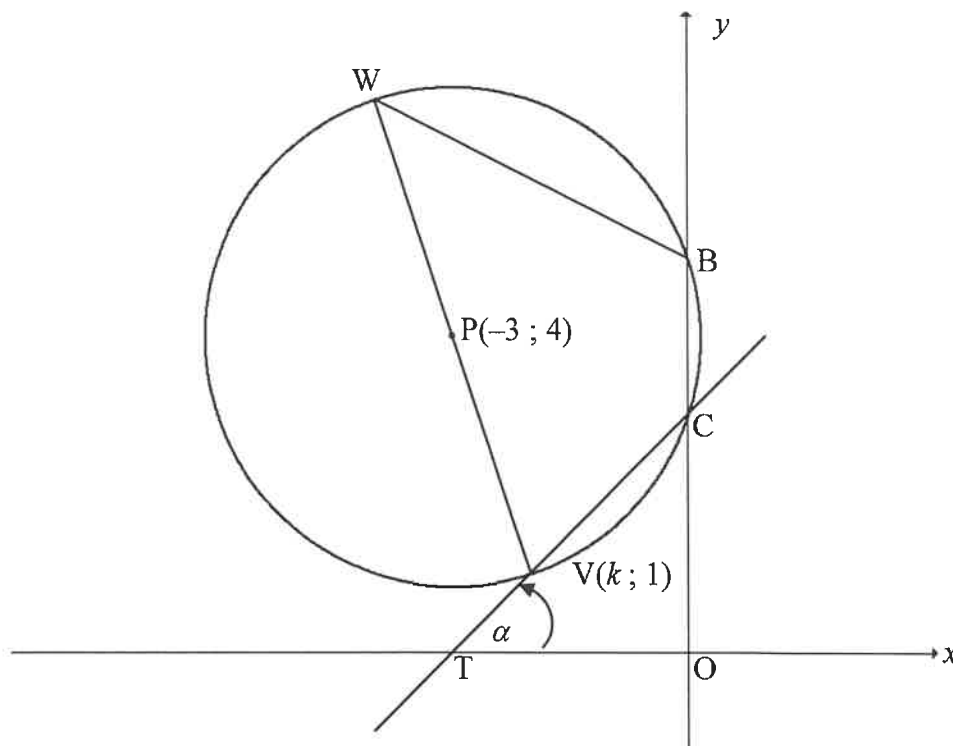


- 3.1 Calculate the coordinates of  $M$ . (2)
- 3.2 Calculate the gradient of  $NS$ . (2)
- 3.3 Show that the equation of line  $LQ$  is  $y = -\frac{1}{2}x - 6$ . (3)
- 3.4 Determine the equation of a circle having centre at  $O$ , the origin, and also passing through  $S$ . (2)
- 3.5 Calculate the coordinates of  $T$ . (3)
- 3.6 Determine  $\frac{LS}{RS}$ . (3)
- 3.7 Calculate the area of  $PTMQ$ . (4)

**[19]**

**QUESTION 4**

In the diagram,  $P(-3 ; 4)$  is the centre of the circle.  $V(k ; 1)$  and  $W$  are the endpoints of a diameter. The circle intersects the  $y$ -axis at  $B$  and  $C$ .  $BCVW$  is a cyclic quadrilateral.  $CV$  is produced to intersect the  $x$ -axis at  $T$ .  $\widehat{OTC} = \alpha$ .



4.1 The radius of the circle is  $\sqrt{10}$ . Calculate the value of  $k$  if point  $V$  is to the right of point  $P$ . Clearly show ALL calculations. (5)

4.2 The equation of the circle is given as  $x^2 + 6x + y^2 - 8y + 15 = 0$ . Calculate the length of  $BC$ . (4)

4.3 If  $k = -2$ , calculate the size of:

4.3.1  $\alpha$  (3)

4.3.2  $\widehat{VWB}$  (2)

4.4 A new circle is obtained when the given circle is reflected about the line  $y = 1$ .

Determine the:

4.4.1 Coordinates of  $Q$ , the centre of the new circle (2)

4.4.2 Equation of the new circle in the form  $(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$  (2)

4.4.3 Equations of the lines drawn parallel to the  $y$ -axis and passing through the points of intersection of the two circles (2)

[20]

**QUESTION 5**

- 5.1 Simplify the expression to a **single trigonometric term**:

$$\tan(-x) \cdot \cos x \cdot \sin(x - 180^\circ) - 1 \quad (5)$$

- 5.2 Given:  $\cos 35^\circ = m$

**Without using a calculator**, determine the value of EACH of the following in terms of  $m$ :

5.2.1  $\cos 215^\circ$  (2)

5.2.2  $\sin 20^\circ$  (3)

- 5.3 Determine the general solution of:

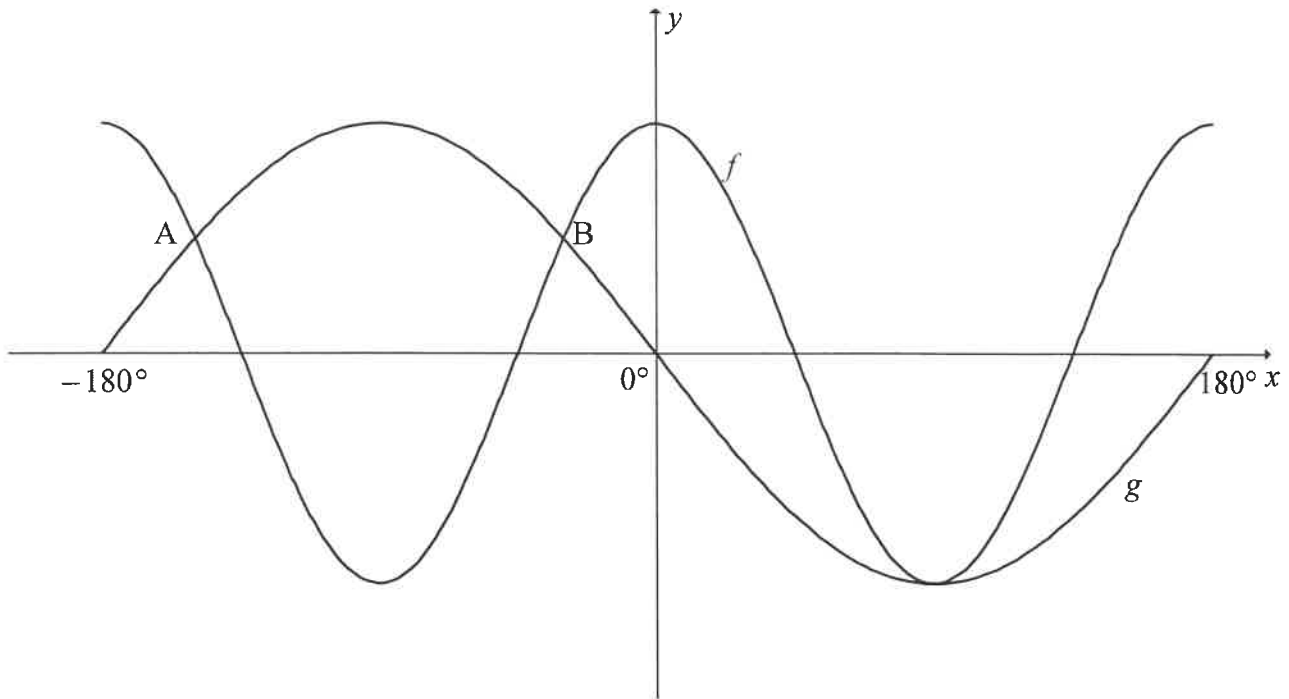
$$\cos 4x \cdot \cos x + \sin x \cdot \sin 4x = -0,7 \quad (4)$$

- 5.4 Prove the identity:  $\frac{\sin 4x \cdot \cos 2x - 2 \cos 4x \cdot \sin x \cdot \cos x}{\tan 2x} = \cos^2 x - \sin^2 x$  (4)

**[18]**

**QUESTION 6**

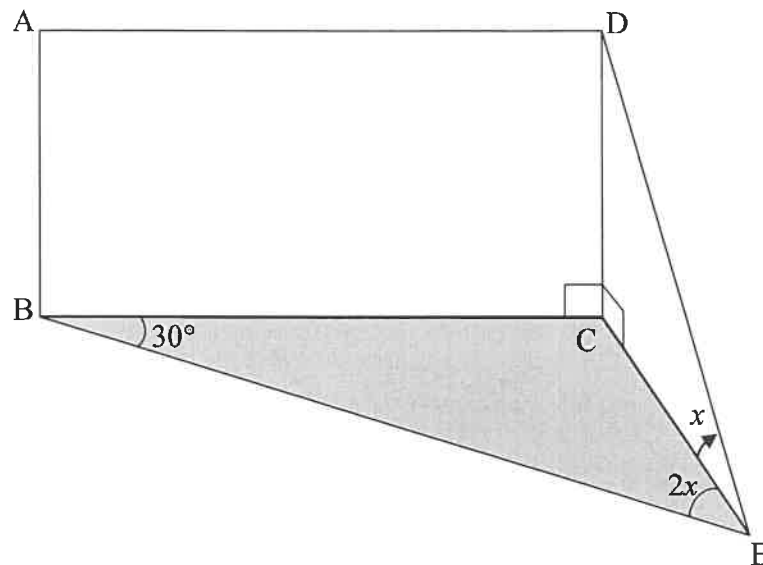
In the diagram below, the graphs of  $f(x) = \cos 2x$  and  $g(x) = -\sin x$  are drawn for the interval  $x \in [-180^\circ; 180^\circ]$ . A and B are two points of intersection of  $f$  and  $g$ .



- 6.1 **Without using a calculator**, determine the values of  $x$  for which  $\cos 2x = -\sin x$  in the interval  $x \in [-180^\circ; 180^\circ]$ . (6)
- 6.2 Use the graphs above to answer the following questions:
- 6.2.1 How many degrees apart are points A and B from each other? (2)
- 6.2.2 For which values of  $x$  in the given interval will  $f'(x) \cdot g'(x) > 0$ ? (2)
- 6.2.3 Determine the values of  $k$  for which  $\cos 2x + 3 = k$  will have no solution. (3)
- [13]

**QUESTION 7**

Points B, C and E lie in the same horizontal plane. ABCD is a rectangular piece of board. CDE is a triangular piece of board having a right angle at C. Each piece of board is placed perpendicular to the horizontal plane and joined along DC, as shown in the diagram. The angle of elevation from E to D is  $x$ .  $\hat{BEC} = 2x$  and  $\hat{EBC} = 30^\circ$ .

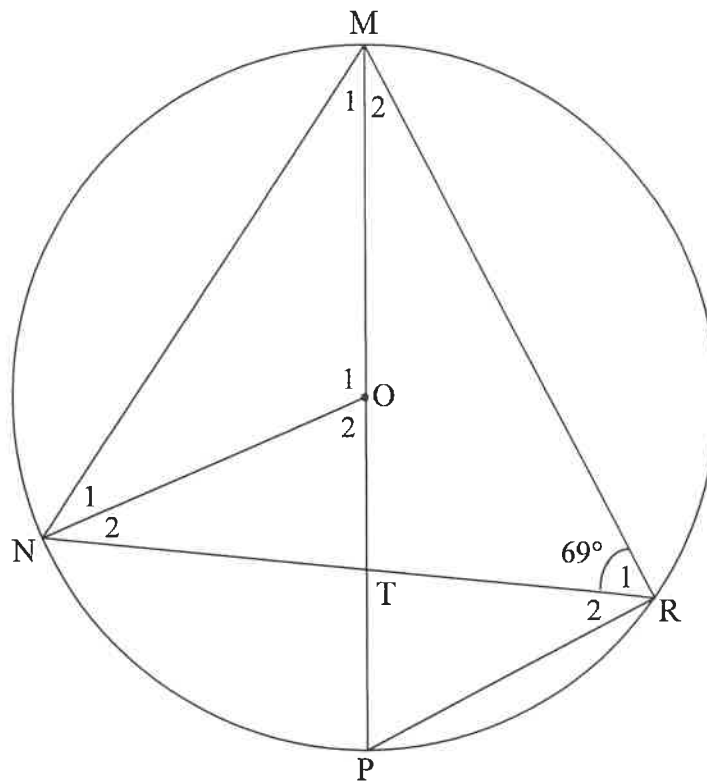


7.1 Show that  $DC = \frac{BC}{4\cos^2 x}$  (6)

7.2 If  $x = 30^\circ$ , show that the area of  $ABCD = 3AB^2$ . (3)  
[9]

**QUESTION 8**

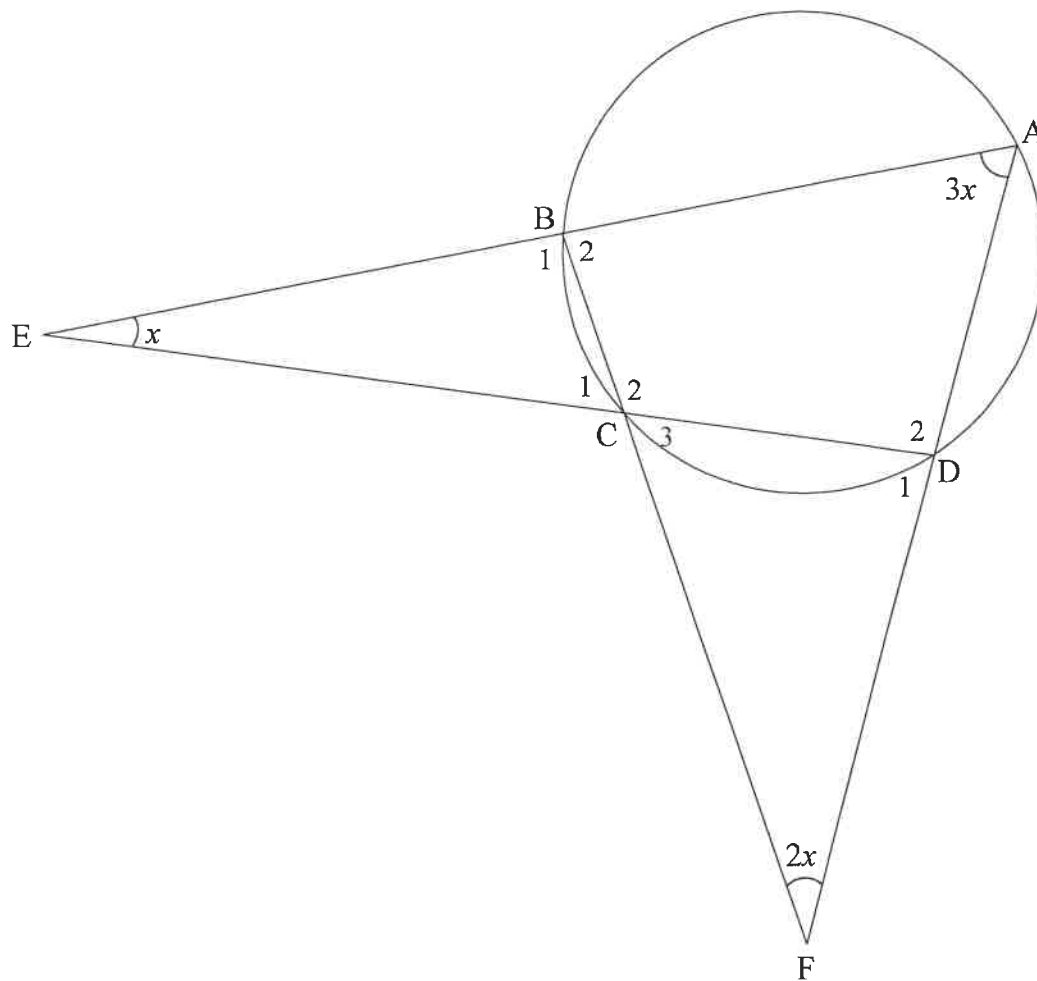
- 8.1 In the diagram,  $MP$  is a diameter of a circle centered at  $O$ .  $MP$  cuts the chord  $NR$  at  $T$ . Radius  $NO$  and chords  $PR$ ,  $MN$  and  $MR$  are drawn.  $\hat{R}_1 = 69^\circ$ .



Determine, giving reasons, the size of:

- 8.1.1  $\hat{R}_2$  (2)
- 8.1.2  $\hat{O}_1$  (2)
- 8.1.3  $\hat{M}_1$  (2)
- 8.1.4  $\hat{M}_2$ , if it is further given that  $NO \parallel PR$  (4)

- 8.2 In the diagram below,  $ABCD$  is a cyclic quadrilateral.  $AB$  and  $DC$  are produced to meet at  $E$ .  $AD$  and  $BC$  are produced to meet at  $F$ .  $\hat{AFB} = 2x$ ,  $\hat{DAB} = 3x$  and  $\hat{AED} = x$ .

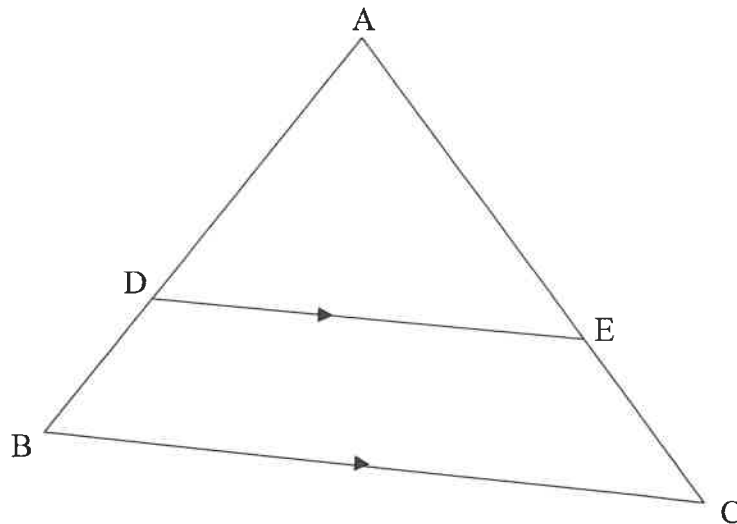


Determine, giving reasons, the value of  $x$ .

(6)  
[16]

**QUESTION 9**

- 9.1 In the diagram,  $ABC$  is a triangle.  $D$  and  $E$  are points on sides  $AB$  and  $AC$  respectively such that  $DE \parallel BC$ .



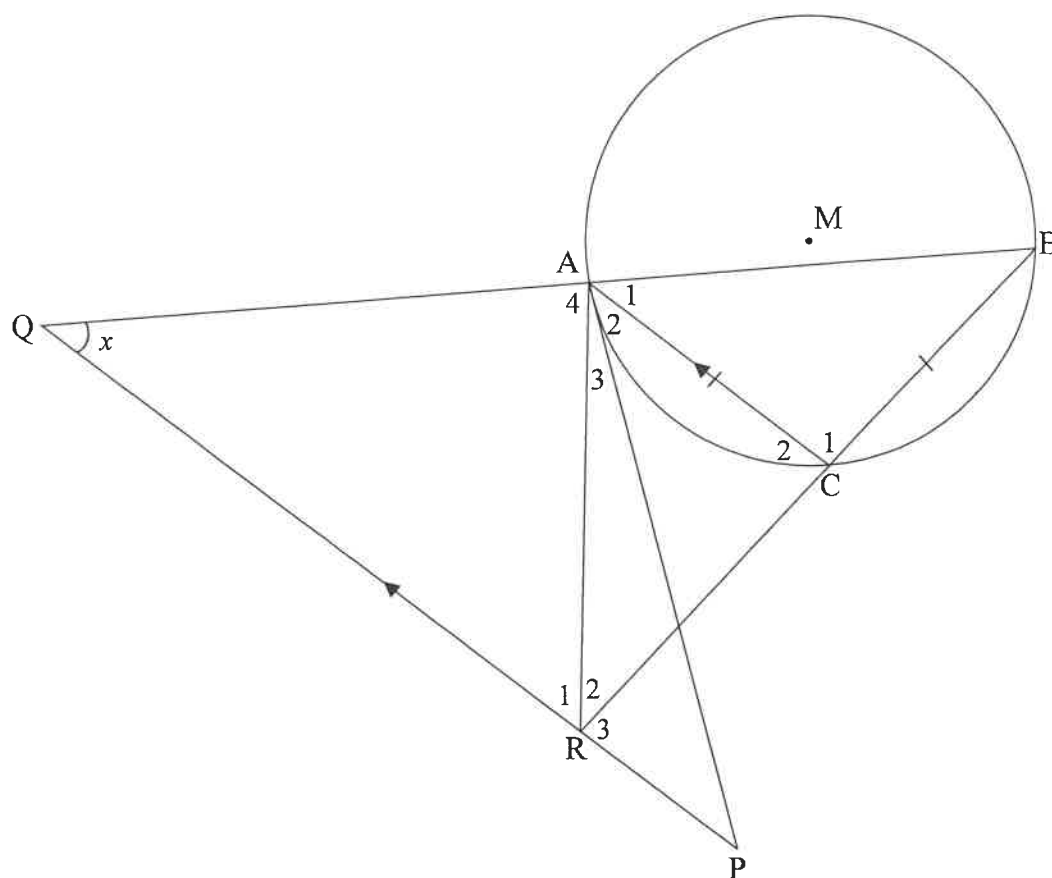
Use the diagram above to prove the theorem which states that a line drawn parallel to one side of a triangle divides the other two sides proportionally, i.e. prove that

$$\frac{AD}{DB} = \frac{AE}{EC}.$$

(6)



- 9.2 In the diagram,  $M$  is the centre of the circle.  $A$ ,  $B$  and  $C$  are points on the circle such that  $AC = BC$ .  $PA$  is a tangent to the circle at  $A$ .  $PQ$  is drawn parallel to  $CA$  to meet  $BA$  produced at  $Q$ .  $BC$  produced meets  $PQ$  at  $R$  and  $AR$  is drawn. Let  $\hat{Q} = x$ .



9.2.1 Determine, giving reasons, FOUR other angles EACH equal to  $x$ . (6)

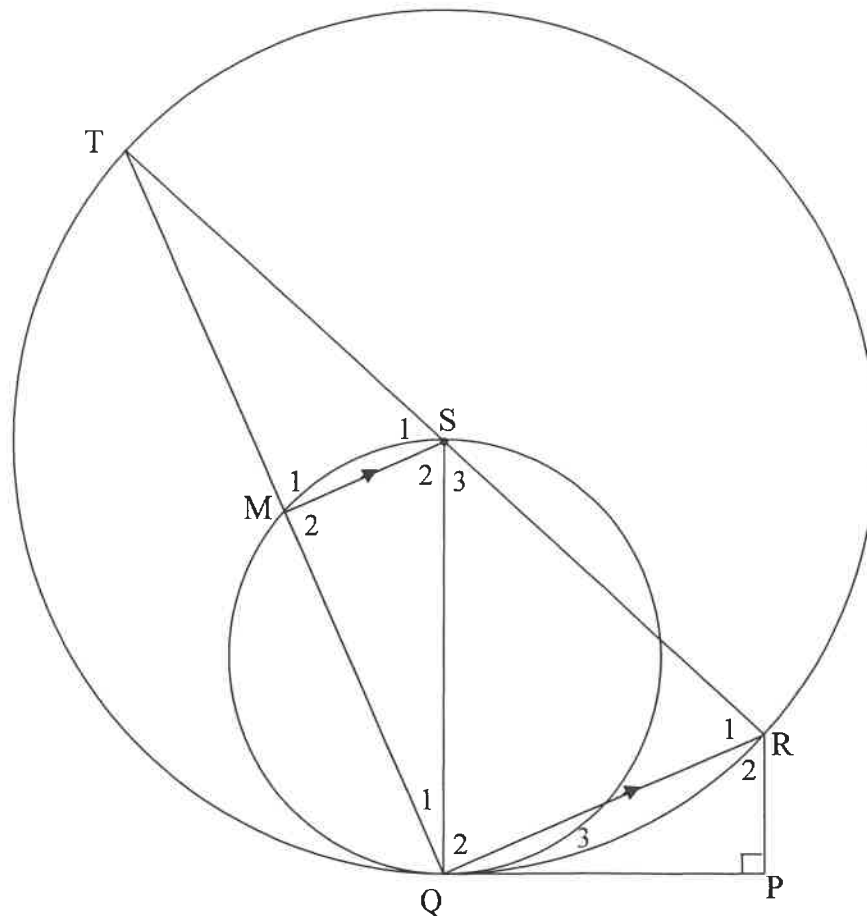
9.2.2 Prove that  $ABPR$  is a cyclic quadrilateral. (2)

9.2.3 Prove that  $\frac{BA}{BQ} = \frac{BC}{QR}$ . (3)  
[17]

**QUESTION 10**

In the diagram,  $TSR$  is a diameter of the larger circle having centre  $S$ . Chord  $TQ$  of the larger circle cuts the smaller circle at  $M$ .  $PQ$  is a common tangent to the two circles at  $Q$ .  $SQ$  is drawn.

$RP \perp PQ$  and  $MS \parallel QR$ .



10.1 Prove, giving reasons that:

10.1.1  $SQ$  is the diameter of the smaller circle (3)

10.1.2  $RT = \frac{RQ^2}{RP}$  (6)

10.2 If  $MS = 14$  units and  $PQ = \sqrt{640}$  units, calculate, giving reasons, the length of the radius of the larger circle. (6)  
[15]

**TOTAL: 150**

## INFORMATION SHEET

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

$$A = P(1 + ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - i)^n$$

$$A = P(1 + i)^n$$

$$T_n = a + (n - 1)d$$

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2} [2a + (n - 1)d]$$

$$T_n = ar^{n-1}$$

$$S_n = \frac{a(r^n - 1)}{r - 1}; r \neq 1$$

$$S_\infty = \frac{a}{1 - r}; -1 < r < 1$$

$$F = \frac{x[(1 + i)^n - 1]}{i}$$

$$P = \frac{x[1 - (1 + i)^n]}{i}$$

$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x + h) - f(x)}{h}$$

$$d = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$$

$$M\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}; \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}\right)$$

$$y = mx + c$$

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$$

$$m = \tan \theta$$

$$(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$$

In  $\triangle ABC$ :

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$$

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cdot \cos A$$

$$\text{area } \triangle ABC = \frac{1}{2} ab \cdot \sin C$$

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\cos 2\alpha = \begin{cases} \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha \\ 1 - 2\sin^2 \alpha \\ 2\cos^2 \alpha - 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\sin 2\alpha = 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha$$

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\sum x}{n}$$

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{n}$$

$$P(A) = \frac{n(A)}{n(S)}$$

$$P(A \text{ or } B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \text{ and } B)$$

$$\hat{y} = a + bx$$

$$b = \frac{\sum (x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})}{\sum (x - \bar{x})^2}$$



# basic education

Department:  
Basic Education  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

## **SENIOR CERTIFICATE/ NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE**

**GRADE 12**

**MATHEMATICS P2**

**NOVEMBER 2020**

**MARKS: 150**

**TIME: 3 hours**

**This question paper consists of 14 pages, 1 information sheet  
and an answer book of 24 pages.**

**INSTRUCTIONS AND INFORMATION**

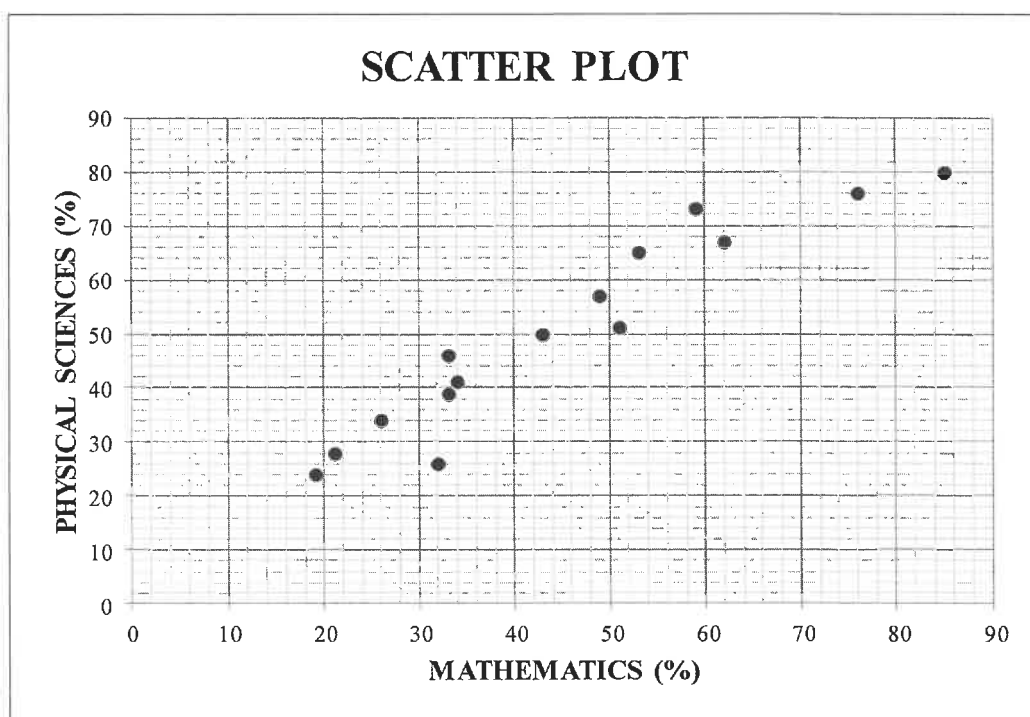
Read the following instructions carefully before answering the questions.

1. This question paper consists of 10 questions.
2. Answer ALL the questions in the SPECIAL ANSWER BOOK provided.
3. Clearly show ALL calculations, diagrams, graphs, etc. that you have used in determining your answers.
4. Answers only will NOT necessarily be awarded full marks.
5. You may use an approved scientific calculator (non-programmable and non-graphical), unless stated otherwise.
6. If necessary, round off answers correct to TWO decimal places, unless stated otherwise.
7. Diagrams are NOT necessarily drawn to scale.
8. An information sheet with formulae is included at the end of the question paper.
9. Write neatly and legibly.

**QUESTION 1**

A Mathematics teacher was curious to establish if her learners' Mathematics marks influenced their Physical Sciences marks. In the table below, the Mathematics and Physical Sciences marks of 15 learners in her class are given as percentages (%).

|                                     |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|-------------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| <b>MATHEMATICS<br/>(AS %)</b>       | 26 | 62 | 21 | 33 | 53 | 76 | 32 | 59 | 43 | 33 | 49 | 51 | 19 | 34 | 85 |
| <b>PHYSICAL<br/>SCIENCES (AS %)</b> | 34 | 67 | 28 | 46 | 65 | 76 | 26 | 73 | 50 | 39 | 57 | 51 | 24 | 41 | 80 |

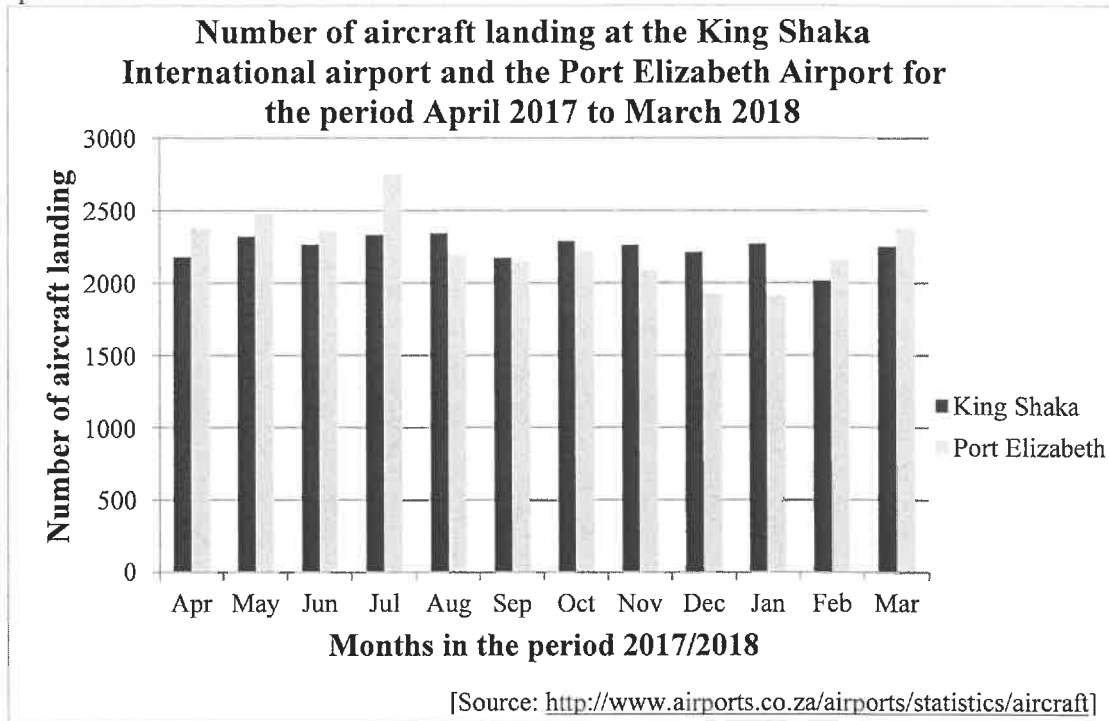


- 1.1 Determine the equation of the least squares regression line for the data. (3)
- 1.2 Draw the least squares regression line on the scatter plot provided in the ANSWER BOOK. (2)
- 1.3 Predict the Physical Sciences mark of a learner who achieved 69% for Mathematics. (2)
- 1.4 Write down the correlation coefficient between the Mathematics and Physical Sciences marks for the data. (1)
- 1.5 Comment on the strength of the correlation between the Mathematics and Physical Sciences marks for the data. (1)
- 1.6 What trend did the teacher observe between the results of the two subjects? (1)

**[10]**

**QUESTION 2**

The number of aircraft landing at the King Shaka International Airport and the Port Elizabeth Airport for the period starting in April 2017 and ending in March 2018, is shown in the double bar graph below.



- 2.1 The number of aircraft landing at the Port Elizabeth Airport exceeds the number of aircraft landing at the King Shaka International Airport during some months of the given period. During which month is this difference the greatest? (1)

- 2.2 The number of aircraft landing at the King Shaka International Airport during these months are:

|       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 2 182 | 2 323 | 2 267 | 2 334 | 2 346 | 2 175 |
| 2 293 | 2 263 | 2 215 | 2 271 | 2 018 | 2 254 |

- Calculate the mean for the data. (2)

- 2.3 Calculate the standard deviation for the number of aircraft landing at the King Shaka International Airport for the given period. (2)

- 2.4 Determine the number of months in which the number of aircraft landing at the King Shaka International Airport were within one standard deviation of the mean. (3)

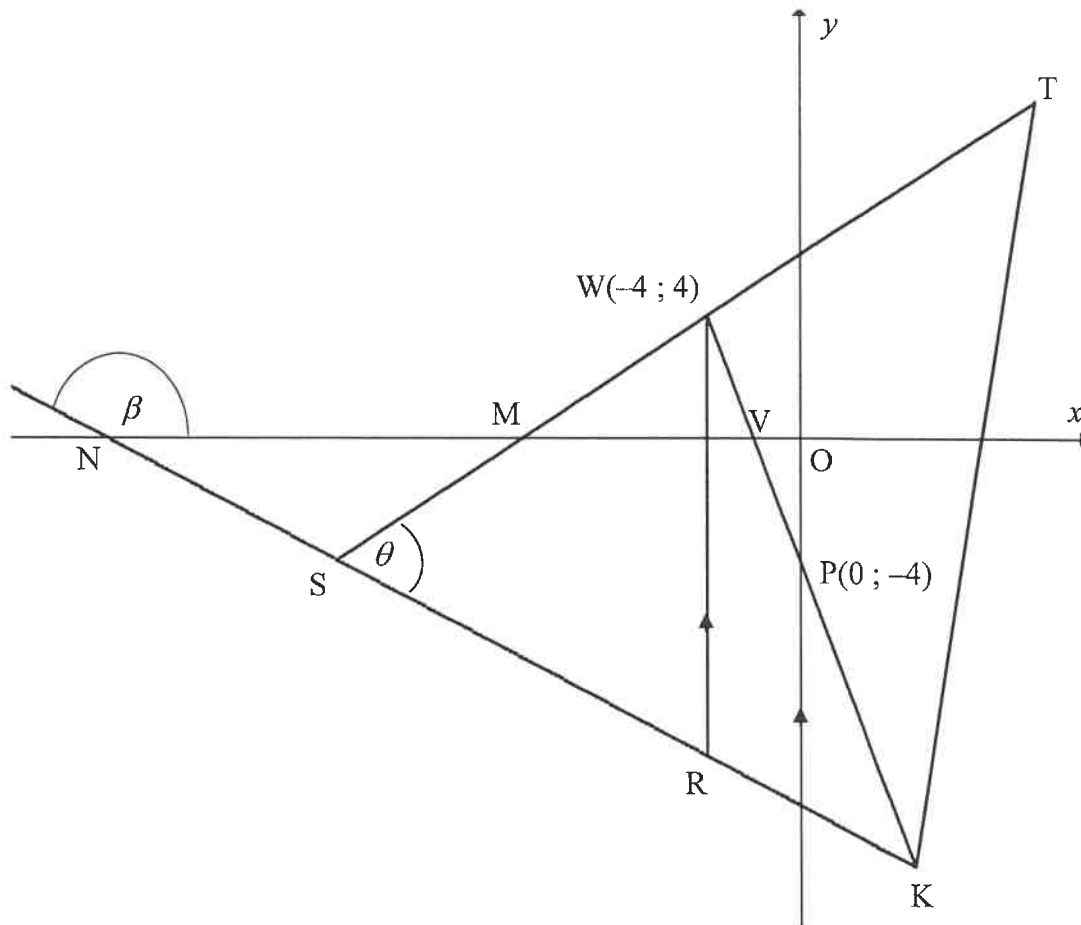
- 2.5 Which ONE of the following statements is CORRECT?

- A. During December and January, there were more landings at the Port Elizabeth Airport than at the King Shaka International Airport.
- B. There was a greater variation in the number of aircraft landing at the King Shaka International Airport than at the Port Elizabeth Airport for the given period.
- C. The standard deviation of the number of landings at the Port Elizabeth Airport will be higher than the standard deviation of the number of landings at the King Shaka International Airport.

(1)  
[9]

**QUESTION 3**

$\triangle TSK$  is drawn. The equation of  $ST$  is  $y = \frac{1}{2}x + 6$  and  $ST$  cuts the  $x$ -axis at  $M$ .  $W(-4; 4)$  lies on  $ST$  and  $R$  lies on  $SK$  such that  $WR$  is parallel to the  $y$ -axis.  $WK$  cuts the  $x$ -axis at  $V$  and the  $y$ -axis at  $P(0; -4)$ .  $KS$  produced cuts the  $x$ -axis at  $N$ .  $\hat{T}SK = \theta$ .



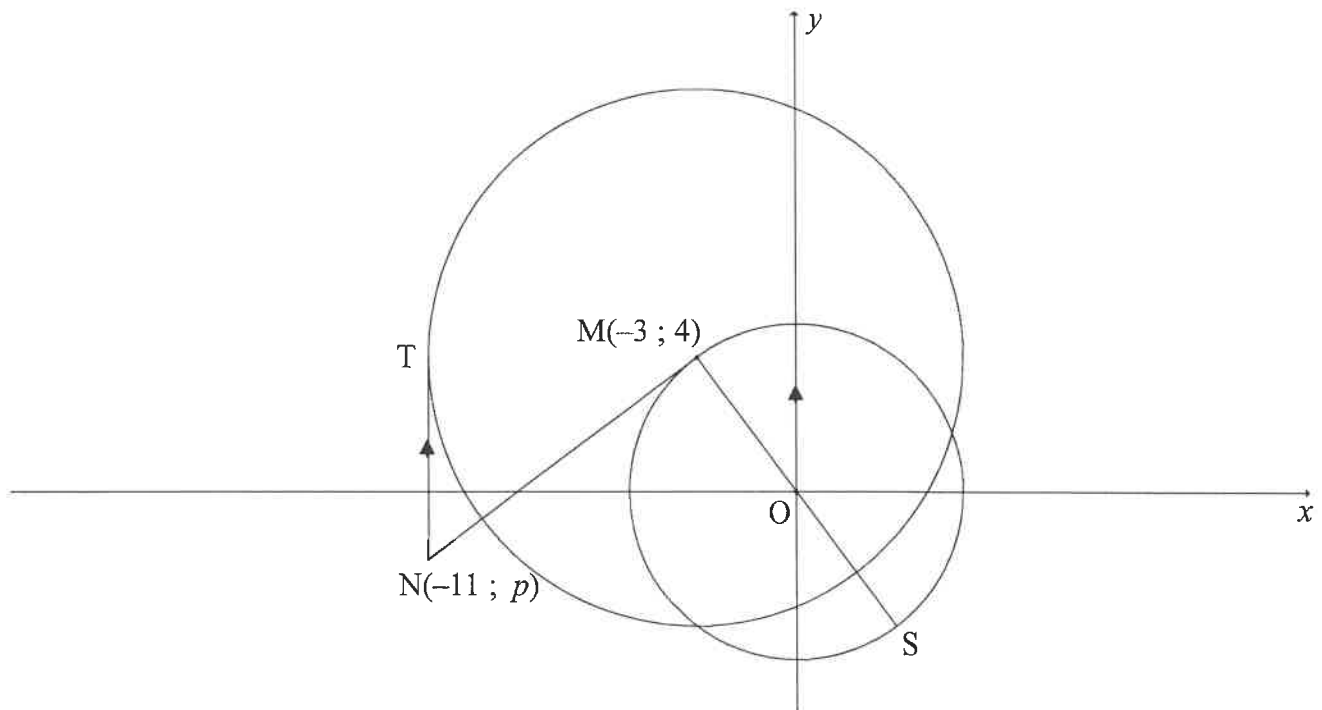
- 3.1 Calculate the gradient of  $WP$ . (2)
- 3.2 Show that  $WP \perp ST$ . (2)
- 3.3 If the equation of  $SK$  is given as  $5y + 2x + 60 = 0$ , calculate the coordinates of  $S$ . (4)
- 3.4 Calculate the length of  $WR$ . (4)
- 3.5 Calculate the size of  $\theta$ . (5)
- 3.6 Let  $L$  be a point in the third quadrant such that  $SWRL$ , in that order, forms a parallelogram. Calculate the area of  $SWRL$ . (4)

**[21]**



**QUESTION 4**

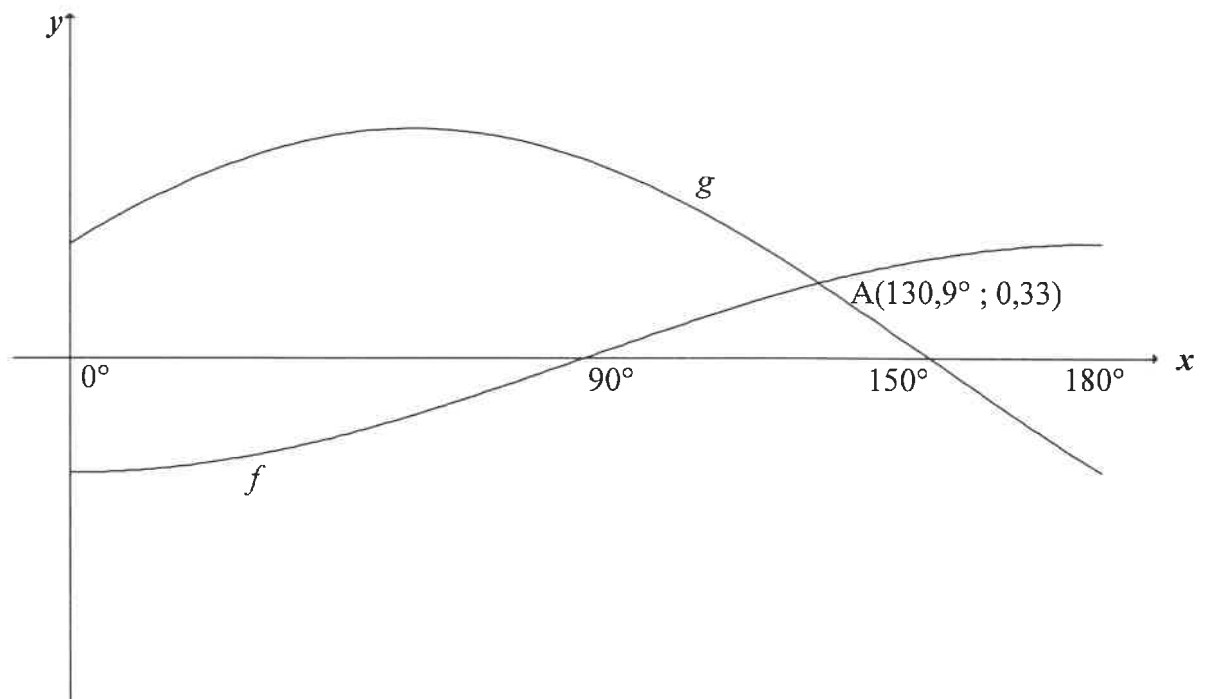
$M(-3 ; 4)$  is the centre of the large circle and a point on the small circle having centre  $O(0; 0)$ . From  $N(-11 ; p)$ , a tangent is drawn to touch the large circle at  $T$  with  $NT$  is parallel to the  $y$ -axis.  $NM$  is a tangent to the smaller circle at  $M$  with  $MOS$  a diameter.



- 4.1 Determine the equation of the small circle. (2)
- 4.2 Determine the equation of the circle centred at  $M$  in the form  $(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$  (3)
- 4.3 Determine the equation of  $NM$  in the form  $y = mx + c$  (4)
- 4.4 Calculate the length of  $SN$ . (5)
- 4.5 If another circle with centre  $B(-2 ; 5)$  and radius  $k$  touches the circle centred at  $M$ , determine the value(s) of  $k$ , correct to ONE decimal place. (5)
- [19]

**QUESTION 5**

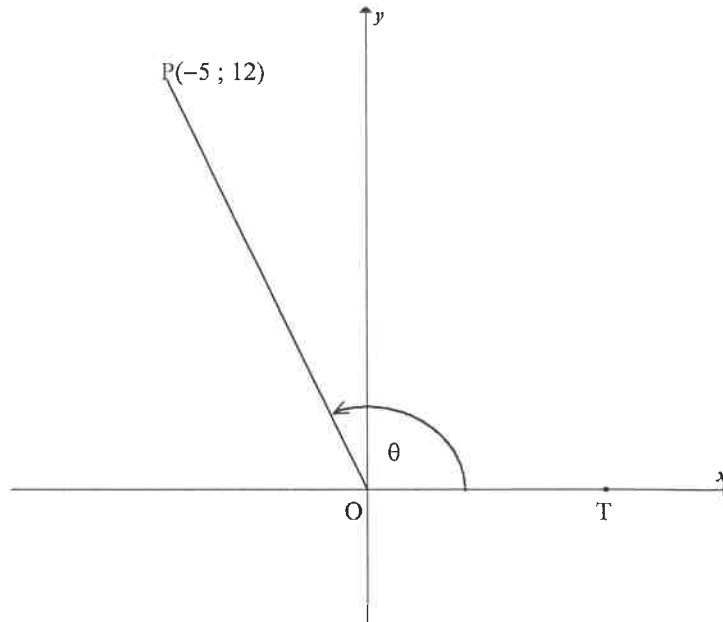
The graphs of  $f(x) = -\frac{1}{2}\cos x$  and  $g(x) = \sin(x+30^\circ)$ , for the interval  $x \in [0^\circ; 180^\circ]$ , are drawn below.  $A(130,9^\circ; 0,33)$  is the approximate point of intersection of the two graphs.



- 5.1 Write down the period of  $g$ . (1)
- 5.2 Write down the amplitude of  $f$ . (1)
- 5.3 Determine the value of  $f(180^\circ) - g(180^\circ)$ . (1)
- 5.4 Use the graphs to determine the values of  $x$ , in the interval  $x \in [0^\circ; 180^\circ]$ , for which:
- 5.4.1  $f(x-10^\circ) = g(x-10^\circ)$  (1)
- 5.4.2  $\sqrt{3}\sin x + \cos x \geq 1$  (4)
- [8]**

**QUESTION 6**

- 6.1 In the diagram,  $P(-5 ; 12)$  and  $T$  lies on the positive  $x$ -axis.  $\widehat{POT} = \theta$



Answer the following **without using a calculator**:

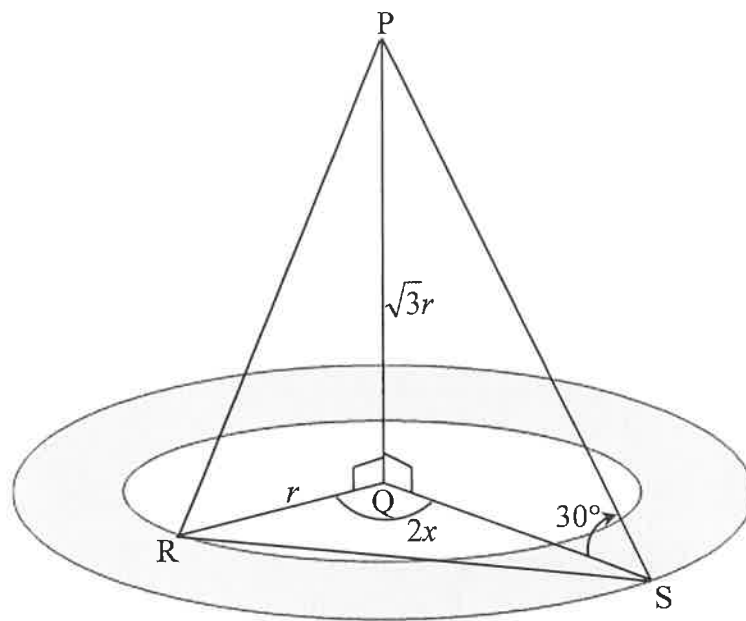
- 6.1.1 Write down the value of  $\tan \theta$  (1)
- 6.1.2 Calculate the value of  $\cos \theta$  (3)
- 6.1.3  $S(a ; b)$  is a point in the third quadrant such that  $\widehat{TOS} = \theta + 90^\circ$  and  $OS = 6,5$  units. Calculate the value of  $b$ . (4)
- 6.2 Determine, **without using a calculator**, the value of the following trigonometric expression:
- $$\frac{\sin 2x \cdot \cos(-x) + \cos 2x \cdot \sin(360^\circ - x)}{\sin(180^\circ + x)} \quad (5)$$
- 6.3 Determine the general solution of the following equation:
- $$6 \sin^2 x + 7 \cos x - 3 = 0 \quad (6)$$
- 6.4 Given:  $x + \frac{1}{x} = 3 \cos A$  and  $x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2} = 2$

Determine the value of  $\cos 2A$  **without using a calculator**. (5)  
[24]

**QUESTION 7**

A landscape artist plans to plant flowers within two concentric circles around a vertical light pole  $PQ$ .  $R$  is a point on the inner circle and  $S$  is a point on the outer circle.  $R$ ,  $Q$  and  $S$  lie in the same horizontal plane.  $RS$  is a pipe used for the irrigation system in the garden.

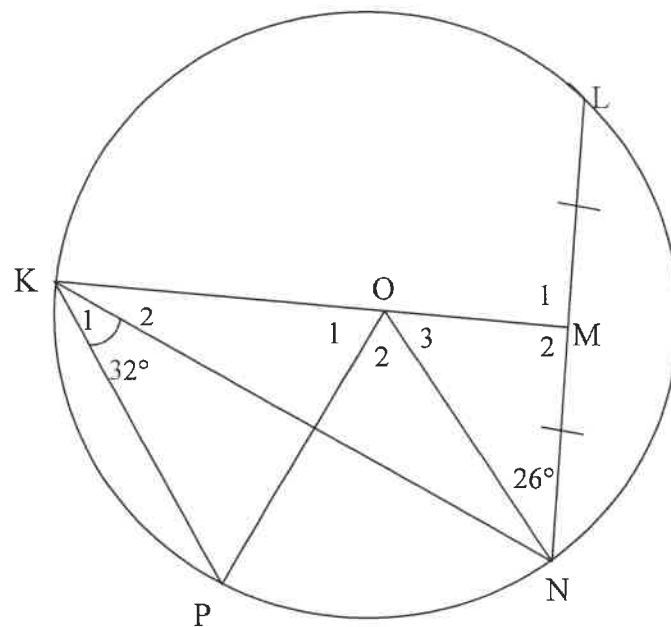
- The radius of the inner circle is  $r$  units and the radius of the outer circle is  $QS$ .
- The angle of elevation from  $S$  to  $P$  is  $30^\circ$ .
- $\angle RQS = 2x$  and  $PQ = \sqrt{3}r$



- 7.1 Show that  $QS = 3r$  (3)
- 7.2 Determine, in terms of  $r$ , the area of the flower garden. (2)
- 7.3 Show that  $RS = r\sqrt{10 - 6 \cos 2x}$  (3)
- 7.4 If  $r = 10$  metres and  $x = 56^\circ$ , calculate  $RS$ . (2)
- [10]**

**QUESTION 8**

- 8.1 O is the centre of the circle.. KOM bisects chord LN and  $\hat{MNO} = 26^\circ$ . K and P are points on the circle with  $\hat{NKP} = 32^\circ$ . OP is drawn.

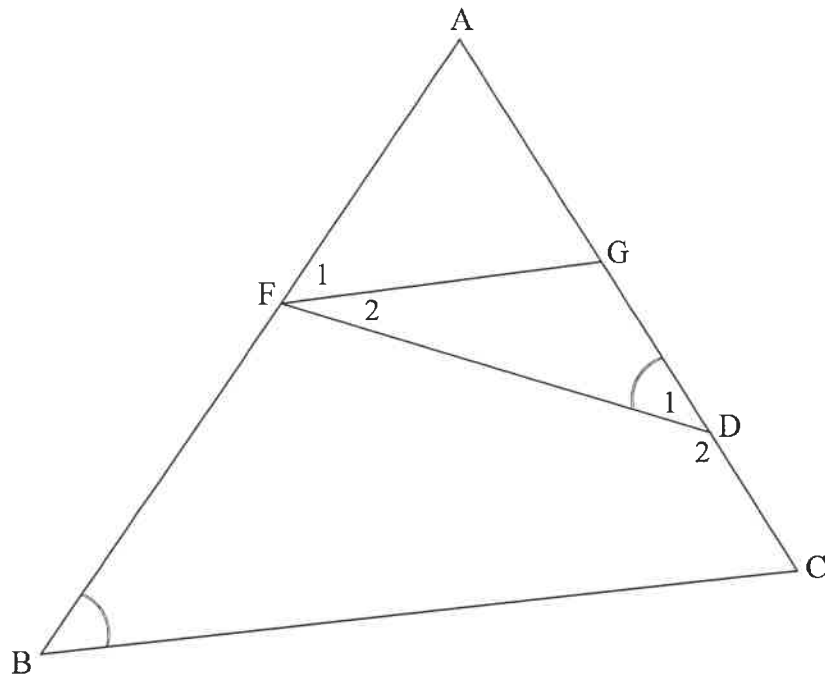


- 8.1.1 Determine, giving reasons, the size of:

- (a)  $\hat{O}_2$  (2)
- (b)  $\hat{O}_1$  (4)

- 8.1.2 Prove, giving reasons, that KN bisects  $\hat{OKP}$ . (3)

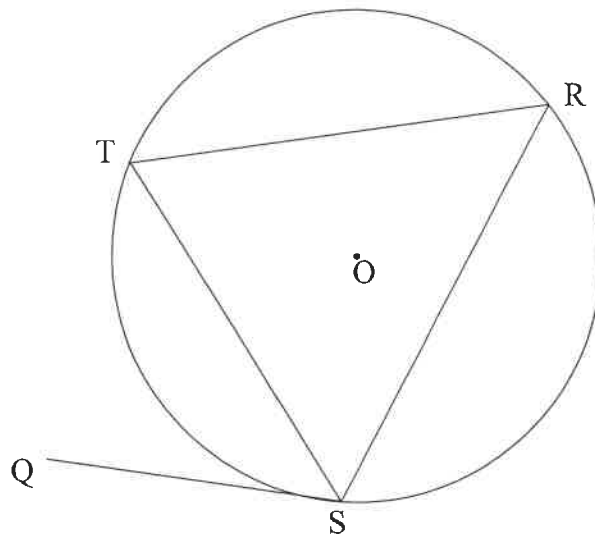
- 8.2 In  $\triangle ABC$ , F and G are points on sides AB and AC respectively. D is a point on GC such that  $\hat{D}_1 = \hat{B}$ .



- 8.2.1 If AF is a tangent to the circle passing through points F, G and D, then prove, giving reasons, that  $FG \parallel BC$ . (4)
- 8.2.2 If it is further given that  $\frac{AF}{FB} = \frac{2}{5}$ ,  $AC = 2x - 6$  and  $GC = x + 9$ , then calculate the value of  $x$ . (4)
- [17]

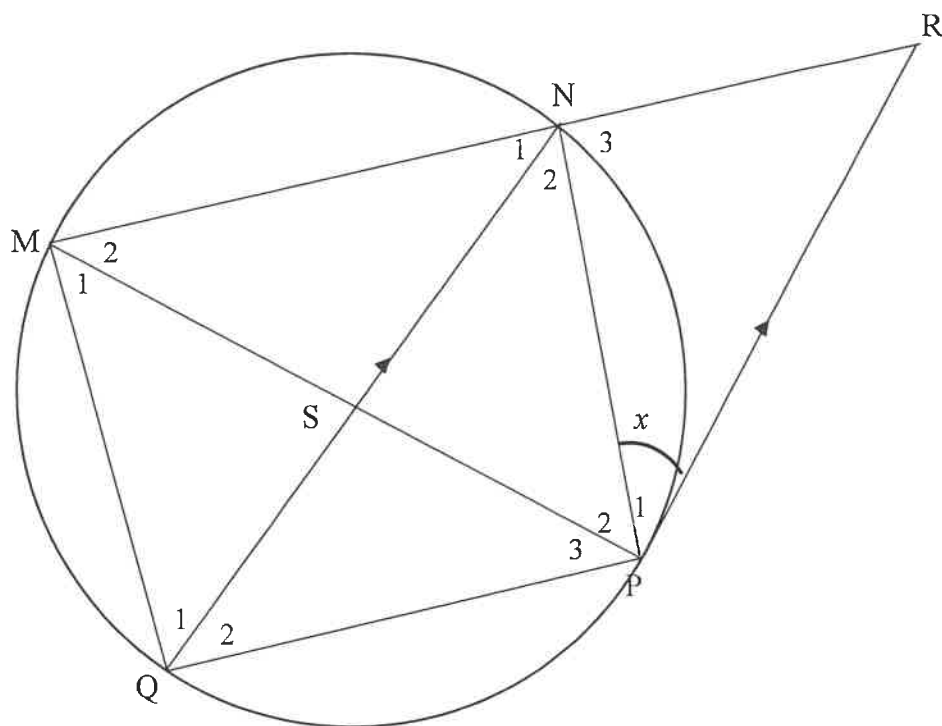
**QUESTION 9**

- 9.1 In the diagram,  $O$  is the centre of the circle. Points  $S$ ,  $T$  and  $R$  lie on the circle. Chords  $ST$ ,  $SR$  and  $TR$  are drawn in the circle.  $QS$  is a tangent to the circle at  $S$ .



Use the diagram to prove the theorem which states that  $\hat{QST} = \hat{R}$ . (5)

- 9.2 Chord QN bisects  $\hat{MNP}$  and intersects chord MP at S. The tangent at P meets MN produced at R such that  $QN \parallel PR$ . Let  $\hat{P}_1 = x$ .



- 9.2.1 Determine the following angles in terms of  $x$ . Give reasons

(a)  $\hat{N}_2$  (2)

(b)  $\hat{Q}_2$  (2)

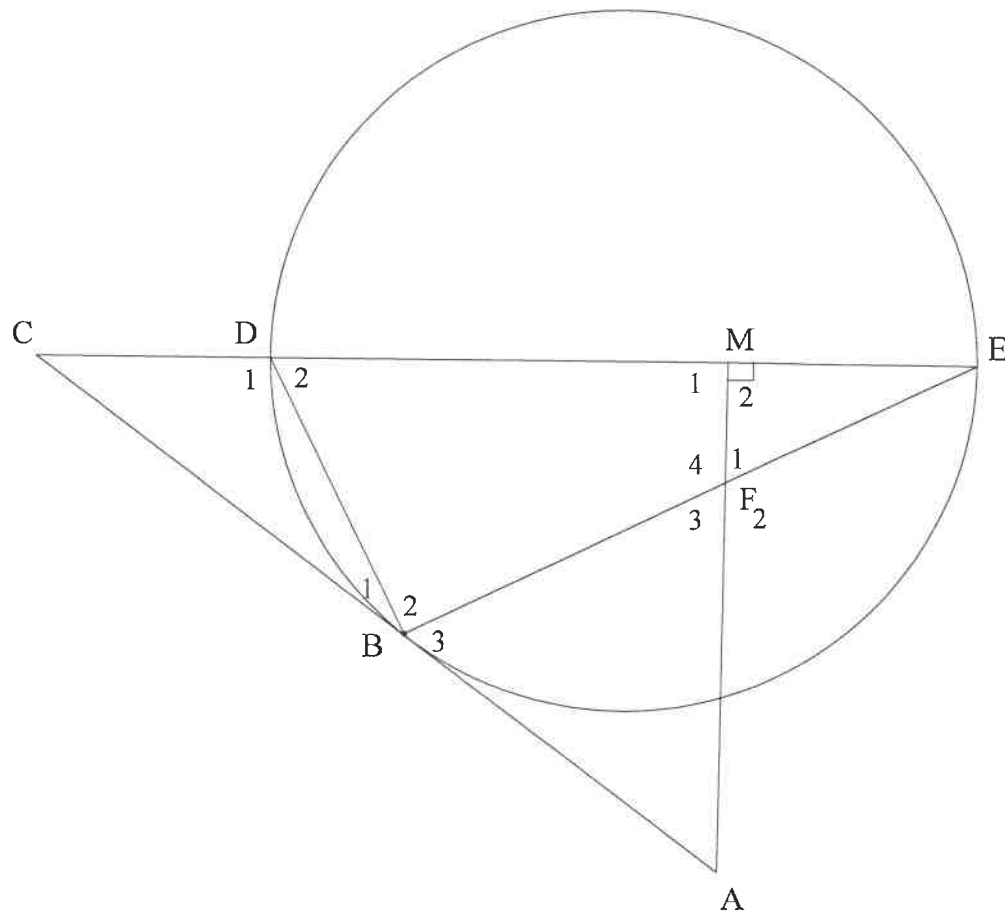
- 9.2.2 Prove, giving reasons, that  $\frac{MN}{NR} = \frac{MS}{SQ}$  (6)

[15]



**QUESTION 10**

In the diagram, a circle passes through D, B and E. Diameter ED of the circle is produced to C and AC is a tangent to the circle at B. M is a point on DE such that  $AM \perp DE$ . AM and chord BE intersect at F. AM and chord BE intersect at F.



10.1 Prove, giving reasons, that:

10.1.1 FBDM is a cyclic quadrilateral (3)

10.1.2  $\hat{B}_3 = \hat{F}_1$  (4)

10.1.3  $\triangle CDB \parallel \triangle CBE$  (3)

10.2 If it is further given that  $CD = 2$  units and  $DE = 6$  units, calculate the length of:

10.2.1 BC (3)

10.2.2 DB (4)

[17]

**TOTAL: 150**

## INFORMATION SHEET

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

$$A = P(1 + ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - i)^n$$

$$A = P(1 + i)^n$$

$$T_n = a + (n - 1)d$$

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2}[2a + (n - 1)d]$$

$$T_n = ar^{n-1}$$

$$S_n = \frac{a(r^n - 1)}{r - 1}; r \neq 1$$

$$S_\infty = \frac{a}{1 - r}; -1 < r < 1$$

$$F = \frac{x[(1 + i)^n - 1]}{i}$$

$$P = \frac{x[1 - (1 + i)^{-n}]}{i}$$

$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x + h) - f(x)}{h}$$

$$d = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$$

$$M\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}; \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}\right)$$

$$y = mx + c$$

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$$

$$m = \tan \theta$$

$$(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$$

$$\text{In } \triangle ABC: \quad \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$$

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cdot \cos A$$

$$\text{area } \triangle ABC = \frac{1}{2}ab \cdot \sin C$$

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\cos 2\alpha = \begin{cases} \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha \\ 1 - 2\sin^2 \alpha \\ 2\cos^2 \alpha - 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\sin 2\alpha = 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha$$

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\sum x}{n}$$

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{n}$$

$$P(A) = \frac{n(A)}{n(S)}$$

$$P(A \text{ or } B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \text{ and } B)$$

$$\hat{y} = a + bx$$

$$b = \frac{\sum (x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})}{\sum (x - \bar{x})^2}$$



# basic education

Department:  
Basic Education  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

## **NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE**

**GRADE 12**

**MATHEMATICS P2**

**NOVEMBER 2019**

**MARKS: 150**

**TIME: 3 hours**

**This question paper consists of 14 pages, 1 information sheet  
and an answer book of 24 pages.**

**INSTRUCTIONS AND INFORMATION**

Read the following instructions carefully before answering the questions.

1. This question paper consists of 10 questions.
2. Answer ALL the questions in the SPECIAL ANSWER BOOK provided.
3. Clearly show ALL calculations, diagrams, graphs, etc. which you have used in determining your answers.
4. Answers only will NOT necessarily be awarded full marks.
5. You may use an approved scientific calculator (non-programmable and non-graphical), unless stated otherwise.
6. If necessary, round off answers correct to TWO decimal places, unless stated otherwise.
7. Diagrams are NOT necessarily drawn to scale.
8. An information sheet with formulae is included at the end of the question paper.
9. Write neatly and legibly.

**QUESTION 1**

The table below shows the monthly income (in rands) of 6 different people and the amount (in rands) that each person spends on the monthly repayment of a motor vehicle.

|   |       |        |        |        |        |        |
|---|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| <b>MONTHLY INCOME<br/>(IN RANDS)</b>    | 9 000 | 13 500 | 15 000 | 16 500 | 17 000 | 20 000 |
| <b>MONTHLY REPAYMENT<br/>(IN RANDS)</b> | 2 000 | 3 000  | 3 500  | 5 200  | 5 500  | 6 000  |

- 1.1 Determine the equation of the least squares regression line for the data. (3)
- 1.2 If a person earns R14 000 per month, predict the monthly repayment that the person could make towards a motor vehicle. (2)
- 1.3 Determine the correlation coefficient between the monthly income and the monthly repayment of a motor vehicle. (1)
- 1.4 A person who earns R18 000 per month has to decide whether to spend R9 000 as a monthly repayment of a motor vehicle, or not. If the above information is a true representation of the population data, which of the following would the person most likely decide on:
- A Spend R9 000 per month because there is a very strong positive correlation between the amount earned and the monthly repayment.
  - B NOT to spend R9 000 per month because there is a very weak positive correlation between the amount earned and the monthly repayment.
  - C Spend R9 000 per month because the point (18 000 ; 9 000) lies very near to the least squares regression line.
  - D NOT to spend R9 000 per month because the point (18 000 ; 9 000) lies very far from the least squares regression line. (2)

**[8]**

**QUESTION 2**

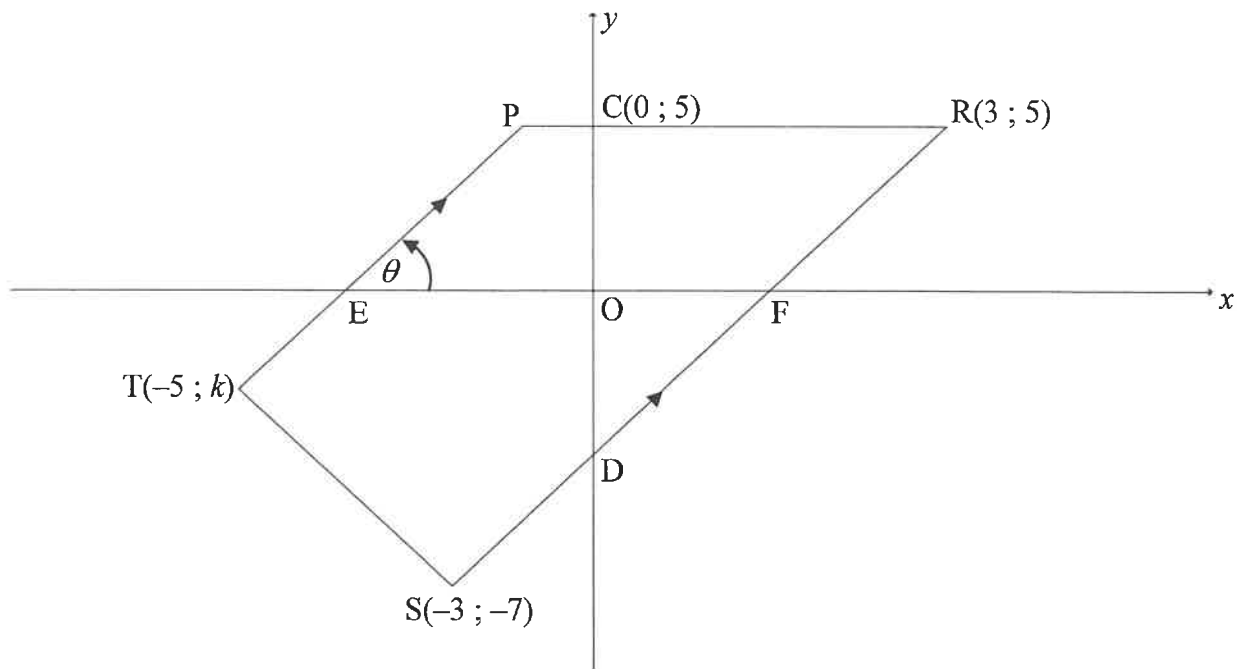
A survey was conducted among 100 people about the amount that they paid on a monthly basis for their cellphone contracts. The person carrying out the survey calculated the estimated mean to be R309 per month. Unfortunately, he lost some of the data thereafter. The partial results of the survey are shown in the frequency table below:

| AMOUNT PAID<br>(IN RANDS) | FREQUENCY |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| $0 < x \leq 100$          | 7         |
| $100 < x \leq 200$        | 12        |
| $200 < x \leq 300$        | $a$       |
| $300 < x \leq 400$        | 35        |
| $400 < x \leq 500$        | $b$       |
| $500 < x \leq 600$        | 6         |

- 2.1 How many people paid R200 or less on their monthly cellphone contracts? (1)
- 2.2 Use the information above to show that  $a = 24$  and  $b = 16$ . (5)
- 2.3 Write down the modal class for the data. (1)
- 2.4 On the grid provided in the ANSWER BOOK, draw an ogive (cumulative frequency graph) to represent the data. (4)
- 2.5 Determine how many people paid more than R420 per month for their cellphone contracts. (2)
- [13]

**QUESTION 3**

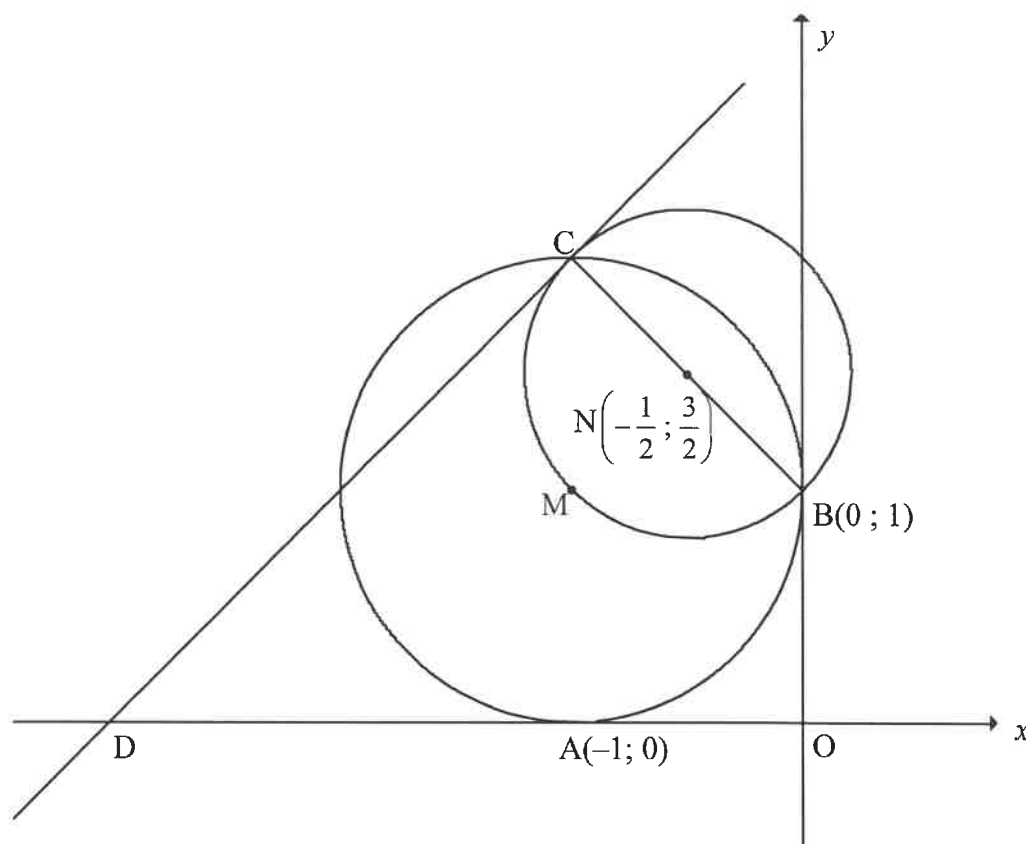
In the diagram, P, R(3 ; 5), S(-3 ; -7) and T(-5 ; k) are vertices of trapezium PRST and  $PT \parallel RS$ . RS and PR cut the y-axis at D and C(0 ; 5) respectively. PT and RS cut the x-axis at E and F respectively.  $\hat{PEF} = \theta$ .



- 3.1 Write down the equation of PR. (1)
- 3.2 Calculate the: (2)
- 3.2.1 Gradient of RS (2)
- 3.2.2 Size of  $\theta$  (3)
- 3.2.3 Coordinates of D (3)
- 3.3 If it is given that  $TS = 2\sqrt{5}$ , calculate the value of  $k$ . (4)
- 3.4 Parallelogram TDNS, with N in the 4<sup>th</sup> quadrant, is drawn. Calculate the coordinates of N. (3)
- 3.5  $\triangle PRD$  is reflected about the y-axis to form  $\triangle P'R'D'$ . Calculate the size of  $\hat{R'D'R'}$ . (3)
- [19]**

**QUESTION 4**

In the diagram, a circle having centre  $M$  touches the  $x$ -axis at  $A(-1; 0)$  and the  $y$ -axis at  $B(0; 1)$ . A smaller circle, centred at  $N\left(-\frac{1}{2}; \frac{3}{2}\right)$ , passes through  $M$  and cuts the larger circle at  $B$  and  $C$ .  $BNC$  is a diameter of the smaller circle. A tangent drawn to the smaller circle at  $C$ , cuts the  $x$ -axis at  $D$ .



- 4.1 Determine the equation of the circle centred at  $M$  in the form  $(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$  (3)
- 4.2 Calculate the coordinates of  $C$ . (2)
- 4.3 Show that the equation of the tangent  $CD$  is  $y - x = 3$ . (4)
- 4.4 Determine the values of  $t$  for which the line  $y = x + t$  will NOT touch or cut the smaller circle. (3)
- 4.5 The smaller circle centred at  $N$  is transformed such that point  $C$  is translated along the tangent to  $D$ . Calculate the coordinates of  $E$ , the new centre of the smaller circle. (3)
- 4.6 If it is given that the area of quadrilateral  $OBCD$  is  $2a^2$  square units and  $a > 0$ , show that  $a = \frac{\sqrt{7}}{2}$  units. (5)

**[20]**



**QUESTION 5**

5.1 Simplify the following expression to ONE trigonometric term:

$$\frac{\sin x}{\cos x \cdot \tan x} + \sin(180^\circ + x) \cos(90^\circ - x) \quad (5)$$

5.2 **Without using a calculator**, determine the value of:  $\frac{\sin^2 35^\circ - \cos^2 35^\circ}{4 \sin 10^\circ \cos 10^\circ}$  (4)

5.3 Given:  $\cos 26^\circ = m$

**Without using a calculator**, determine  $2 \sin^2 77^\circ$  in terms of  $m$ . (4)

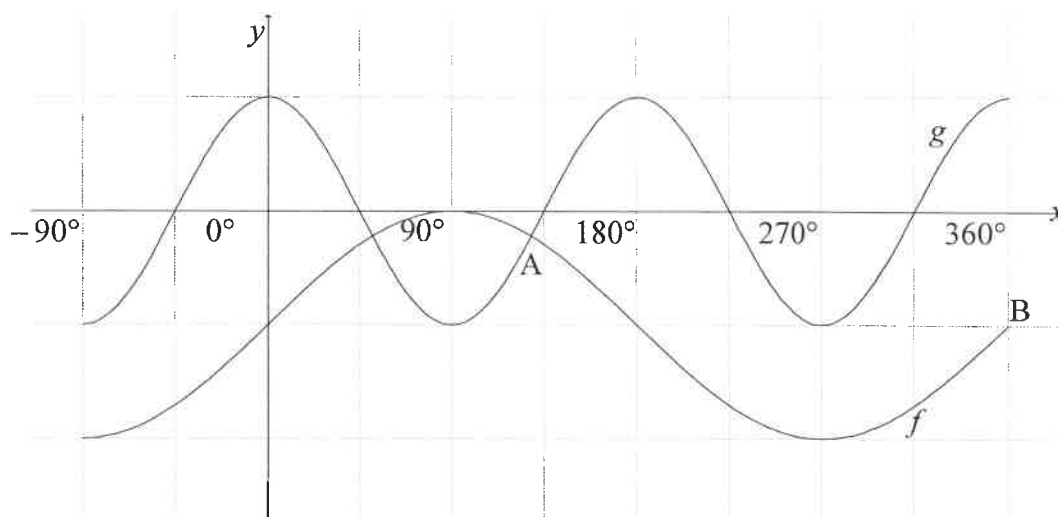
5.4 Consider:  $f(x) = \sin(x + 25^\circ) \cos 15^\circ - \cos(x + 25^\circ) \sin 15^\circ$

5.4.1 Determine the general solution of  $f(x) = \tan 165^\circ$  (6)

5.4.2 Determine the value(s) of  $x$  in the interval  $x \in [0^\circ; 360^\circ]$  for which  $f(x)$  will have a minimum value. (3)  
[22]

**QUESTION 6**

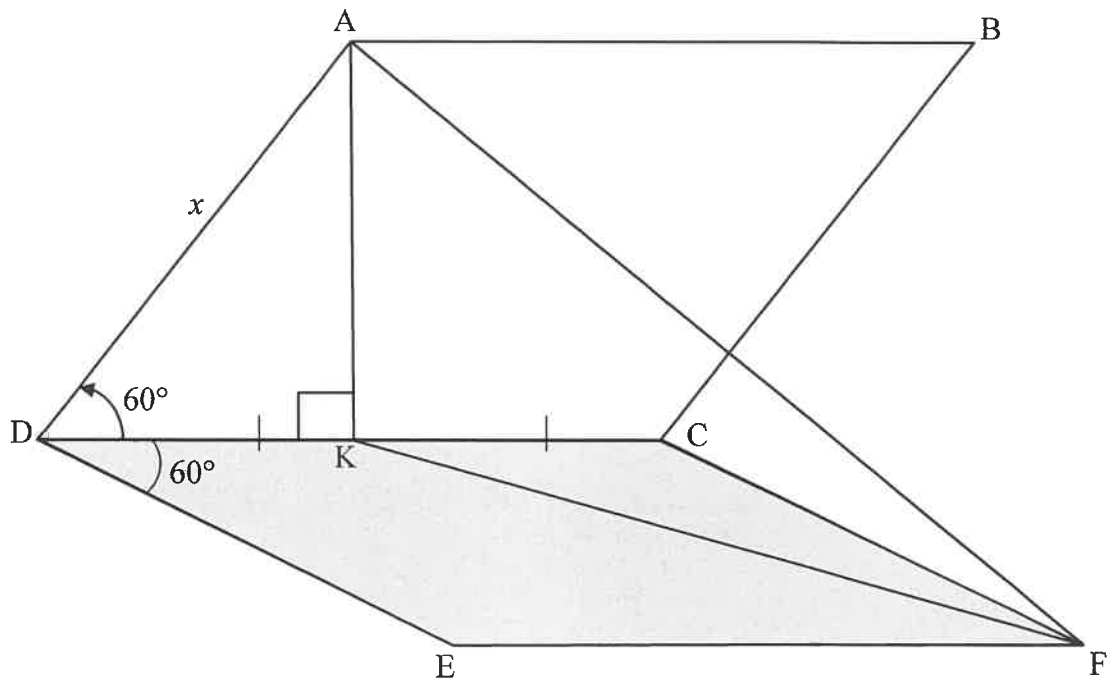
In the diagram, the graphs of  $f(x) = \sin x - 1$  and  $g(x) = \cos 2x$  are drawn for the interval  $x \in [-90^\circ; 360^\circ]$ . Graphs  $f$  and  $g$  intersect at A. B( $360^\circ; -1$ ) is a point on  $f$ .



- 6.1 Write down the range of  $f$ . (2)
- 6.2 Write down the values of  $x$  in the interval  $x \in [-90^\circ; 360^\circ]$  for which graph  $f$  is decreasing. (2)
- 6.3 P and Q are points on graphs  $g$  and  $f$  respectively such that PQ is parallel to the  $y$ -axis. If PQ lies between A and B, determine the value(s) of  $x$  for which PQ will be a maximum. (6)
- [10]

**QUESTION 7**

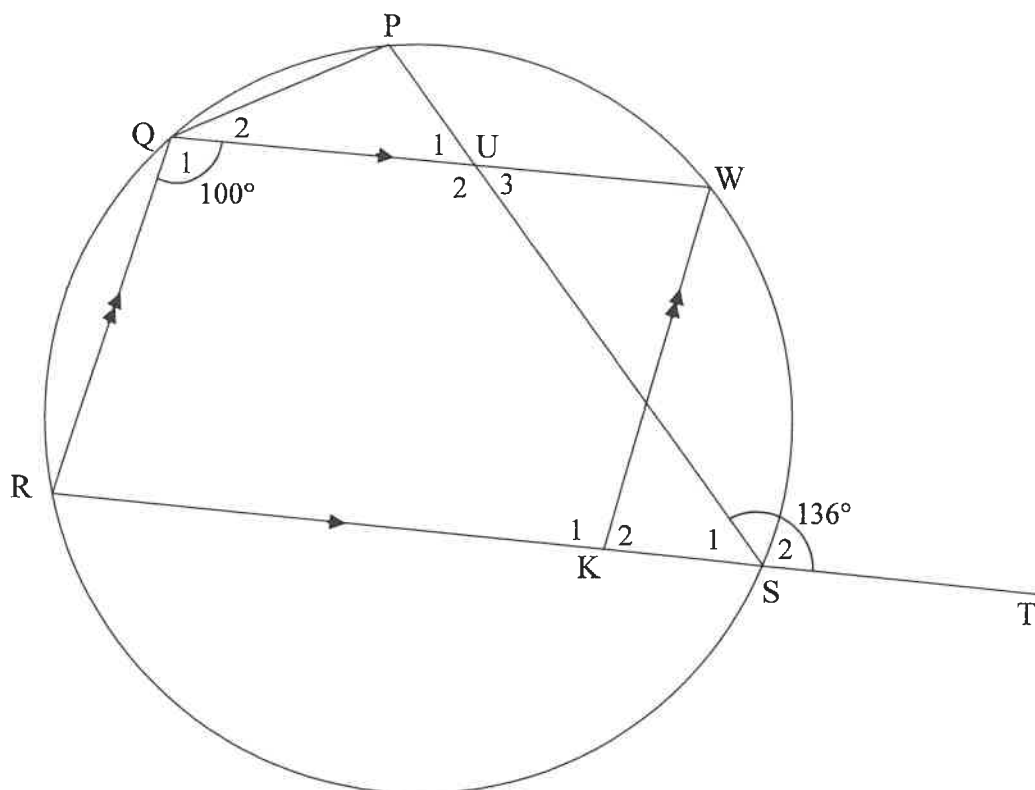
The diagram below shows a solar panel,  $ABCD$ , which is fixed to a flat piece of concrete slab  $EFCD$ .  $ABCD$  and  $EFCD$  are two identical rhombuses.  $K$  is a point on  $DC$  such that  $DK = KC$  and  $AK \perp DC$ .  $AF$  and  $KF$  are drawn.  $\hat{ADC} = \hat{CDE} = 60^\circ$  and  $AD = x$  units.



- 7.1 Determine  $AK$  in terms of  $x$ . (2)
- 7.2 Write down the size of  $\hat{KCF}$ . (1)
- 7.3 It is further given that  $\hat{AKF}$ , the angle between the solar panel and the concrete slab, is  $y$ . Determine the area of  $\triangle AKF$  in terms of  $x$  and  $y$ . (7)
- [10]**

**QUESTION 8**

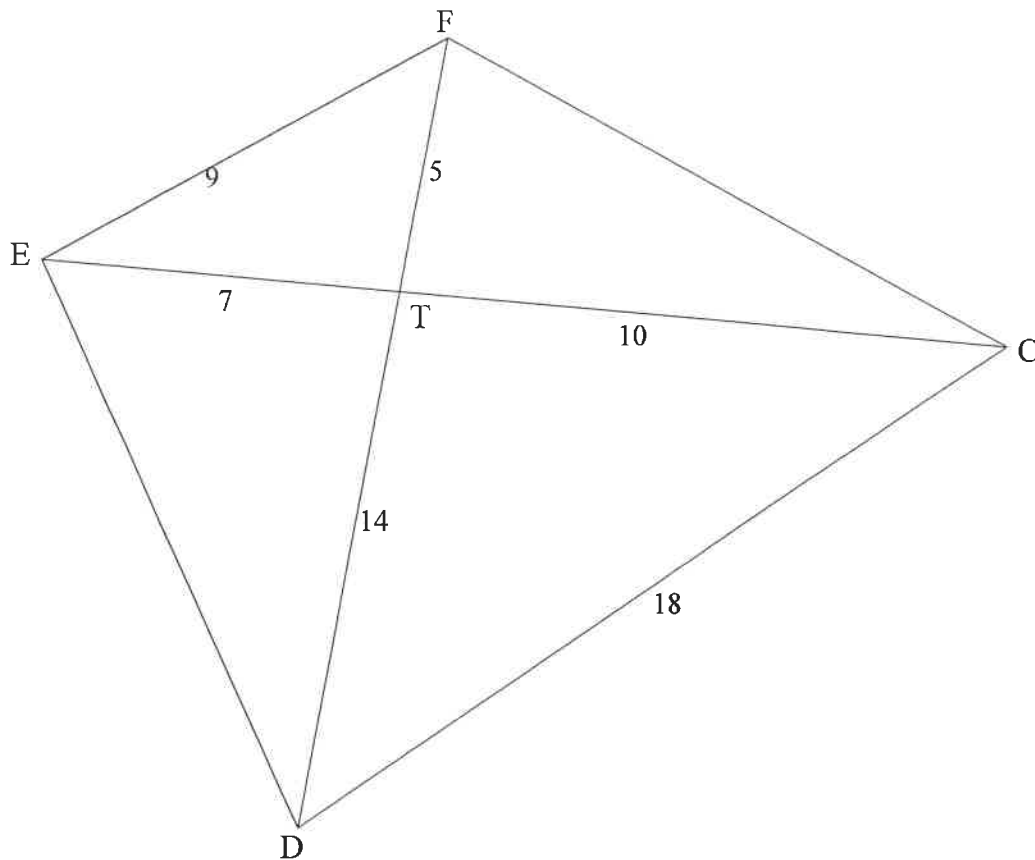
- 8.1 In the diagram, PQRS is a cyclic quadrilateral. Chord RS is produced to T. K is a point on RS and W is a point on the circle such that QRKW is a parallelogram. PS and QW intersect at U.  $\hat{PST} = 136^\circ$  and  $\hat{Q}_1 = 100^\circ$ .



Determine, with reasons, the size of:

- |       |                    |     |
|-------|--------------------|-----|
| 8.1.1 | $\hat{R}$          | (2) |
| 8.1.2 | $\hat{P}$          | (2) |
| 8.1.3 | $\angle P\hat{Q}W$ | (3) |
| 8.1.4 | $\hat{U}_2$        | (2) |

- 8.2 In the diagram, the diagonals of quadrilateral CDEF intersect at T.  
 $EF = 9$  units,  $DC = 18$  units,  $ET = 7$  units,  $TC = 10$  units,  $FT = 5$  units and  
 $TD = 14$  units.



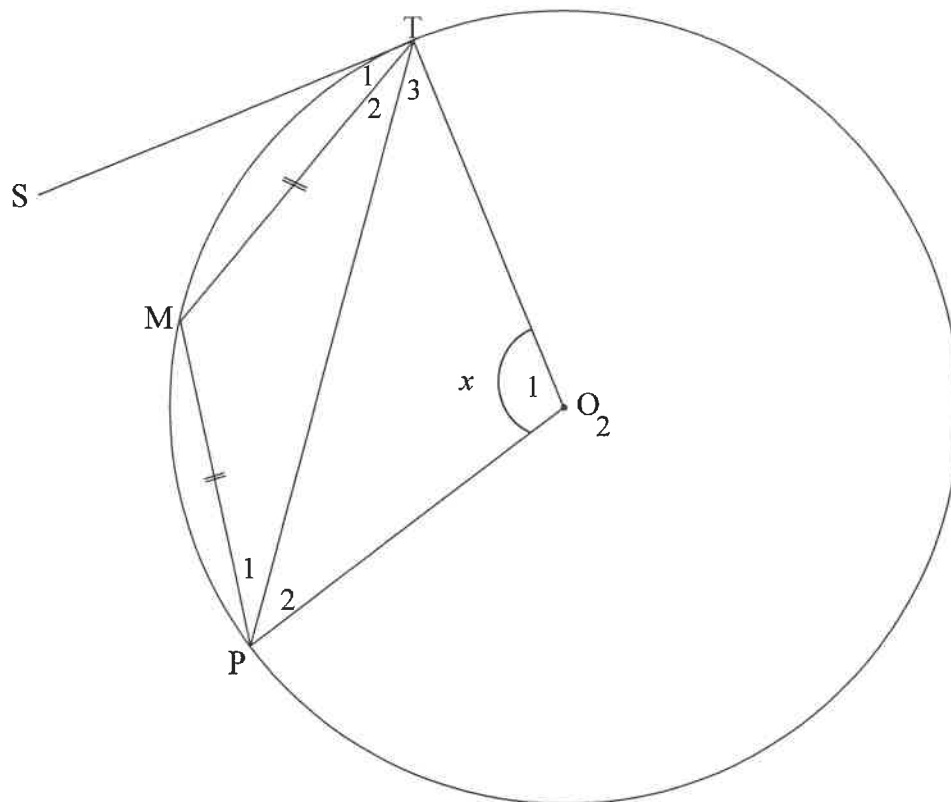
Prove, with reasons, that:

8.2.1  $\angle FTD = \angle ETC$  (4)

8.2.2  $\angle FDC = \angle ECF$  (3)  
**[16]**

**QUESTION 9**

In the diagram,  $O$  is the centre of the circle.  $ST$  is a tangent to the circle at  $T$ .  $M$  and  $P$  are points on the circle such that  $TM = MP$ .  $OT$ ,  $OP$  and  $TP$  are drawn. Let  $\hat{O}_1 = x$ .

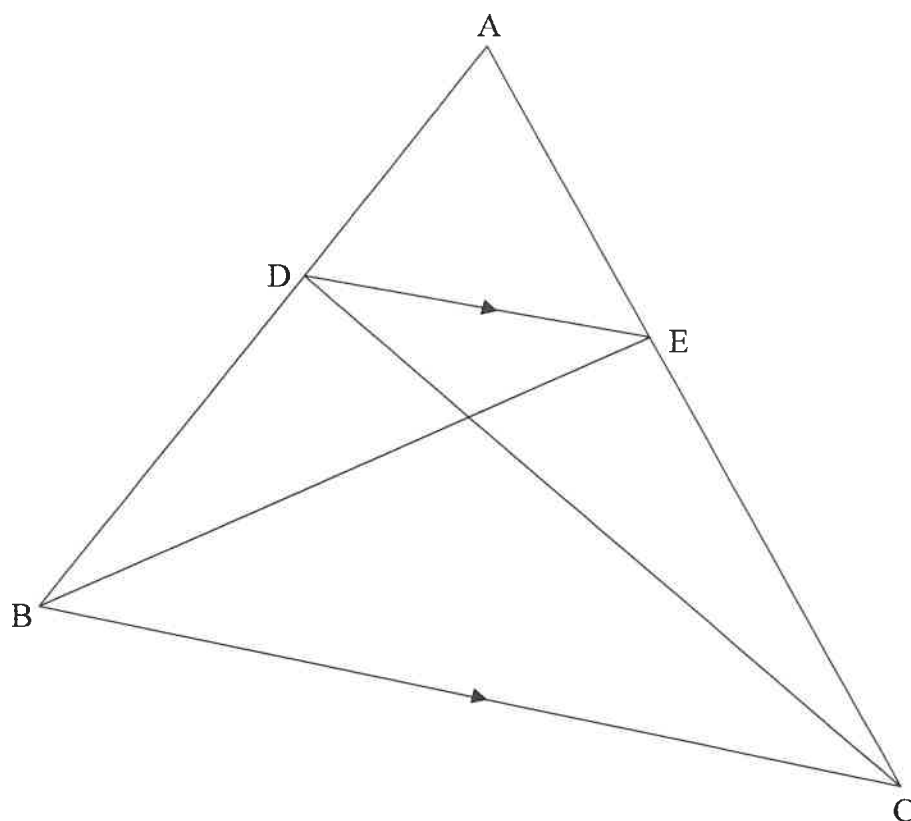


Prove, with reasons, that  $\hat{STM} = \frac{1}{4}x$ .

[7]

**QUESTION 10**

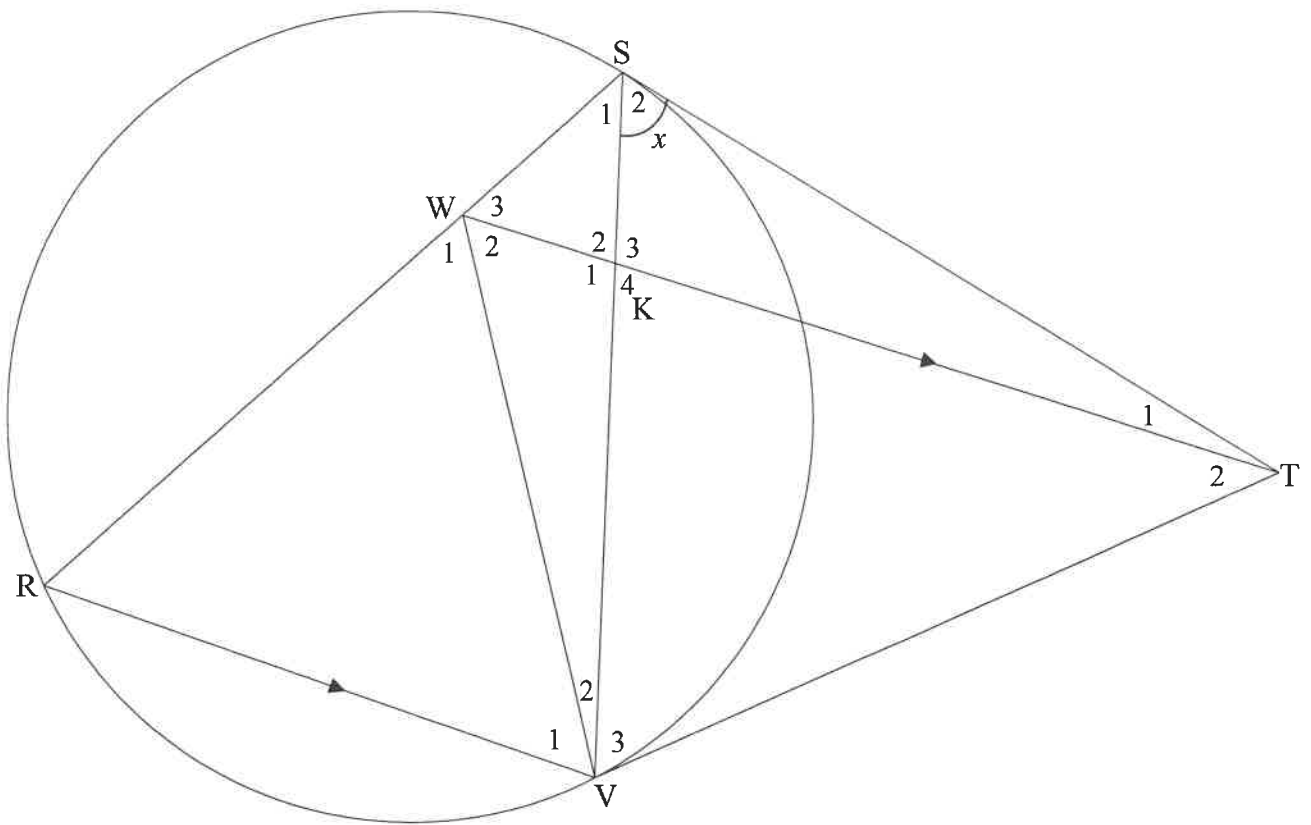
- 10.1 In the diagram,  $\triangle ABC$  is drawn. D is a point on AB and E is a point on AC such that  $DE \parallel BC$ . BE and DC are drawn.



Use the diagram to prove the theorem which states that a line drawn parallel to one side of a triangle divides the other two sides proportionally, in other words prove that  $\frac{AD}{DB} = \frac{AE}{EC}$

(6)

- 10.2 In the diagram,  $ST$  and  $VT$  are tangents to the circle at  $S$  and  $V$  respectively.  $R$  is a point on the circle and  $W$  is a point on chord  $RS$  such that  $WT$  is parallel to  $RV$ .  $SV$  and  $WV$  are drawn.  $WT$  intersects  $SV$  at  $K$ . Let  $\hat{S}_2 = x$ .



10.2.1 Write down, with reasons, THREE other angles EACH equal to  $x$ . (6)

10.2.2 Prove, with reasons, that:

(a)  $WSTV$  is a cyclic quadrilateral (2)

(b)  $\triangle WRV$  is isosceles (4)

(c)  $\triangle WRV \parallel \triangle TSV$  (3)

(d)  $\frac{RV}{SR} = \frac{KV}{TS}$  (4)

[25]

**TOTAL: 150**



**INFORMATION SHEET: MATHEMATICS**

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

$$A = P(1 + ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - i)^n$$

$$A = P(1 + i)^n$$

$$T_n = a + (n - 1)d$$

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2}[2a + (n - 1)d]$$

$$T_n = ar^{n-1}$$

$$S_n = \frac{a(r^n - 1)}{r - 1}; r \neq 1$$

$$S_\infty = \frac{a}{1 - r}; -1 < r < 1$$

$$F = \frac{x[(1 + i)^n - 1]}{i}$$

$$P = \frac{x[1 - (1 + i)^{-n}]}{i}$$

$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x + h) - f(x)}{h}$$

$$d = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$$

$$M\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}; \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}\right)$$

$$y = mx + c$$

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$$

$$m = \tan \theta$$

$$(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$$

$$\text{In } \triangle ABC: \quad \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$$

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cdot \cos A$$

$$\text{area } \triangle ABC = \frac{1}{2}ab \cdot \sin C$$

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\cos 2\alpha = \begin{cases} \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha \\ 1 - 2\sin^2 \alpha \\ 2\cos^2 \alpha - 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\sin 2\alpha = 2\sin \alpha \cos \alpha$$

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\sum x}{n}$$

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{n}$$

$$P(A) = \frac{n(A)}{n(S)}$$

$$P(A \text{ or } B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \text{ and } B)$$

$$\hat{y} = a + bx$$

$$b = \frac{\sum (x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})}{\sum (x - \bar{x})^2}$$



# **basic education**

Department:  
Basic Education  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

## **SENIOR CERTIFICATE EXAMINATIONS/ NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE EXAMINATIONS**

**MATHEMATICS P2**

**2019**

**MARKS: 150**

**TIME: 3 hours**

**This question paper consists of 14 pages, 1 information sheet  
and an answer book of 25 pages.**

**INSTRUCTIONS AND INFORMATION**

Read the following instructions carefully before answering the questions.

1. This question paper consists of 10 questions.
2. Answer ALL the questions in the SPECIAL ANSWER BOOK provided.
3. Clearly show ALL calculations, diagrams, graphs, etc. which you have used in determining your answers.
4. Answers only will NOT necessarily be awarded full marks.
5. You may use an approved scientific calculator (non-programmable and non-graphical), unless stated otherwise.
6. If necessary, round off answers correct to TWO decimal places, unless stated otherwise.
7. Diagrams are NOT necessarily drawn to scale.
8. An information sheet with formulae is included at the end of the question paper.
9. Write neatly and legibly.

**QUESTION 1**

Each child in a group of four-year-old children was given the same puzzle to complete. The time taken (in minutes) by each child to complete the puzzle is shown in the table below.

| <b>TIME TAKEN (<math>t</math>)<br/>(IN MINUTES)</b> | <b>NUMBER OF<br/>CHILDREN</b> |
|---|-------------------------------|
| $2 < t \leq 6$                                      | 2                             |
| $6 < t \leq 10$                                     | 10                            |
| $10 < t \leq 14$                                    | 9                             |
| $14 < t \leq 18$                                    | 7                             |
| $18 < t \leq 22$                                    | 8                             |
| $22 < t \leq 26$                                    | 7                             |
| $26 < t \leq 30$                                    | 2                             |

- 1.1 How many children completed the puzzle? (1)
  - 1.2 Calculate the estimated mean time taken to complete the puzzle. (2)
  - 1.3 Complete the cumulative frequency column in the table given in the ANSWER BOOK. (2)
  - 1.4 Draw a cumulative frequency graph (ogive) to represent the data on the grid provided in the ANSWER BOOK. (3)
  - 1.5 Use the graph to determine the median time taken to complete the puzzle. (2)
- [10]**

**QUESTION 2**

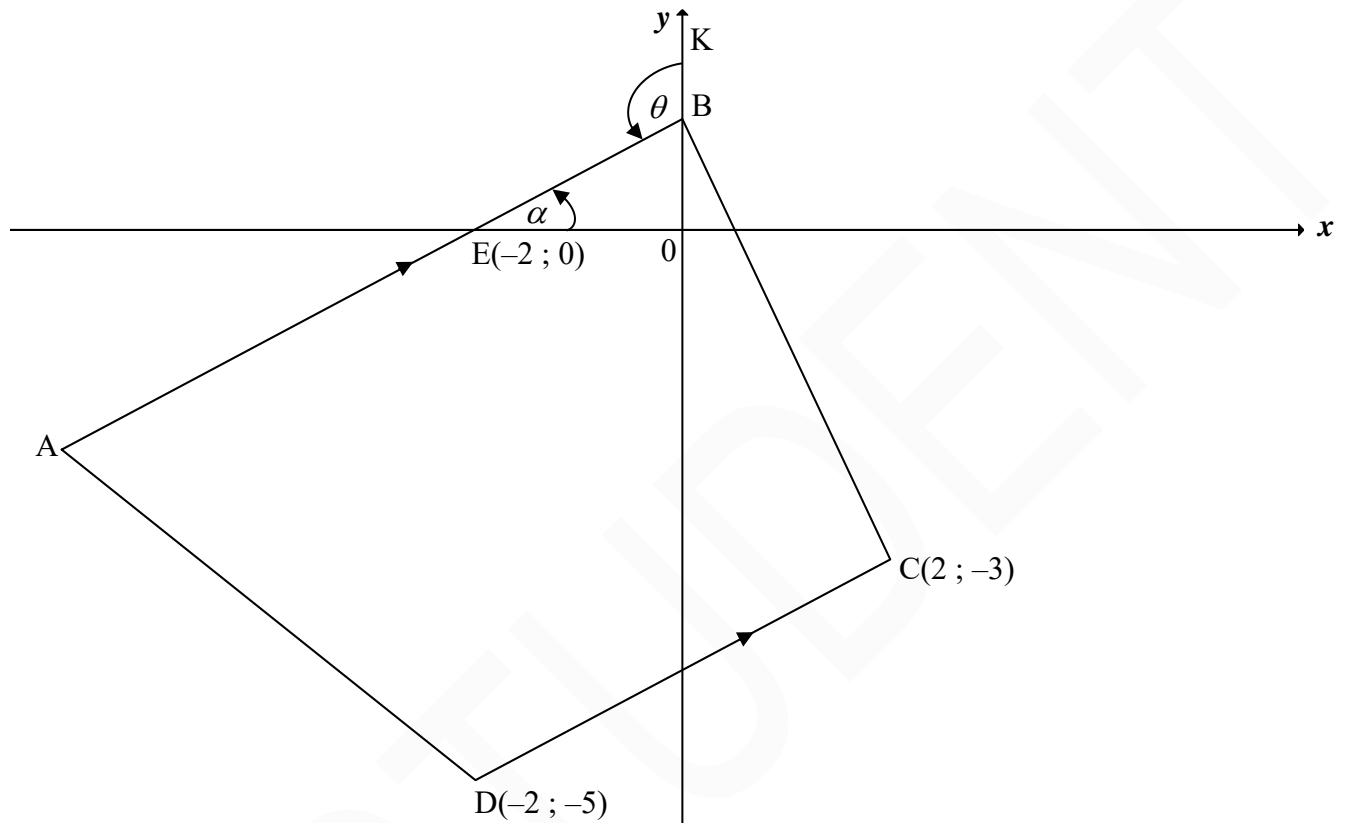
Learners who scored a mark below 50% in a Mathematics test were selected to use a computer-based programme as part of an intervention strategy. On completing the programme, these learners wrote a second test to determine the effectiveness of the intervention strategy. The mark (as a percentage) scored by 15 of these learners in both tests is given in the table below.

| LEARNER           | L1 | L2 | L3 | L4 | L5 | L6 | L7 | L8 | L9 | L10 | L11 | L12 | L13 | L14 | L15 |
|-------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| <b>TEST 1 (%)</b> | 10 | 18 | 23 | 24 | 27 | 34 | 34 | 36 | 37 | 39  | 40  | 44  | 45  | 48  | 49  |
| <b>TEST 2 (%)</b> | 33 | 21 | 32 | 20 | 58 | 43 | 49 | 48 | 41 | 55  | 50  | 45  | 62  | 68  | 60  |

- 2.1 Determine the equation of the least squares regression line. (3)
- 2.2 A learner's mark in the first test was 15 out of a maximum of 50 marks.
- 2.2.1 Write down the learner's mark for this test as a percentage. (1)
- 2.2.2 Predict the learner's mark for the second test. Give your answer to the nearest integer. (2)
- 2.3 For the 15 learners above, the mean mark of the second test is 45,67% and the standard deviation is 13,88%. The teacher discovered that he forgot to add the marks of the last question to the total mark of each of these learners. All the learners scored full marks in the last question. When the marks of the last question are added, the new mean mark is 50,67%.
- 2.3.1 What is the standard deviation after the marks for the last question are added to each learner's total? (2)
- 2.3.2 What is the total mark of the last question? (2)
- [10]**

**QUESTION 3**

In the diagram, A, B, C(2 ; -3) and D(-2 ; -5) are vertices of a trapezium with  $AB \parallel DC$ . E(-2 ; 0) is the x-intercept of AB. The inclination of AB is  $\alpha$ . K lies on the y-axis and  $\angle KBE = \theta$ .

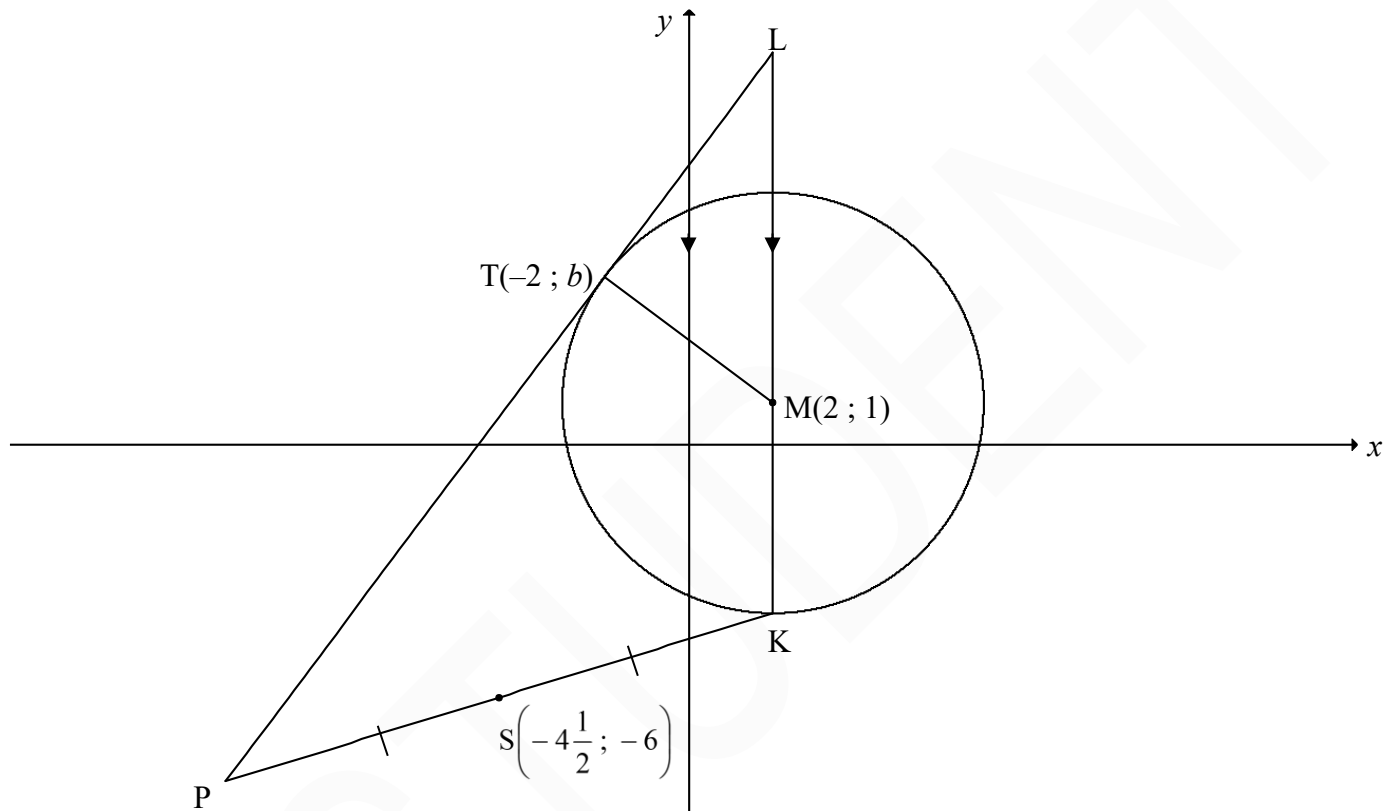


- 3.1 Determine:
- 3.1.1 The midpoint of EC (2)
  - 3.1.2 The gradient of DC (2)
  - 3.1.3 The equation of AB in the form  $y = mx + c$  (3)
  - 3.1.4 The size of  $\theta$  (3)
- 3.2 Prove that  $AB \perp BC$ . (3)
- 3.3 The points E, B and C lie on the circumference of a circle. Determine:
- 3.3.1 The centre of the circle (1)
  - 3.3.2 The equation of the circle in the form  $(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$  (4)
- [18]**

**QUESTION 4**

In the diagram, the circle is centred at  $M(2; 1)$ . Radius  $KM$  is produced to  $L$ , a point outside the circle, such that  $KML \parallel y$ -axis.  $LTP$  is a tangent to the circle at  $T(-2; b)$ .

$S\left(-4\frac{1}{2}; -6\right)$  is the midpoint of  $PK$ .



- 4.1 Given that the radius of the circle is 5 units, show that  $b = 4$ . (4)
- 4.2 Determine:
- 4.2.1 The coordinates of  $K$  (2)
- 4.2.2 The equation of the tangent  $LTP$  in the form  $y = mx + c$  (4)
- 4.2.3 The area of  $\triangle LPK$  (7)
- 4.3 Another circle with equation  $(x-2)^2 + (y-n)^2 = 25$  is drawn. Determine, with an explanation, the value(s) of  $n$  for which the two circles will touch each other externally. (4)
- [21]**

**QUESTION 5**

5.1 **Without using a calculator**, write the following expressions in terms of  $\sin 11^\circ$ :

5.1.1  $\sin 191^\circ$  (1)

5.1.2  $\cos 22^\circ$  (1)

5.2 Simplify  $\cos(x - 180^\circ) + \sqrt{2} \sin(x + 45^\circ)$  to a single trigonometric ratio. (5)

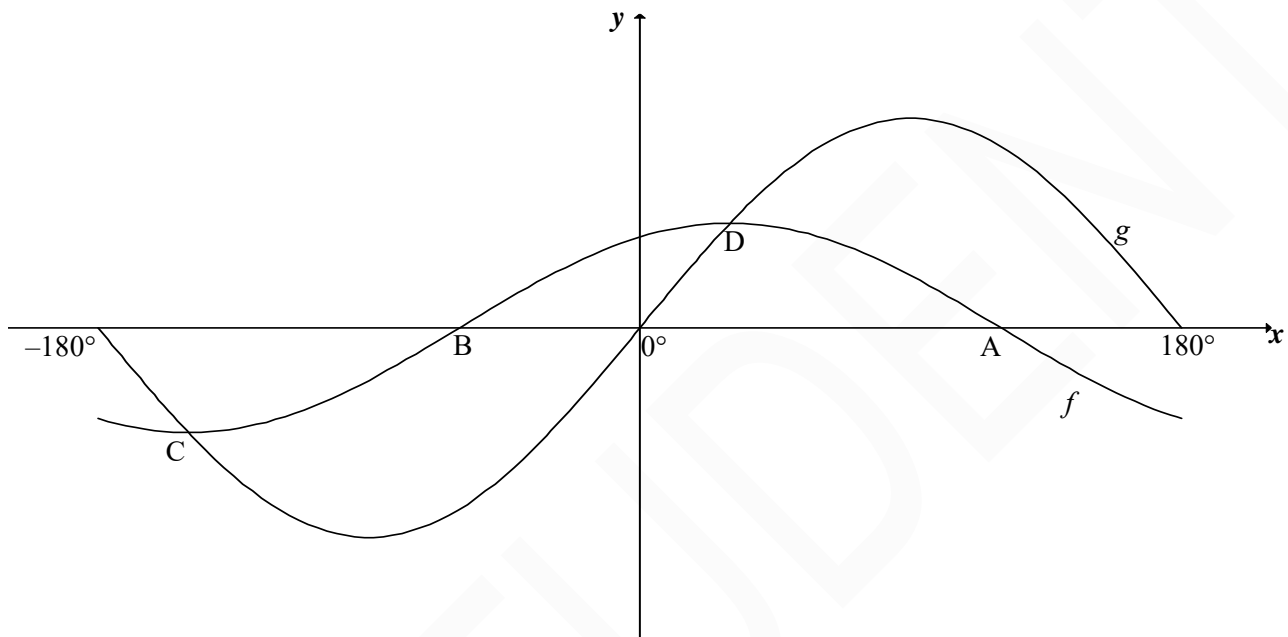
5.3 Given:  $\sin P + \sin Q = \frac{7}{5}$  and  $\hat{P} + \hat{Q} = 90^\circ$   
**Without using a calculator**, determine the value of  $\sin 2P$ . (5)  
[12]



**QUESTION 6**

6.1 Determine the general solution of  $\cos(x - 30^\circ) = 2 \sin x$ . (6)

6.2 In the diagram, the graphs of  $f(x) = \cos(x - 30^\circ)$  and  $g(x) = 2 \sin x$  are drawn for the interval  $x \in [-180^\circ; 180^\circ]$ . A and B are the  $x$ -intercepts of  $f$ . The two graphs intersect at C and D, the minimum and maximum turning points respectively of  $f$ .



6.2.1 Write down the coordinates of:

(a) A (1)

(b) C (2)

6.2.2 Determine the values of  $x$  in the interval  $x \in [-180^\circ; 180^\circ]$ , for which:

(a) Both graphs are increasing (2)

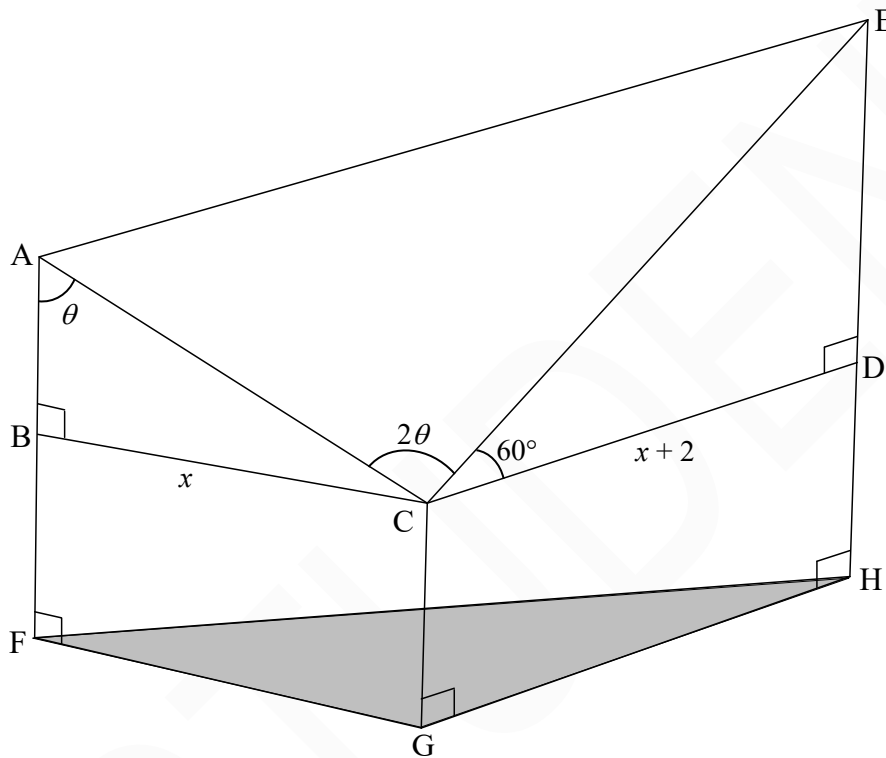
(b)  $f(x + 10^\circ) > g(x + 10^\circ)$  (2)

6.2.3 Determine the range of  $y = 2^{2 \sin x} + 3$  (5)  
**[18]**

**QUESTION 7**

In the diagram below, CGFB and CGHD are fixed walls that are rectangular in shape and vertical to the horizontal plane FGH. Steel poles erected along FB and HD extend to A and E respectively.  $\triangle ACE$  forms the roof of an entertainment centre.

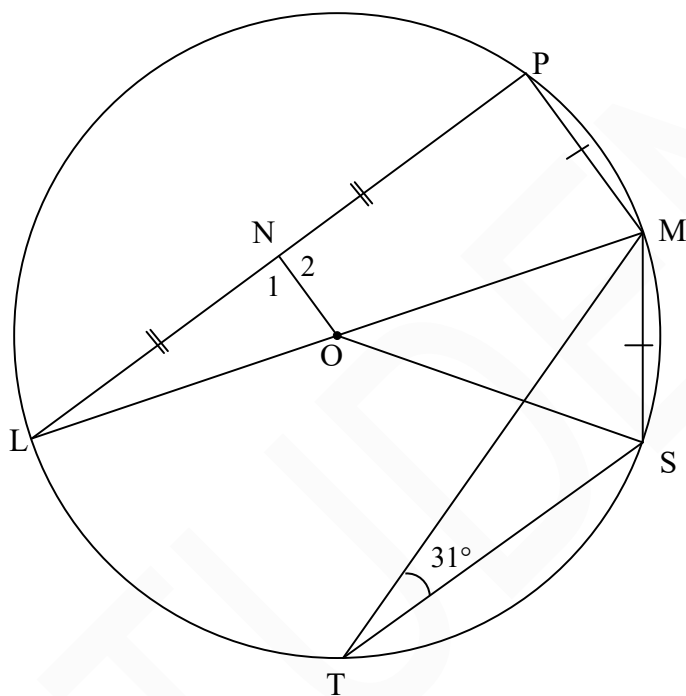
$BC = x$ ,  $CD = x + 2$ ,  $\angle BAC = \theta$ ,  $\angle ACE = 2\theta$  and  $\angle ECD = 60^\circ$



- 7.1 Calculate the length of:
- 7.1.1 AC in terms of  $x$  and  $\theta$  (2)
- 7.1.2 CE in terms of  $x$  (2)
- 7.2 Show that the area of the roof  $\triangle ACE$  is given by  $2x(x+2)\cos\theta$ . (3)
- 7.3 If  $\theta = 55^\circ$  and  $BC = 12$  metres, calculate the length of AE. (4)
- [11]**

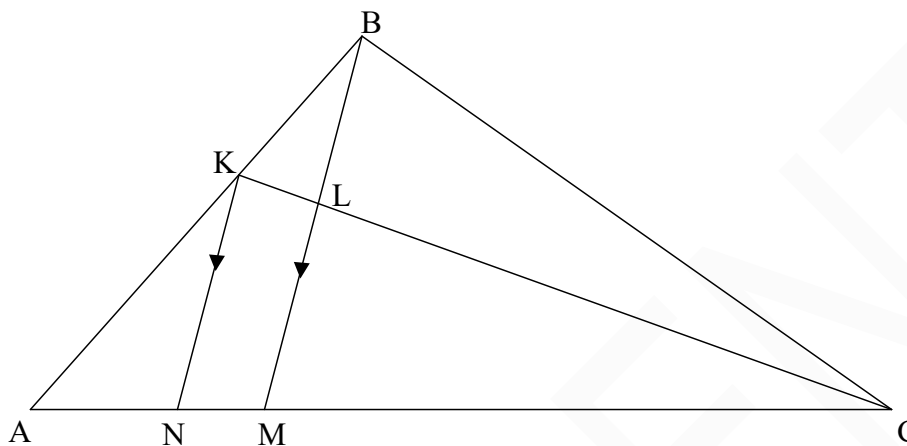
**QUESTION 8**

- 8.1 In the diagram, O is the centre of the circle and LOM is a diameter of the circle. ON bisects chord LP at N. T and S are points on the circle on the other side of LM with respect to P. Chords PM, MS, MT and ST are drawn.  $PM = MS$  and  $\hat{M}TS = 31^\circ$



- 8.1.1 Determine, with reasons, the size of each of the following angles:
- (a)  $\hat{MOS}$  (2)
- (b)  $\hat{L}$  (2)
- 8.1.2 Prove that  $ON = \frac{1}{2} MS$ . (4)

- 8.2 In  $\triangle ABC$  in the diagram,  $K$  is a point on  $AB$  such that  $AK : KB = 3 : 2$ .  $N$  and  $M$  are points on  $AC$  such that  $KN \parallel BM$ .  $BM$  intersects  $KC$  at  $L$ .  $AM : MC = 10 : 23$ .



Determine, with reasons, the ratio of:

8.2.1  $\frac{AN}{AM}$  (2)

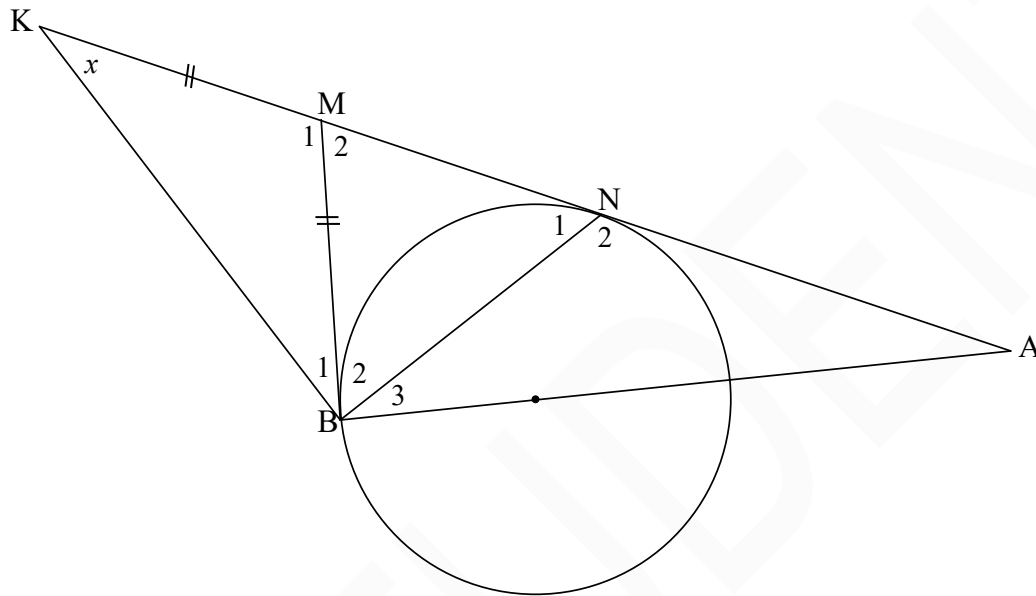
8.2.2  $\frac{CL}{LK}$  (3)

[13]

**QUESTION 9**

In the diagram, tangents are drawn from point  $M$  outside the circle, to touch the circle at  $B$  and  $N$ . The straight line from  $B$  passing through the centre of the circle meets  $MN$  produced in  $A$ .  $NM$  is produced to  $K$  such that  $BM = MK$ .  $BK$  and  $BN$  are drawn.

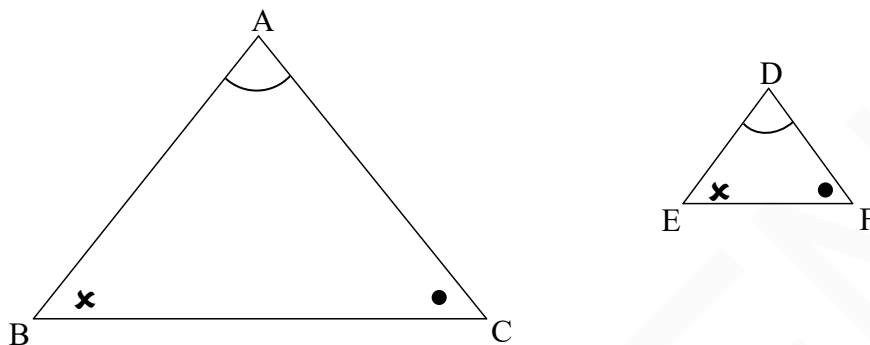
Let  $\hat{K} = x$ .



- 9.1 Determine, with reasons, the size of  $\hat{N}_1$  in terms of  $x$ . (6)
- 9.2 Prove that  $BA$  is a tangent to the circle passing through  $K$ ,  $B$  and  $N$ . (5)
- [11]

**QUESTION 10**

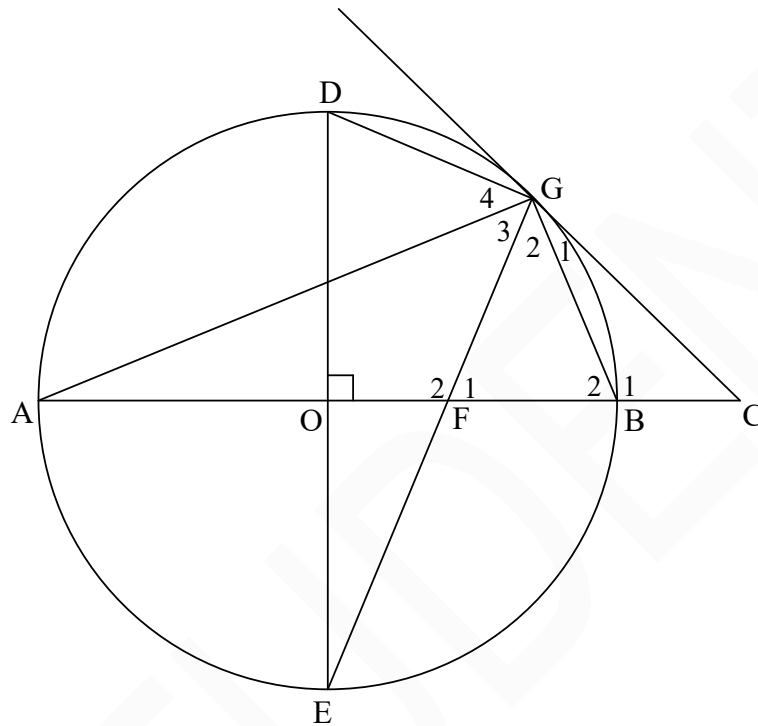
10.1 In the diagram,  $\triangle ABC$  and  $\triangle DEF$  are drawn such that  $\hat{A} = \hat{D}$ ,  $\hat{B} = \hat{E}$  and  $\hat{C} = \hat{F}$ .



Use the diagram in the ANSWER BOOK to prove the theorem which states that if two triangles are equiangular, then the corresponding sides are in proportion, that is  $\frac{AB}{DE} = \frac{AC}{DF}$ .

(6)

- 10.2 In the diagram,  $O$  is the centre of the circle and  $CG$  is a tangent to the circle at  $G$ . The straight line from  $C$  passing through  $O$  cuts the circle at  $A$  and  $B$ . Diameter  $DOE$  is perpendicular to  $CA$ .  $GE$  and  $CA$  intersect at  $F$ . Chords  $DG$ ,  $BG$  and  $AG$  are drawn.



10.2.1 Prove that:

- (a)  $DGFO$  is a cyclic quadrilateral (3)
- (b)  $GC = CF$  (5)

10.2.2 If it is further given that  $CO = 11$  units and  $DE = 14$  units, calculate:

- (a) The length of  $BC$  (3)
- (b) The length of  $CG$  (5)
- (c) The size of  $\hat{E}$ . (4)
- [26]**

**TOTAL: 150**

**INFORMATION SHEET: MATHEMATICS**

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

$$A = P(1 + ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - i)^n$$

$$A = P(1 + i)^n$$

$$T_n = a + (n - 1)d$$

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2} [2a + (n - 1)d]$$

$$T_n = ar^{n-1}$$

$$S_n = \frac{a(r^n - 1)}{r - 1}; r \neq 1$$

$$S_\infty = \frac{a}{1 - r}; -1 < r < 1$$

$$F = \frac{x[(1 + i)^n - 1]}{i}$$

$$P = \frac{x[1 - (1 + i)^{-n}]}{i}$$

$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x + h) - f(x)}{h}$$

$$d = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$$

$$M\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}, \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}\right)$$

$$y = mx + c$$

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$$

$$m = \tan \theta$$

$$(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$$

$$\text{In } \triangle ABC: \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$$

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cdot \cos A$$

$$\text{area } \triangle ABC = \frac{1}{2} ab \cdot \sin C$$

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\cos 2\alpha = \begin{cases} \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha \\ 1 - 2 \sin^2 \alpha \\ 2 \cos^2 \alpha - 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\sin 2\alpha = 2 \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \alpha$$

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\sum x}{n}$$

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{n}$$

$$P(A) = \frac{n(A)}{n(S)}$$

$$P(A \text{ or } B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \text{ and } B)$$

$$\hat{y} = a + bx$$

$$b = \frac{\sum (x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})}{\sum (x - \bar{x})^2}$$





# basic education

Department:  
Basic Education  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

## **NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE**

**GRADE 12**

**MATHEMATICS P2**

**NOVEMBER 2018**

**MARKS: 150**

**TIME: 3 hours**

**This question paper consists of 15 pages, 1 information sheet  
and an answer book of 31 pages.**

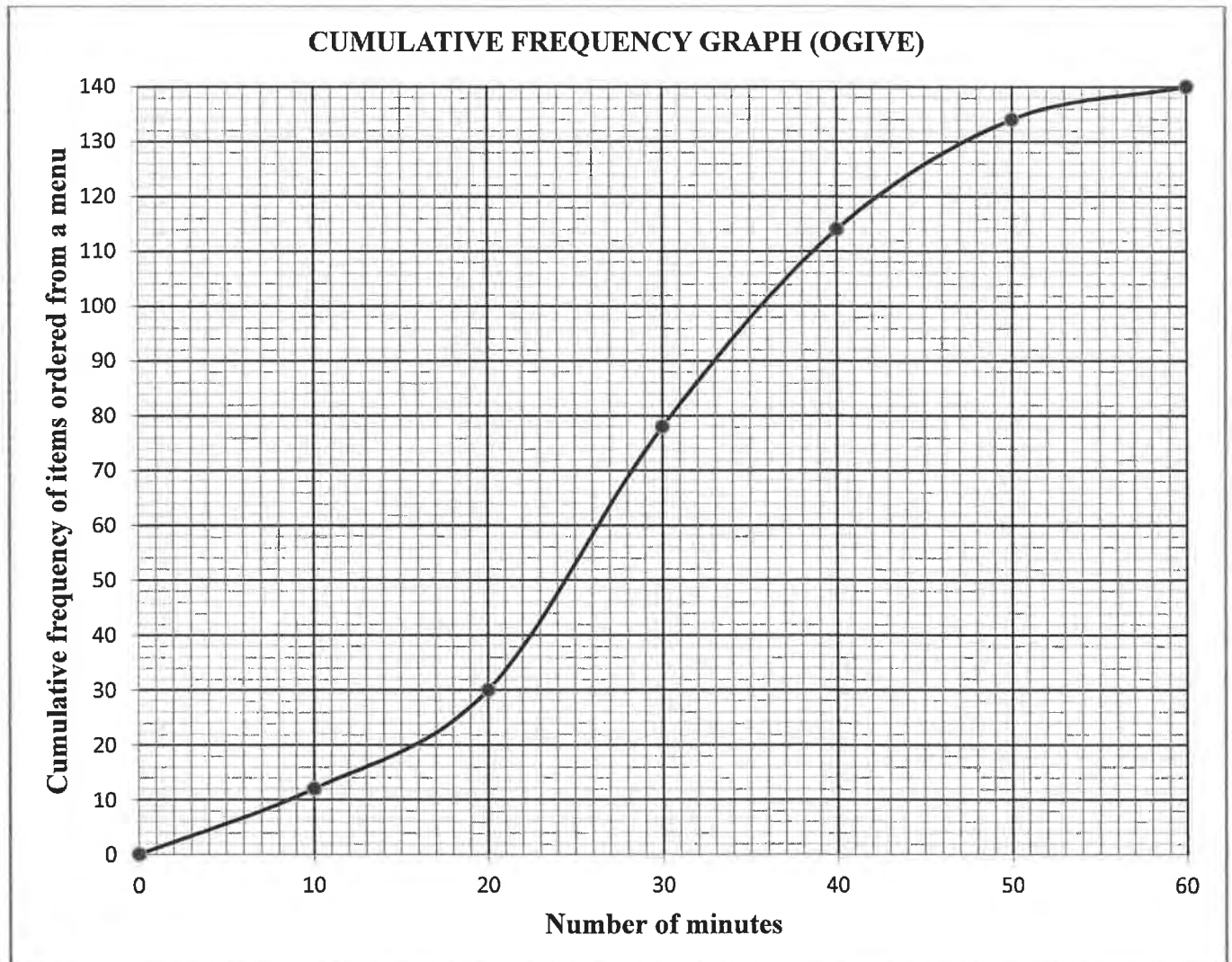
**INSTRUCTIONS AND INFORMATION**

Read the following instructions carefully before answering the questions.

1. This question paper consists of 10 questions.
2. Answer ALL the questions in the SPECIAL ANSWER BOOK provided.
3. Clearly show ALL calculations, diagrams, graphs, etc. which you have used in determining your answers.
4. Answers only will NOT necessarily be awarded full marks.
5. You may use an approved scientific calculator (non-programmable and non-graphical), unless stated otherwise.
6. If necessary, round off answers correct to TWO decimal places, unless stated otherwise.
7. Diagrams are NOT necessarily drawn to scale.
8. An information sheet with formulae is included at the end of the question paper.
9. Write neatly and legibly.

**QUESTION 1**

- 1.1 The cumulative frequency graph (ogive) drawn below shows the total number of food items ordered from a menu over a period of 1 hour.



- 1.1.1 Write down the total number of food items ordered from the menu during this hour. (1)
- 1.1.2 Write down the modal class of the data. (1)
- 1.1.3 How long did it take to order the first 30 food items? (1)
- 1.1.4 How many food items were ordered in the last 15 minutes? (2)
- 1.1.5 Determine the 75<sup>th</sup> percentile for the data. (2)
- 1.1.6 Calculate the interquartile range of the data. (2)

- 1.2 Reggie works part-time as a waiter at a local restaurant. The amount of money (in rands) he made in tips over a 15-day period is given below.

|     |     |     |     |     |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 35  | 70  | 75  | 80  | 80  |
| 90  | 100 | 100 | 105 | 105 |
| 110 | 110 | 115 | 120 | 125 |

- 1.2.1 Calculate:

- (a) The mean of the data (2)
- (b) The standard deviation of the data (2)

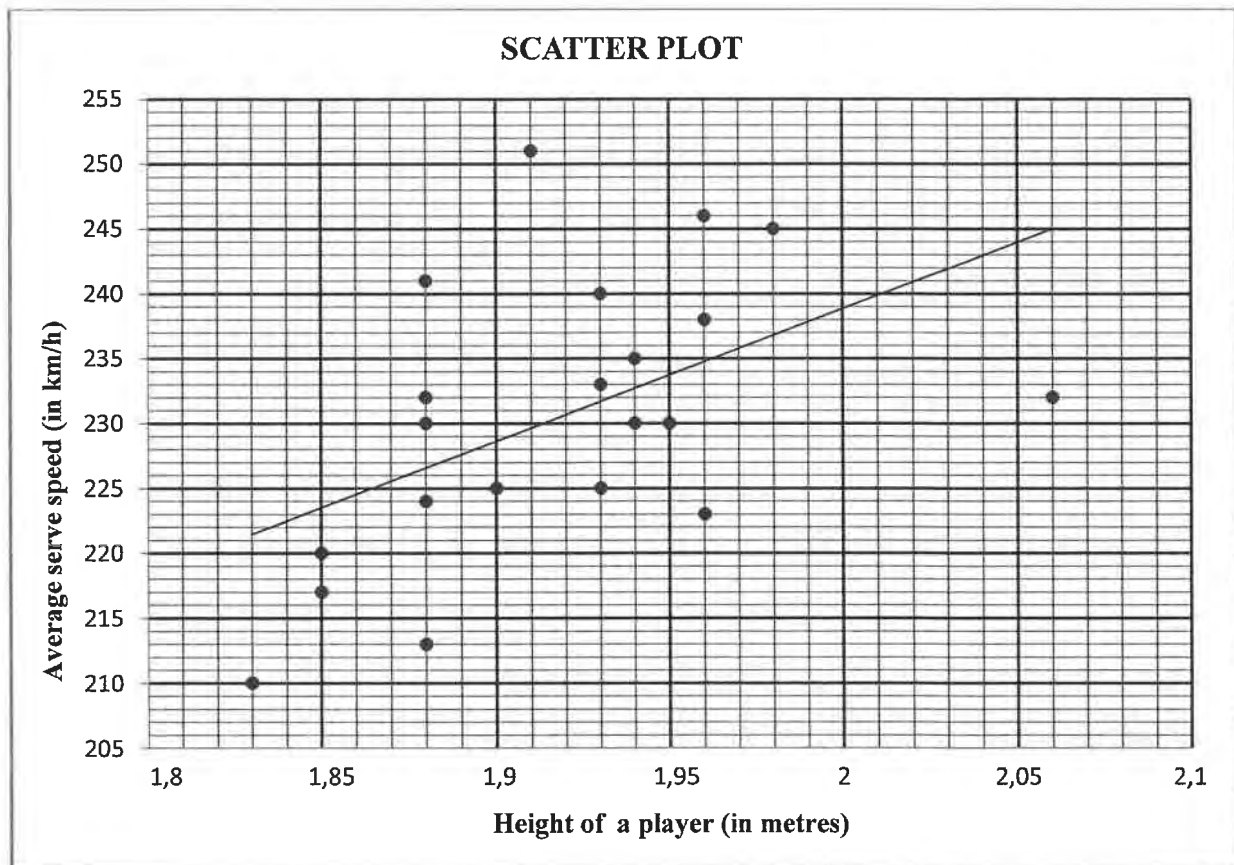
- 1.2.2 Mary also works part-time as a waitress at the same restaurant. Over the same 15-day period Mary collected the same mean amount in tips as Reggie, but her standard deviation was R14.

Using the available information, comment on the:

- (a) Total amount in tips that they EACH collected over the 15-day period (1)
- (b) Variation that EACH of them received in daily tips over this period (1)
- [15]

**QUESTION 2**

A familiar question among professional tennis players is whether the speed of a tennis serve (in km/h) depends on the height of a player (in metres). The heights of 21 tennis players and the average speed of their serves were recorded during a tournament. The data is represented in the scatter plot below. The least squares regression line is also drawn.

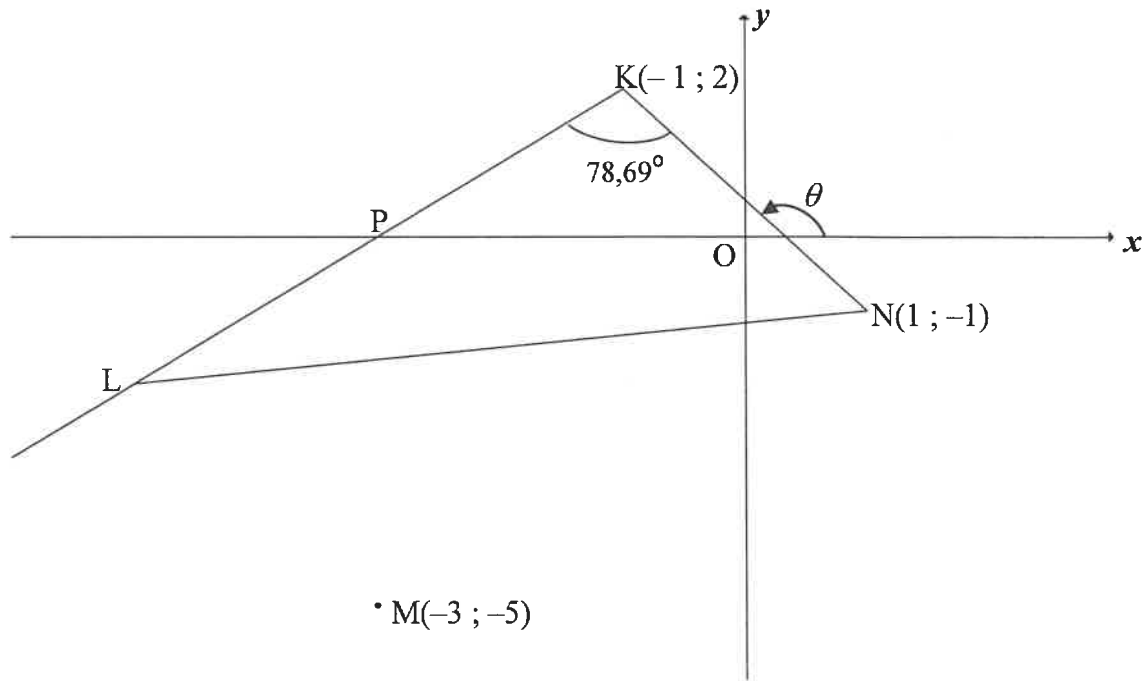


- 2.1 Write down the fastest average serve speed (in km/h) achieved in this tournament. (1)
- 2.2 Consider the following correlation coefficients:
- A.  $r = 0,93$                       B.  $r = -0,42$                       C.  $r = 0,52$
- 2.2.1 Which ONE of the given correlation coefficients best fits the plotted data? (1)
- 2.2.2 Use the scatter plot and least squares regression line to motivate your answer to QUESTION 2.2.1. (1)
- 2.3 What does the data suggest about the speed of a tennis serve (in km/h) and the height of a player (in metres)? (1)
- 2.4 The equation of the regression line is given as  $\hat{y} = 27,07 + bx$ .  
Explain why, in this context, the least squares regression line CANNOT intersect the y-axis at (0 ; 27,07). (1)

**[5]**

**QUESTION 3**

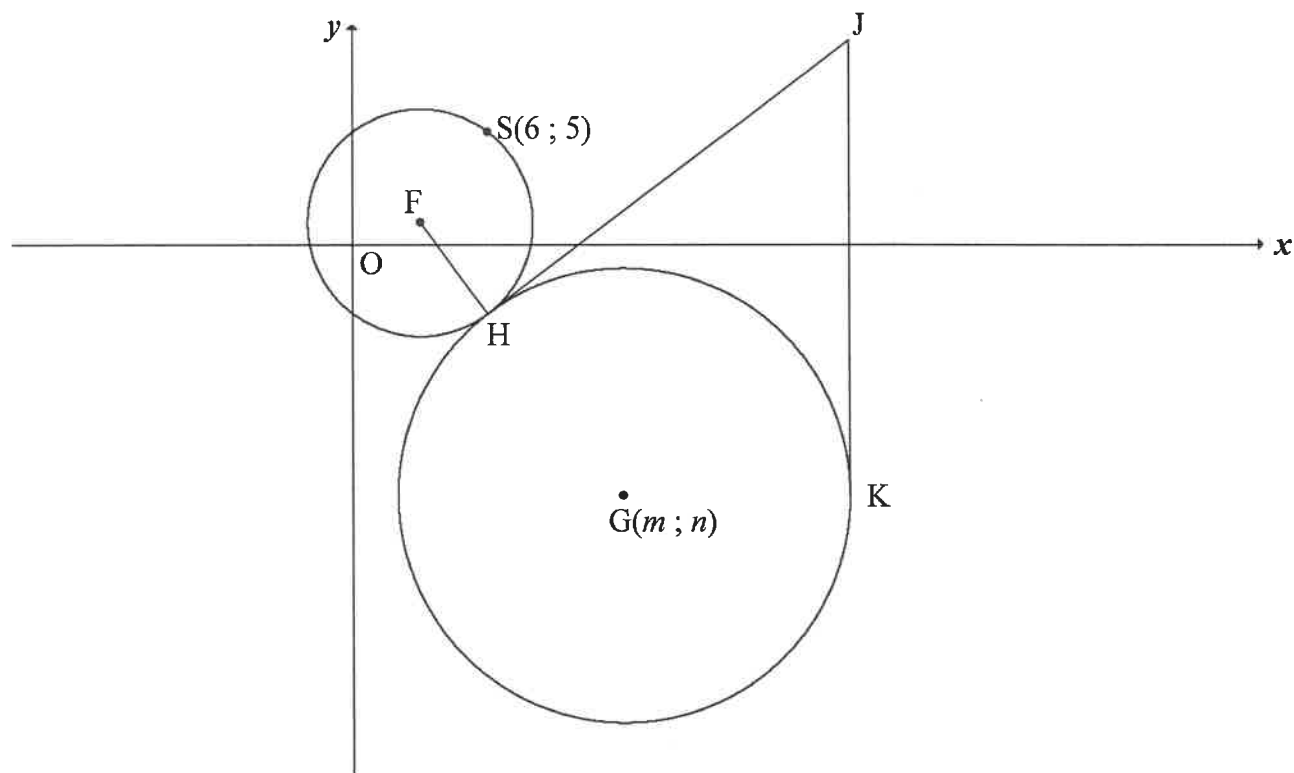
In the diagram,  $K(-1; 2)$ ,  $L$  and  $N(1; -1)$  are vertices of  $\triangle KLN$  such that  $\angle K = 78,69^\circ$ .  $KL$  intersects the  $x$ -axis at  $P$ .  $KL$  is produced. The inclination of  $KN$  is  $\theta$ . The coordinates of  $M$  are  $(-3; -5)$ .



- 3.1 Calculate:
- 3.1.1 The gradient of  $KN$  (2)
- 3.1.2 The size of  $\theta$ , the inclination of  $KN$  (2)
- 3.2 Show that the gradient of  $KL$  is equal to 1. (2)
- 3.3 Determine the equation of the straight line  $KL$  in the form  $y = mx + c$ . (2)
- 3.4 Calculate the length of  $KN$ . (2)
- 3.5 It is further given that  $KN = LM$ .
- 3.5.1 Calculate the possible coordinates of  $L$ . (5)
- 3.5.2 Determine the coordinates of  $L$  if it is given that  $KLMN$  is a parallelogram. (3)
- 3.6  $T$  is a point on  $KL$  produced.  $TM$  is drawn such that  $TM = LM$ . Calculate the area of  $\triangle KTN$ . (4)
- [22]**

**QUESTION 4**

In the diagram, the equation of the circle with centre  $F$  is  $(x-3)^2 + (y-1)^2 = r^2$ .  $S(6; 5)$  is a point on the circle with centre  $F$ . Another circle with centre  $G(m; n)$  in the 4<sup>th</sup> quadrant touches the circle with centre  $F$ , at  $H$  such that  $FH : HG = 1 : 2$ . The point  $J$  lies in the first quadrant such that  $HJ$  is a common tangent to both these circles.  $JK$  is a tangent to the larger circle at  $K$ .

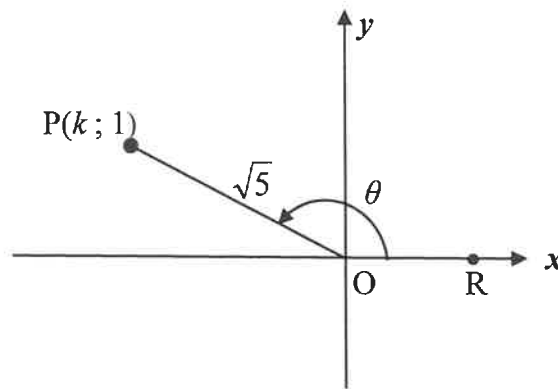


- 4.1 Write down the coordinates of  $F$ . (2)
- 4.2 Calculate the length of  $FS$ . (2)
- 4.3 Write down the length of  $HG$ . (1)
- 4.4 Give a reason why  $JH = JK$ . (1)
- 4.5 Determine:
  - 4.5.1 The distance  $FJ$ , with reasons, if it is given that  $JK = 20$  (4)
  - 4.5.2 The equation of the circle with centre  $G$  in terms of  $m$  and  $n$  in the form  $(x-a)^2 + (y-b)^2 = r^2$  (1)
  - 4.5.3 The coordinates of  $G$ , if it is further given that the equation of tangent  $JK$  is  $x = 22$  (7)

**[18]**

**QUESTION 5**

- 5.1 In the diagram,  $P(k; 1)$  is a point in the 2<sup>nd</sup> quadrant and is  $\sqrt{5}$  units from the origin. R is a point on the positive x-axis and obtuse  $\hat{R\hat{O}P} = \theta$ .



- 5.1.1 Calculate the value of  $k$ . (2)
- 5.1.2 **Without using a calculator**, calculate the value of:
- (a)  $\tan \theta$  (1)
- (b)  $\cos(180^\circ + \theta)$  (2)
- (c)  $\sin(\theta + 60^\circ)$  in the form  $\frac{a+b}{\sqrt{20}}$  (5)
- 5.1.3 **Use a calculator** to calculate the value of  $\tan(2\theta - 40^\circ)$  correct to ONE decimal place. (3)
- 5.2 Prove the following identity:  $\frac{\cos x + \sin x}{\cos x - \sin x} - \frac{\cos x - \sin x}{\cos x + \sin x} = 2 \tan 2x$  (5)
- 5.3 Evaluate, **without using a calculator**:  $\sum_{A=38^\circ}^{52^\circ} \cos^2 A$  (5)
- [23]**



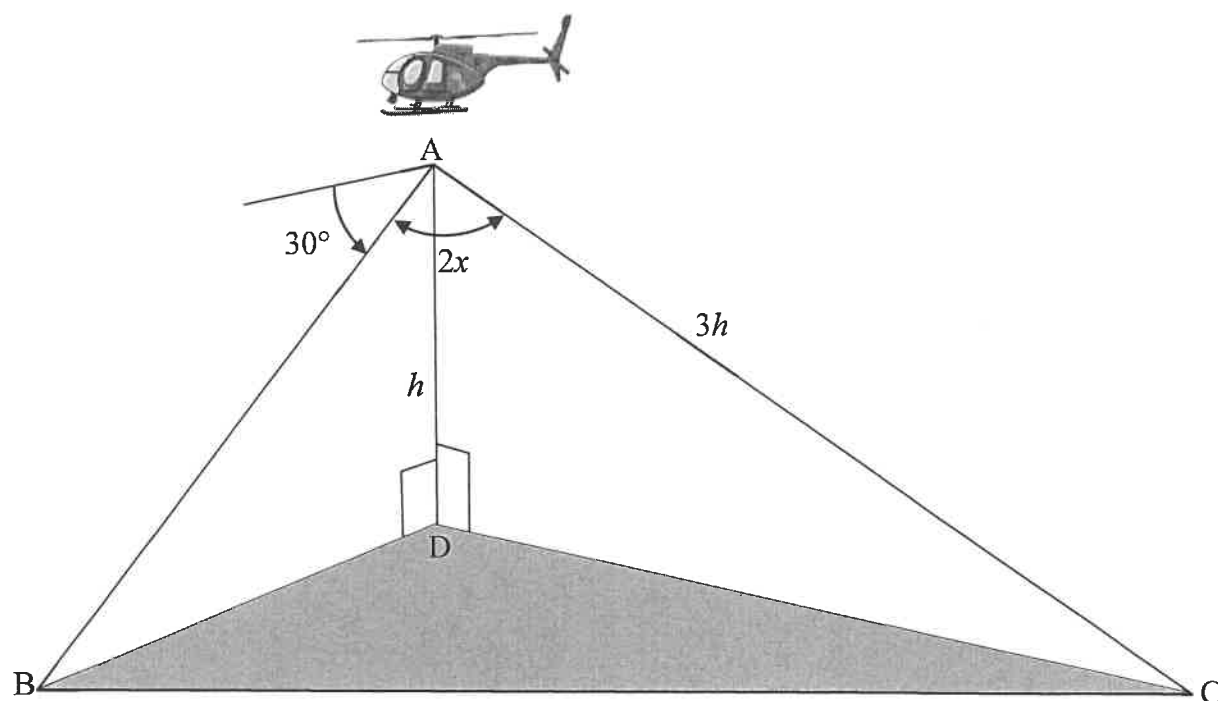
**QUESTION 6**

Consider:  $f(x) = -2 \tan \frac{3}{2}x$

- 6.1 Write down the period of  $f$ . (1)
- 6.2 The point  $A(t; 2)$  lies on the graph. Determine the general solution of  $t$ . (3)
- 6.3 On the grid provided in the ANSWER BOOK, draw the graph of  $f$  for the interval  $x \in [-120^\circ; 180^\circ]$ . Clearly show ALL asymptotes, intercepts with the axes and endpoint(s) of the graph. (4)
- 6.4 Use the graph to determine for which value(s) of  $x$  will  $f(x) \geq 2$  for  $x \in [-120^\circ; 180^\circ]$ . (3)
- 6.5 Describe the transformation of graph  $f$  to form the graph of  $g(x) = -2 \tan\left(\frac{3}{2}x + 60^\circ\right)$ . (2)
- [13]

**QUESTION 7**

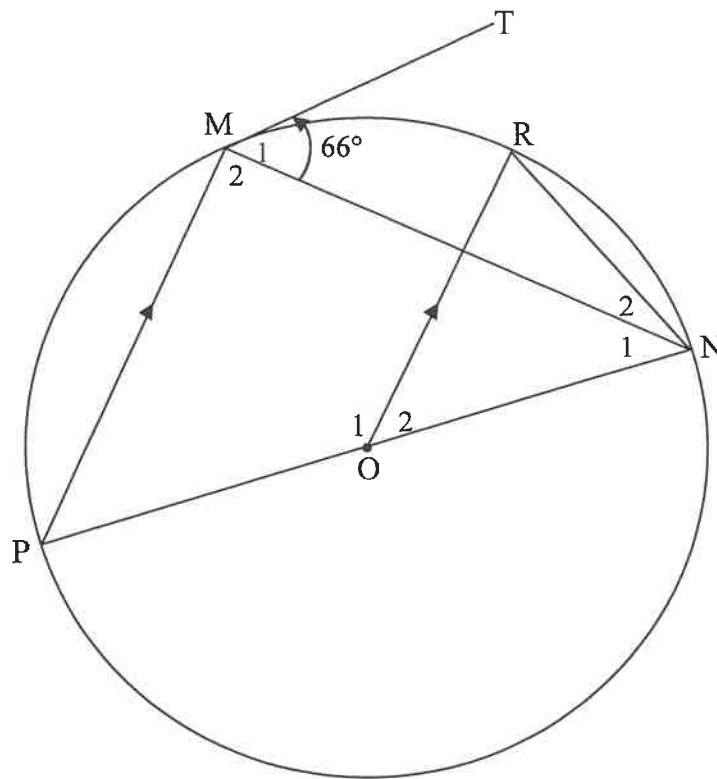
A pilot is flying in a helicopter. At point A, which is  $h$  metres directly above point D on the ground, he notices a strange object at point B. The pilot determines that the angle of depression from A to B is  $30^\circ$ . He also determines that the control room at point C is  $3h$  metres from A and  $\hat{BAC} = 2x$ . Points B, C and D are in the same horizontal plane. This scenario is shown in the diagram below.



- 7.1 Determine the distance AB in terms of  $h$ . (2)
- 7.2 Show that the distance between the strange object at point B and the control room at point C is given by  $BC = h\sqrt{25 - 24\cos^2 x}$ . (4)
- [6]

**QUESTION 8**

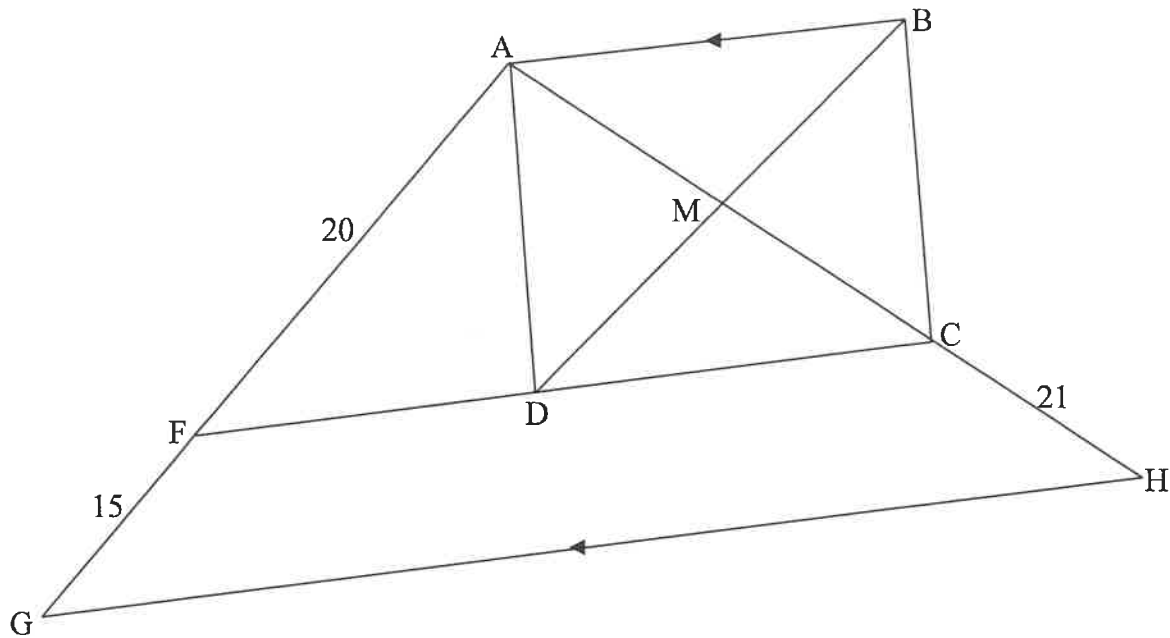
- 8.1 PON is a diameter of the circle centred at O. TM is a tangent to the circle at M, a point on the circle. R is another point on the circle such that  $OR \parallel PM$ . NR and MN are drawn. Let  $\hat{M}_1 = 66^\circ$ .



Calculate, with reasons, the size of EACH of the following angles:

- |       |             |     |
|-------|-------------|-----|
| 8.1.1 | $\hat{P}$   | (2) |
| 8.1.2 | $\hat{M}_2$ | (2) |
| 8.1.3 | $\hat{N}_1$ | (1) |
| 8.1.4 | $\hat{O}_2$ | (2) |
| 8.1.5 | $\hat{N}_2$ | (3) |

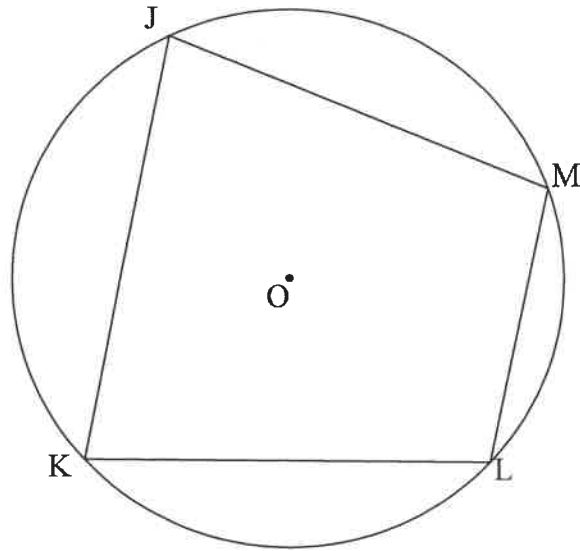
- 8.2 In the diagram,  $\triangle AGH$  is drawn. F and C are points on AG and AH respectively such that  $AF = 20$  units,  $FG = 15$  units and  $CH = 21$  units. D is a point on FC such that ABCD is a rectangle with AB also parallel to GH. The diagonals of ABCD intersect at M, a point on AH.



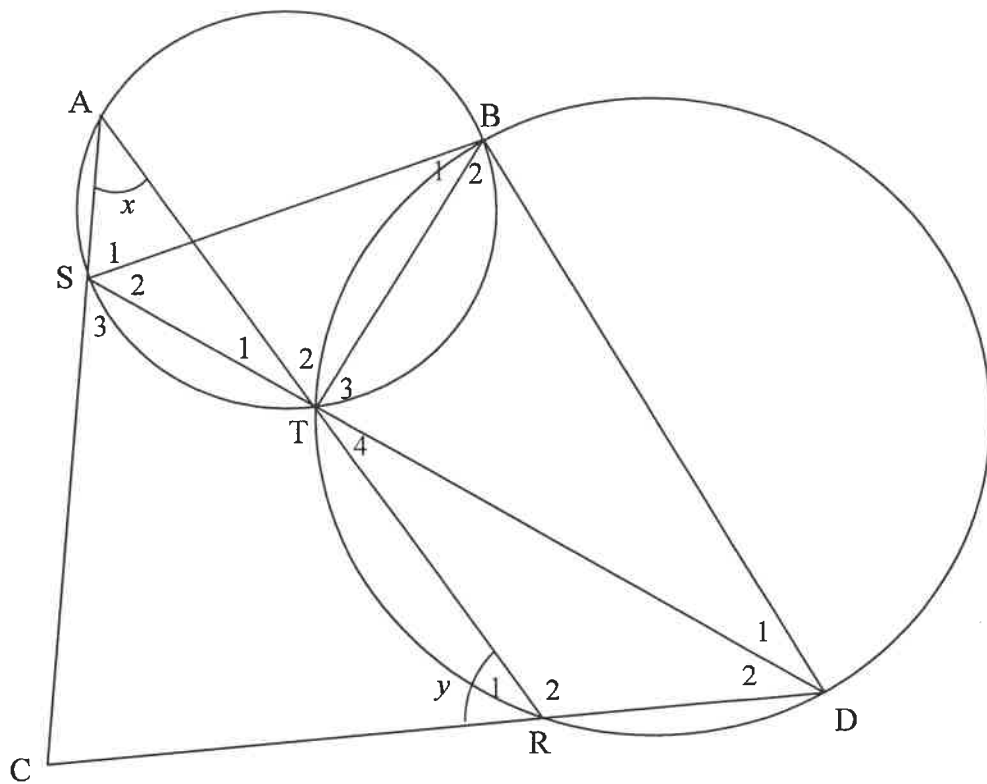
- 8.2.1 Explain why  $FC \parallel GH$ . (1)
- 8.2.2 Calculate, with reasons, the length of DM. (5)
- [16]

**QUESTION 9**

- 9.1 In the diagram, JKLM is a cyclic quadrilateral and the circle has centre O.  
Prove the theorem which states that  $\hat{J} + \hat{L} = 180^\circ$ . (5)



- 9.2 In the diagram, a smaller circle ABTS and a bigger circle BDRT are given. BT is a common chord. Straight lines STD and ATR are drawn. Chords AS and DR are produced to meet in C, a point outside the two circles. BS and BD are drawn.  $\hat{A} = x$  and  $\hat{R}_1 = y$ .



9.2.1 Name, giving a reason, another angle equal to:

(a)  $x$  (2)

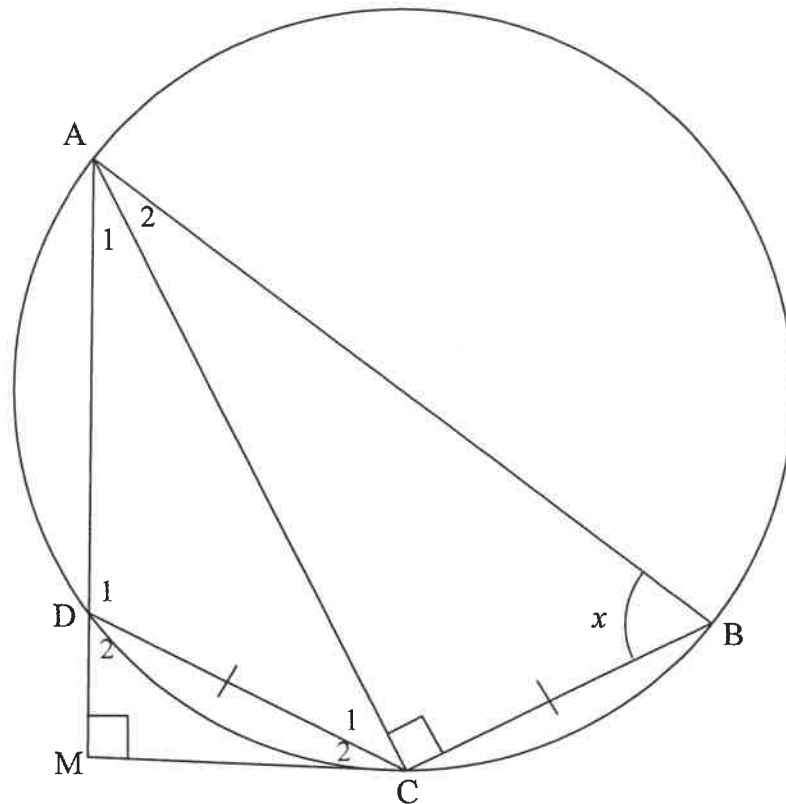
(b)  $y$  (2)

9.2.2 Prove that SCDB is a cyclic quadrilateral. (3)

9.2.3 It is further given that  $\hat{D}_2 = 30^\circ$  and  $\hat{AST} = 100^\circ$ .  
Prove that SD is not a diameter of circle BDS. (4)  
[16]

**QUESTION 10**

In the diagram,  $ABCD$  is a cyclic quadrilateral such that  $AC \perp CB$  and  $DC = CB$ .  $AD$  is produced to  $M$  such that  $AM \perp MC$ . Let  $\hat{B} = x$ .



10.1 Prove that:

10.1.1  $MC$  is a tangent to the circle at  $C$  (5)

10.1.2  $\triangle ACB \parallel \triangle CMD$  (3)

10.2 Hence, or otherwise, prove that:

10.2.1  $\frac{CM^2}{DC^2} = \frac{AM}{AB}$  (6)

10.2.2  $\frac{AM}{AB} = \sin^2 x$  (2)

[16]

**TOTAL: 150**

## INFORMATION SHEET

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

$$A = P(1 + ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - i)^n$$

$$A = P(1 + i)^n$$

$$T_n = a + (n - 1)d$$

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2}[2a + (n - 1)d]$$

$$T_n = ar^{n-1}$$

$$S_n = \frac{a(r^n - 1)}{r - 1}; r \neq 1$$

$$S_\infty = \frac{a}{1 - r}; -1 < r < 1$$

$$F = \frac{x[(1 + i)^n - 1]}{i}$$

$$P = \frac{x[1 - (1 + i)^{-n}]}{i}$$

$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x + h) - f(x)}{h}$$

$$d = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$$

$$M\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}; \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}\right)$$

$$y = mx + c$$

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$$

$$m = \tan \theta$$

$$(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$$

$$\text{In } \triangle ABC: \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$$

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cdot \cos A$$

$$\text{area } \triangle ABC = \frac{1}{2}ab \cdot \sin C$$

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cdot \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cdot \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos 2\alpha = \begin{cases} \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha \\ 1 - 2\sin^2 \alpha \\ 2\cos^2 \alpha - 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\sin 2\alpha = 2\sin \alpha \cdot \cos \alpha$$

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\sum x}{n}$$

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{n}$$

$$P(A) = \frac{n(A)}{n(S)}$$

$$P(A \text{ or } B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \text{ and } B)$$

$$\hat{y} = a + bx$$

$$b = \frac{\sum (x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})}{\sum (x - \bar{x})^2}$$





# basic education

Department:  
Basic Education  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

## NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE

**GRADE 12**

**MATHEMATICS P2**

**FEBRUARY/MARCH 2018**

**MARKS: 150**

**TIME: 3 hours**

**This question paper consists of 13 pages, 1 information sheet  
and an answer book of 27 pages.**

**INSTRUCTIONS AND INFORMATION**

Read the following instructions carefully before answering the questions.

1. This question paper consists of 10 questions.
2. Answer ALL the questions in the ANSWER BOOK provided.
3. Clearly show ALL calculations, diagrams, graphs, et cetera that you have used in determining your answers.
4. Answers only will NOT necessarily be awarded full marks.
5. You may use an approved scientific calculator (non-programmable and non-graphical), unless stated otherwise.
6. If necessary, round off answers to TWO decimal places, unless stated otherwise.
7. Diagrams are NOT necessarily drawn to scale.
8. An information sheet with formulae is included at the end of the question paper.
9. Write neatly and legibly.

**QUESTION 1**

An organisation decided that it would set up blood donor clinics at various colleges. Students would donate blood over a period of 10 days. The number of units of blood donated per day by students of college X is shown in the table below.

| DAYS           | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9   | 10  |
|----------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|
| UNITS OF BLOOD | 45 | 59 | 65 | 73 | 79 | 82 | 91 | 99 | 101 | 106 |

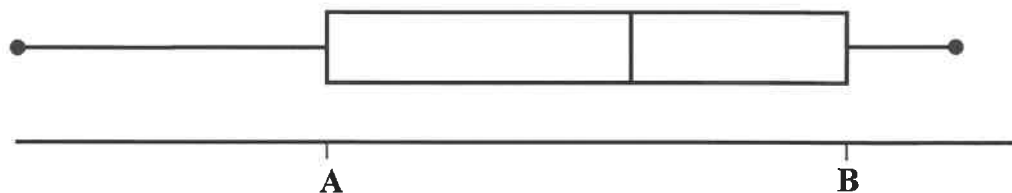
1.1 Calculate:

1.1.1 The mean of the units of blood donated per day over the period of 10 days (2)

1.1.2 The standard deviation of the data (2)

1.1.3 How many days is the number of units of blood donated at college X outside one standard deviation from the mean? (3)

1.2 The number of units of blood donated by the students of college X is represented in the box and whisker diagram below.



1.2.1 Describe the skewness of the data. (1)

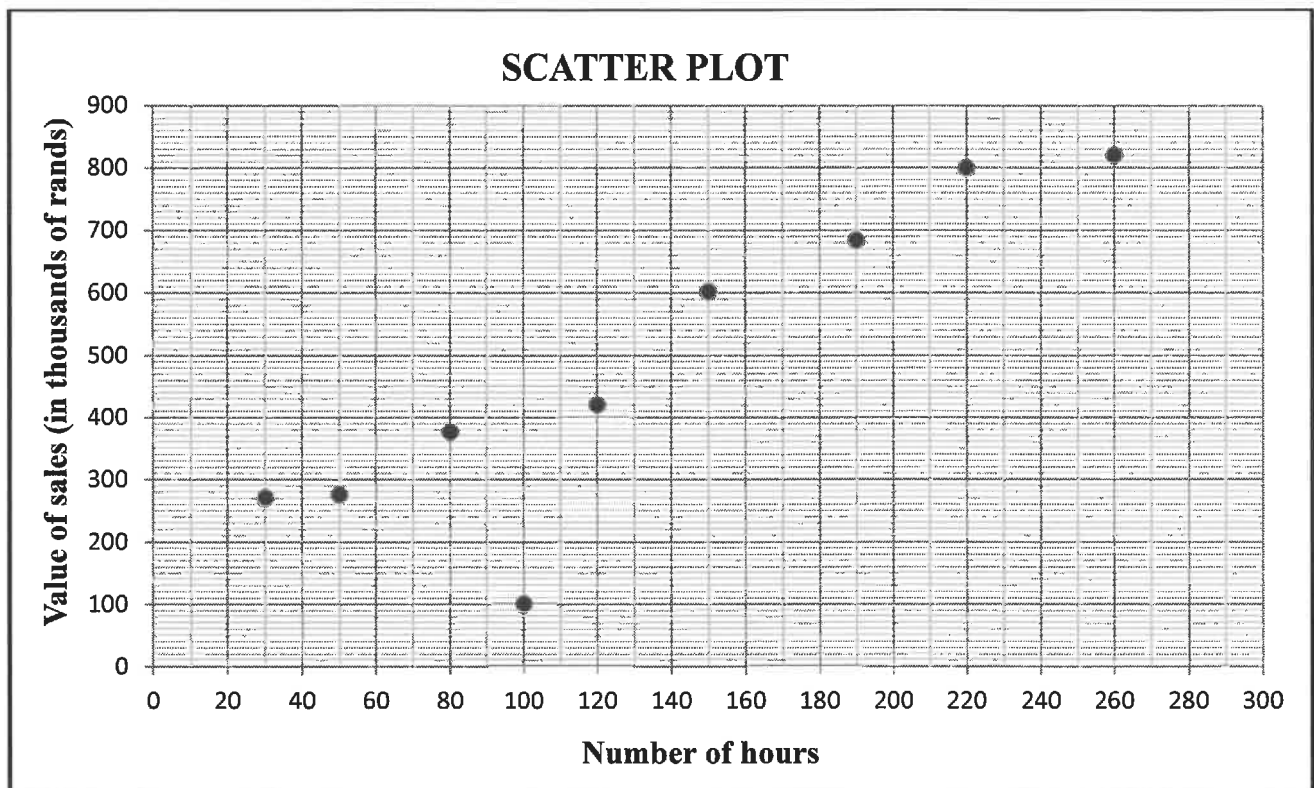
1.2.2 Write down the values of **A** and **B**, the lower quartile and the upper quartile respectively, of the data set. (2)

1.3 It was discovered that there was an error in counting the number of units of blood donated by college X each day. The correct mean of the data is 95 units of blood. How many units of blood were NOT counted over the ten days? (1)  
[11]

**QUESTION 2**

The table below shows the number of hours that a sales representative of a company spent with each of his nine clients in one year and the value of the sales (in thousands of rands) for that client.

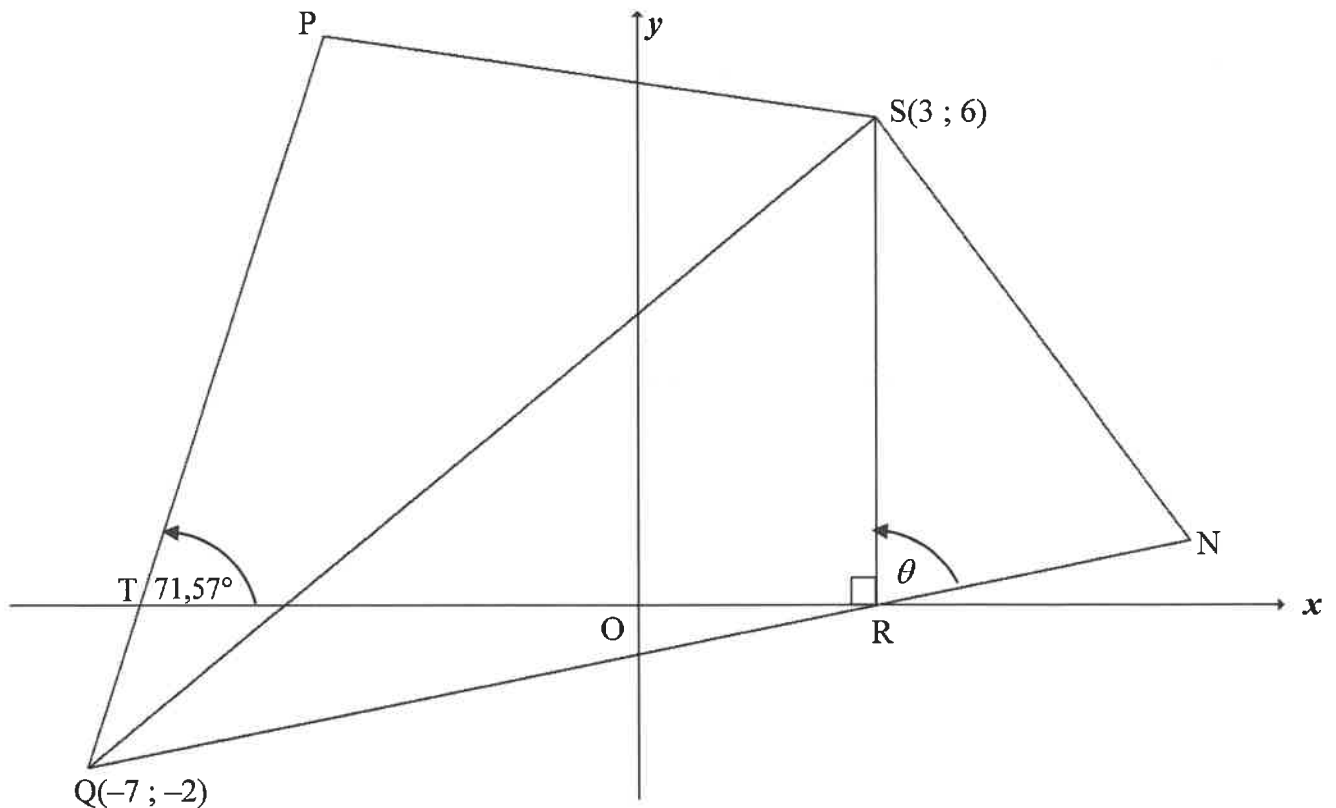
| NUMBER OF HOURS                           | 30  | 50  | 80  | 100 | 120 | 150 | 190 | 220 | 260 |
|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| VALUE OF SALES<br>(IN THOUSANDS OF RANDS) | 270 | 275 | 376 | 100 | 420 | 602 | 684 | 800 | 820 |



- 2.1 Identify an outlier in the data above. (1)
- 2.2 Calculate the equation of the least squares regression line of the data. (3)
- 2.3 The sales representative forgot to record the sales of one of his clients. Predict the value of this client's sales (in thousands of rands) if he spent 240 hours with him during the year. (2)
- 2.4 What is the expected increase in sales for EACH additional hour spent with a client? (2)
- [8]**

**QUESTION 3**

In the diagram, P, Q(-7 ; -2), R and S(3 ; 6) are vertices of a quadrilateral. R is a point on the  $x$ -axis. QR is produced to N such that  $QR = 2RN$ . SN is drawn.  $\hat{PTO} = 71,57^\circ$  and  $\hat{SRN} = \theta$ .

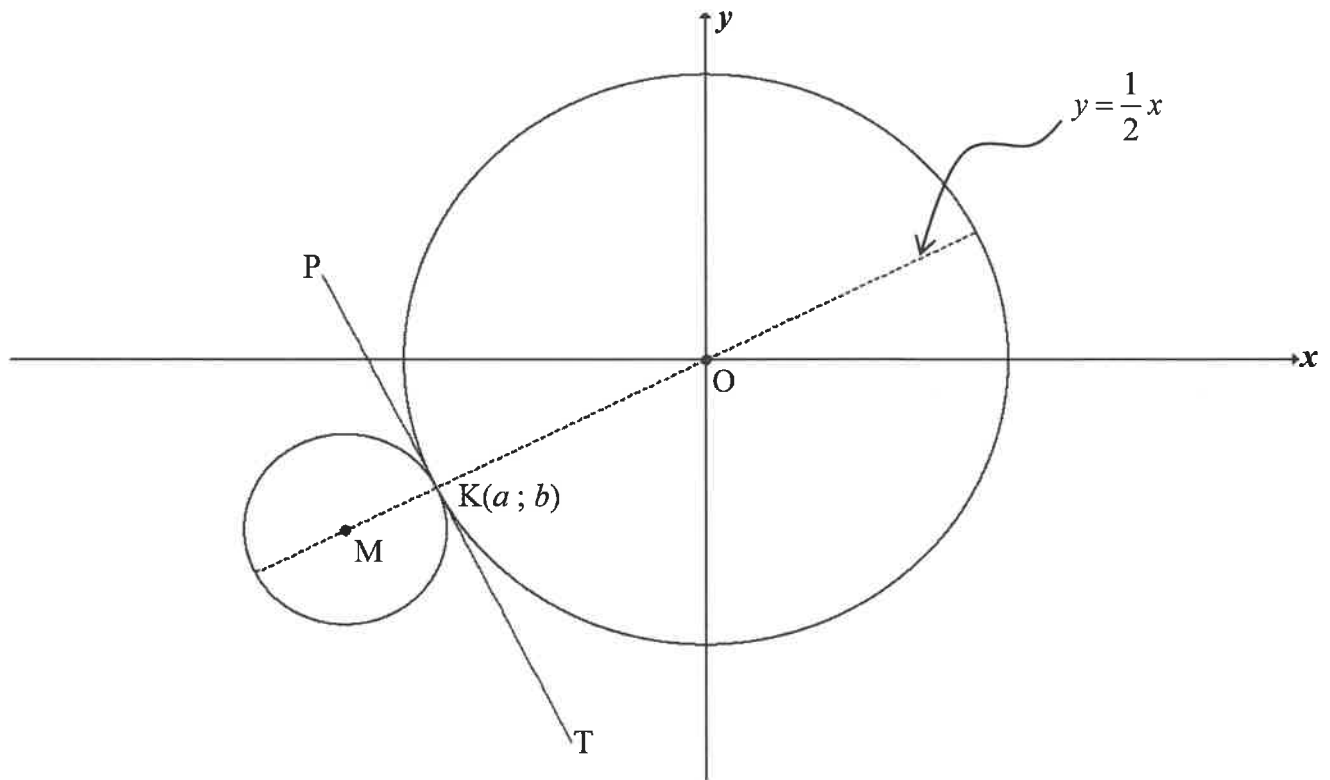


Determine:

- 3.1 The equation of SR (1)
  - 3.2 The gradient of QP to the nearest integer (2)
  - 3.3 The equation of QP in the form  $y = mx + c$  (2)
  - 3.4 The length of QR. Leave your answer **in surd form**. (2)
  - 3.5  $\tan(90^\circ - \theta)$  (3)
  - 3.6 The area of  $\triangle RSN$ , **without using a calculator** (6)
- [16]**

**QUESTION 4**

In the diagram, PKT is a common tangent to both circles at  $K(a; b)$ . The centres of both circles lie on the line  $y = \frac{1}{2}x$ . The equation of the circle centred at O is  $x^2 + y^2 = 180$ . The radius of the circle is three times that of the circle centred at M.



- 4.1 Write down the length of OK **in surd form**. (1)
- 4.2 Show that K is the point  $(-12; -6)$ . (4)
- 4.3 Determine:
- 4.3.1 The equation of the common tangent, PKT, in the form  $y = mx + c$  (3)
- 4.3.2 The coordinates of M (6)
- 4.3.3 The equation of the smaller circle in the form  $(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$  (2)
- 4.4 For which value(s) of  $r$  will another circle, with equation  $x^2 + y^2 = r^2$ , intersect the circle centred at M at two distinct points? (3)
- 4.5 Another circle,  $x^2 + y^2 + 32x + 16y + 240 = 0$ , is drawn. Prove by calculation that this circle does NOT cut the circle with centre  $M(-16; -8)$ . (5)

**[24]**

**QUESTION 5**

- 5.1 If  $\cos 2\theta = -\frac{5}{6}$ , where  $2\theta \in [180^\circ; 270^\circ]$ , calculate, **without using a calculator**, the values in simplest form of:

5.1.1  $\sin 2\theta$  (4)

5.1.2  $\sin^2 \theta$  (3)

- 5.2 Simplify  $\sin(180^\circ - x) \cdot \cos(-x) + \cos(90^\circ + x) \cdot \cos(x - 180^\circ)$  to a single trigonometric ratio. (6)

- 5.3 Determine the value of  $\sin 3x \cdot \cos y + \cos 3x \cdot \sin y$  if  $3x + y = 270^\circ$ . (2)

- 5.4 Given:  $2\cos x = 3\tan x$

5.4.1 Show that the equation can be rewritten as  $2\sin^2 x + 3\sin x - 2 = 0$ . (3)

5.4.2 Determine the general solution of  $x$  if  $2\cos x = 3\tan x$ . (5)

5.4.3 Hence, determine two values of  $y$ ,  $144^\circ \leq y \leq 216^\circ$ , that are solutions of  $2\cos 5y = 3\tan 5y$ . (4)

- 5.5 Consider:  $g(x) = -4\cos(x + 30^\circ)$

5.5.1 Write down the maximum value of  $g(x)$ . (1)

5.5.2 Determine the range of  $g(x) + 1$ . (2)

5.5.3 The graph of  $g$  is shifted  $60^\circ$  to the left and then reflected about the  $x$ -axis to form a new graph  $h$ . Determine the equation of  $h$  in its simplest form. (3)

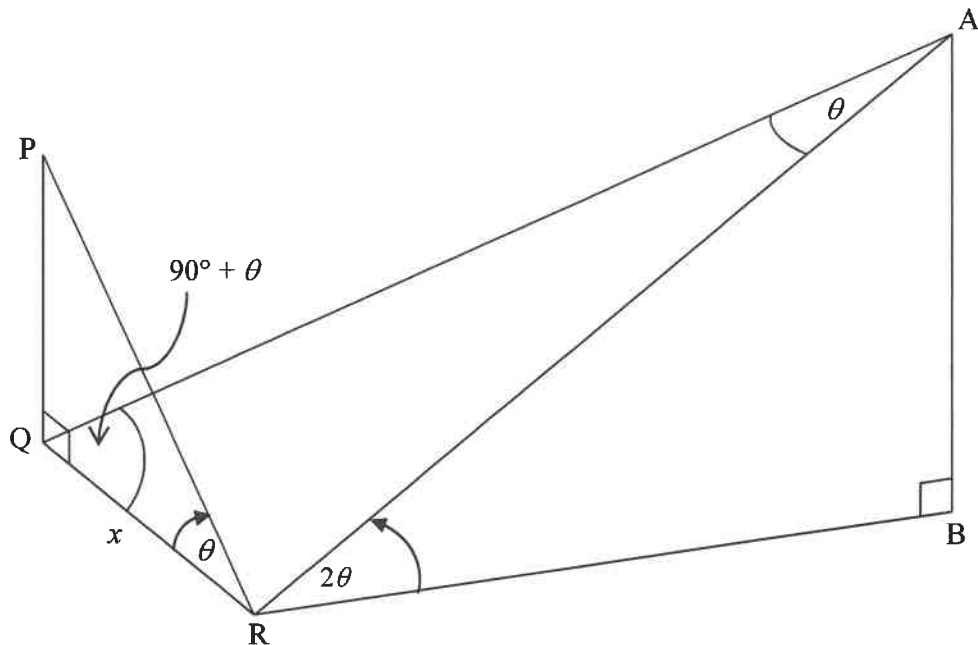
**[33]**

**QUESTION 6**

PQ and AB are two vertical towers.

From a point R in the same horizontal plane as Q and B, the angles of elevation to P and A are  $\theta$  and  $2\theta$  respectively.

$\angle AQR = 90^\circ + \theta$ ,  $\angle QAR = \theta$  and  $QR = x$ .



6.1 Determine in terms of  $x$  and  $\theta$ :

6.1.1 QP (2)

6.1.2 AR (2)

6.2 Show that  $AB = 2x \cos^2 \theta$  (4)

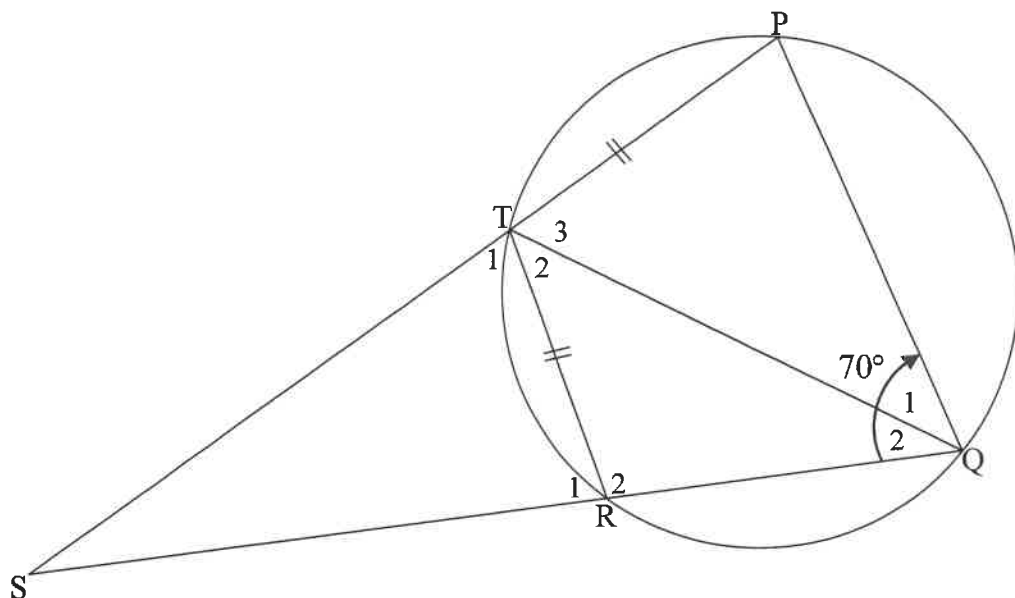
6.3 Determine  $\frac{AB}{QP}$  if  $\theta = 12^\circ$ . (2)

**[10]**



**QUESTION 7**

In the diagram, PQRT is a cyclic quadrilateral in a circle such that  $PT = TR$ . PT and QR are produced to meet in S. TQ is drawn.  $\hat{SQP} = 70^\circ$



7.1 Calculate, with reasons, the size of:

7.1.1  $\hat{T}_1$  (2)

7.1.2  $\hat{Q}_1$  (2)

7.2 If it is further given that  $PQ \parallel TR$ :

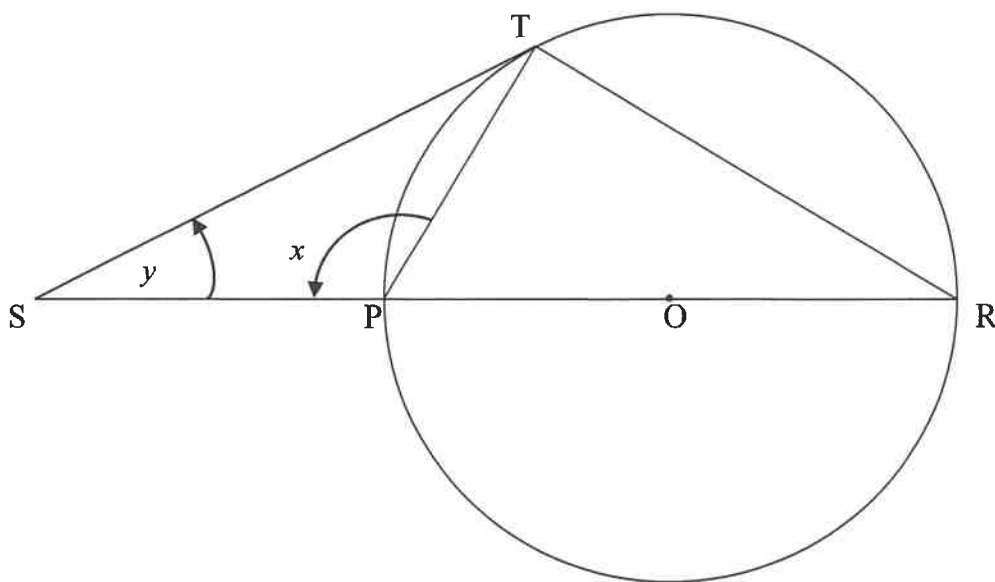
7.2.1 Calculate, with reasons, the size of  $\hat{T}_2$  (2)

7.2.2 Prove that  $\frac{TR}{TS} = \frac{RQ}{RS}$  (2)

[8]

**QUESTION 8**

In the diagram,  $PR$  is a diameter of the circle with centre  $O$ .  $ST$  is a tangent to the circle at  $T$  and meets  $RP$  produced at  $S$ .  $\hat{SPT} = x$  and  $\hat{S} = y$ .

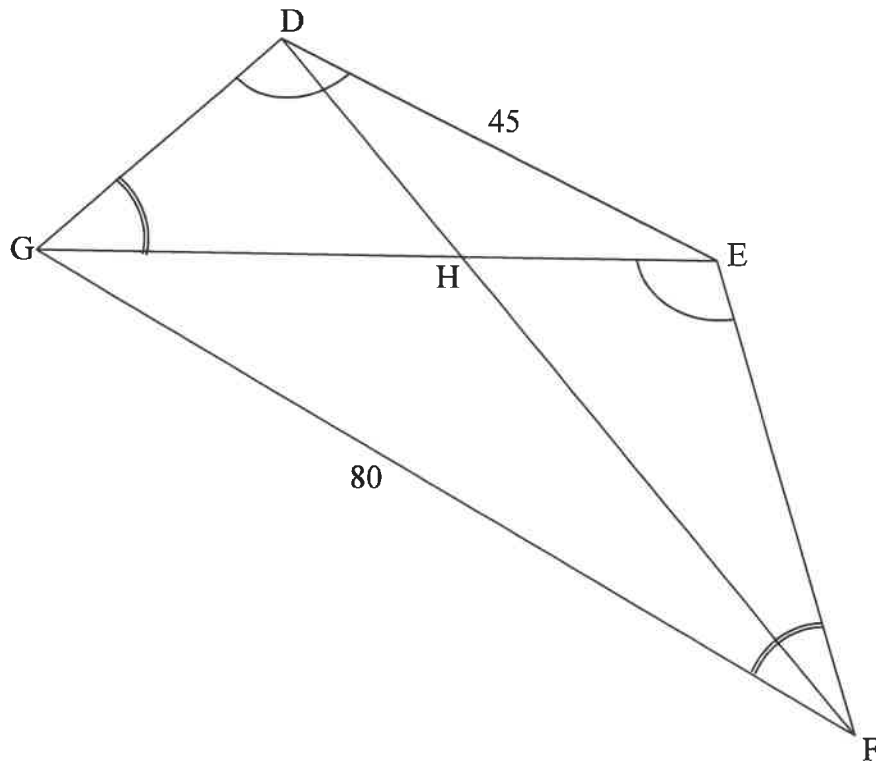


Determine, with reasons,  $y$  in terms of  $x$ .

[6]

**QUESTION 9**

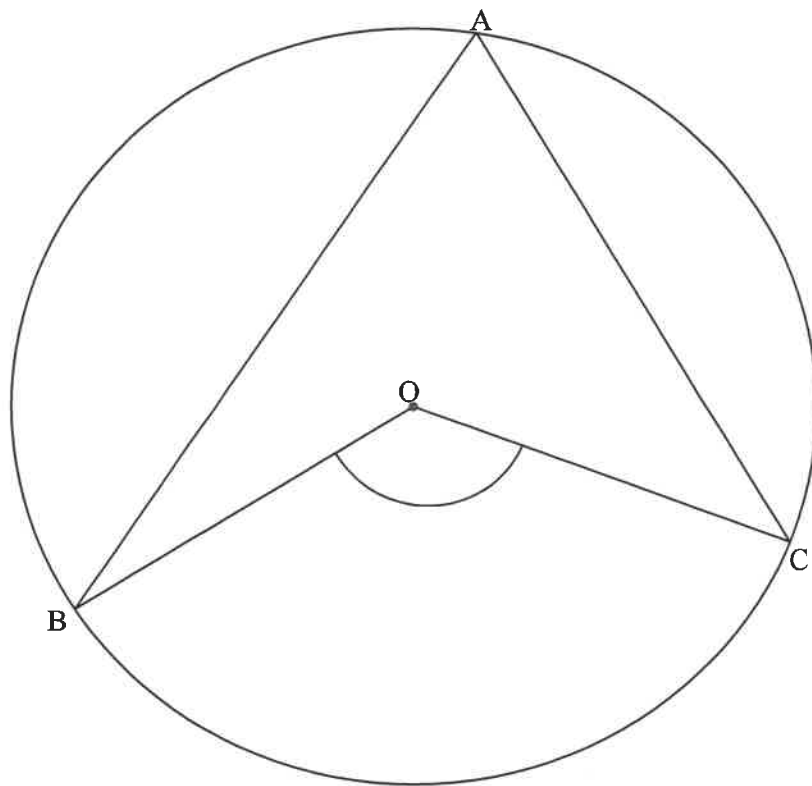
In the diagram, DEFG is a quadrilateral with  $DE = 45$  and  $GF = 80$ . The diagonals GE and DF meet in H.  $\hat{GDE} = \hat{FEG}$  and  $\hat{DGE} = \hat{EFG}$ .



- 9.1 Give a reason why  $\triangle DEG \parallel \triangle EGF$ . (1)
- 9.2 Calculate the length of GE. (3)
- 9.3 Prove that  $\triangle DEH \parallel \triangle FGH$ . (3)
- 9.4 Hence, calculate the length of GH. (3)
- [10]**

**QUESTION 10**

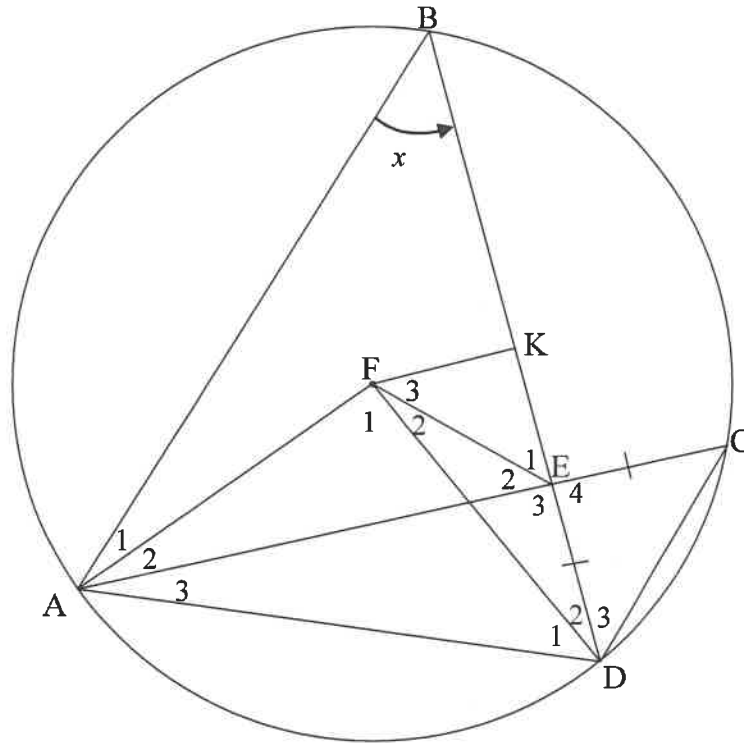
10.1 In the diagram, O is the centre of the circle with A, B and C drawn on the circle.



Prove the theorem which states that  $\hat{BOC} = 2\hat{A}$ .

(5)

- 10.2 In the diagram, the circle with centre  $F$  is drawn. Points  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $C$  and  $D$  lie on the circle. Chords  $AC$  and  $BD$  intersect at  $E$  such that  $EC = ED$ .  $K$  is the midpoint of chord  $BD$ .  $FK$ ,  $AB$ ,  $CD$ ,  $AF$ ,  $FE$  and  $FD$  are drawn. Let  $\hat{B} = x$ .



- 10.2.1 Determine, with reasons, the size of EACH of the following in terms of  $x$ :
- (a)  $\hat{F}_1$  (2)
- (b)  $\hat{C}$  (2)
- 10.2.2 Prove, with reasons, that  $AFED$  is a cyclic quadrilateral. (4)
- 10.2.3 Prove, with reasons, that  $\hat{F}_3 = x$ . (6)
- 10.2.4 If  $\text{area } \triangle AEB = 6,25 \times \text{area } \triangle DEC$ , calculate  $\frac{AE}{ED}$ . (5)

[24]

**TOTAL: 150**

## INFORMATION SHEET: MATHEMATICS

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

$$A = P(1 + ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - i)^n$$

$$A = P(1 + i)^n$$

$$T_n = a + (n-1)d$$

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2}[2a + (n-1)d]$$

$$T_n = ar^{n-1}$$

$$S_n = \frac{a(r^n - 1)}{r - 1}; r \neq 1$$

$$S_\infty = \frac{a}{1 - r}; -1 < r < 1$$

$$F = \frac{x[(1+i)^n - 1]}{i}$$

$$P = \frac{x[1 - (1+i)^{-n}]}{i}$$

$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}$$

$$d = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$$

$$M\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}, \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}\right)$$

$$y = mx + c$$

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$$

$$m = \tan \theta$$

$$(x-a)^2 + (y-b)^2 = r^2$$

In  $\triangle ABC$ :

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$$

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A$$

$$\text{area } \triangle ABC = \frac{1}{2} ab \sin C$$

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\cos 2\alpha = \begin{cases} \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha \\ 1 - 2\sin^2 \alpha \\ 2\cos^2 \alpha - 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\sin 2\alpha = 2\sin \alpha \cos \alpha$$

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\sum x}{n}$$

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{n}$$

$$P(A) = \frac{n(A)}{n(S)}$$

$$P(A \text{ or } B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \text{ and } B)$$

$$\hat{y} = a + bx$$

$$b = \frac{\sum (x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})}{\sum (x - \bar{x})^2}$$



# **basic education**

---

Department:  
Basic Education  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

## **SENIOR CERTIFICATE EXAMINATIONS**

### **MATHEMATICS P2**

**2018**

**MARKS: 150**

**TIME: 3 hours**

**This question paper consists of 13 pages, 1 information sheet  
and an answer book of 27 pages.**

**INSTRUCTIONS AND INFORMATION**

Read the following instructions carefully before answering the questions.

1. This question paper consists of 10 questions.
2. Answer ALL the questions in the SPECIAL ANSWER BOOK provided.
3. Clearly show ALL calculations, diagrams, graphs, etc. that you have used in determining your answers.
4. Answers only will NOT necessarily be awarded full marks.
5. You may use an approved scientific calculator (non-programmable and non-graphical), unless stated otherwise.
6. Unless stated otherwise, round off answers to TWO decimal places.
7. Diagrams are NOT necessarily drawn to scale.
8. An information sheet with formulae is included at the end of the question paper.
9. Write neatly and legibly.



**QUESTION 1**

The monthly profit (in thousands of rands) made by a company in a year is given in the table below.

|     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 110 | 112 | 156 | 164 | 167 | 169 |
| 171 | 176 | 192 | 228 | 278 | 360 |

- 1.1 Calculate the:
- 1.1.1 Mean profit for the year (3)
- 1.1.2 Median profit for the year (1)
- 1.2 On the number line provided in the ANSWER BOOK, draw a box and whisker diagram to represent the data. (2)
- 1.3 Hence, determine the interquartile range of the data. (1)
- 1.4 Comment on the skewness in the distribution of the data. (1)
- 1.5 For the given data:
- 1.5.1 Calculate the standard deviation (1)
- 1.5.2 Determine the number of months in which the profit was less than one standard deviation below the mean (2)
- [11]

**QUESTION 2**

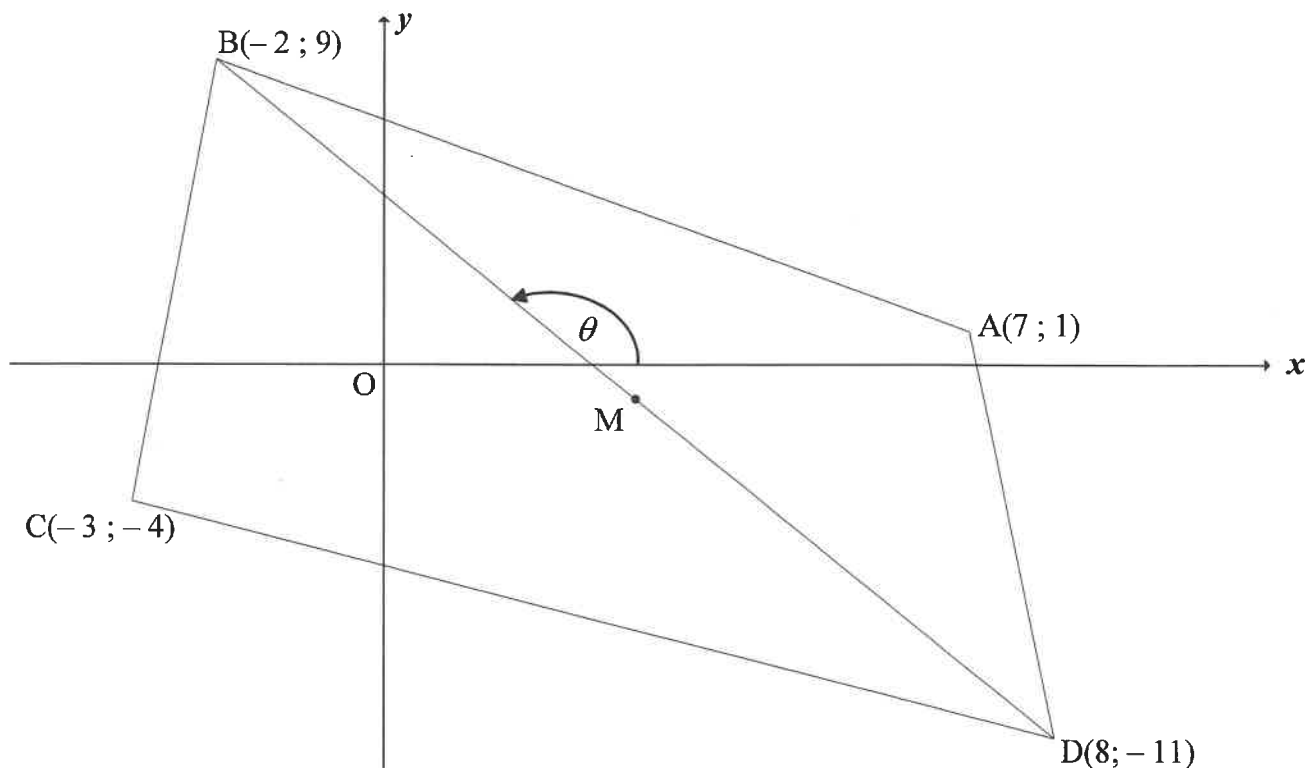
It is said that the number of times that a cricket chirps in a minute gives a very good indication of the air temperature (in °C). The table below shows the information recorded during an observation study.

| <b>CHIRPS<br/>PER MINUTE</b> | <b>AIR TEMPERATURE<br/>IN °C</b> |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 32                           | 8                                |
| 40                           | 10                               |
| 52                           | 12                               |
| 76                           | 15                               |
| 92                           | 17                               |
| 112                          | 20                               |
| 128                          | 25                               |
| 180                          | 28                               |
| 184                          | 30                               |
| 200                          | 35                               |

- 2.1 Represent the data above on the grid provided in the ANSWER BOOK. (3)
- 2.2 Explain why the claim, 'gives a very good indication', is TRUE. (1)
- 2.3 Determine the equation of the least squares regression line of the data. (3)
- 2.4 Predict the air temperature (in °C) if a cricket chirps 80 times a minute. (2)
- [9]

**QUESTION 3**

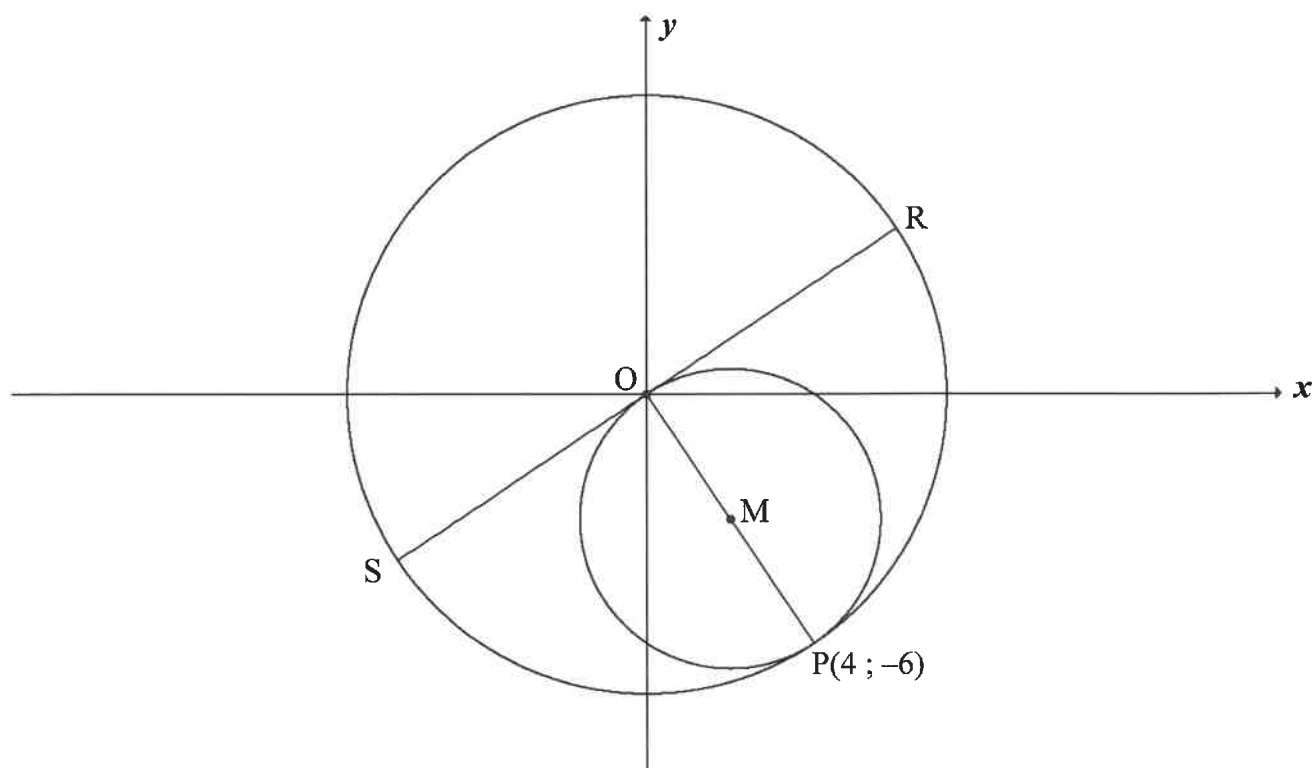
In the diagram, ABCD is a quadrilateral having vertices  $A(7; 1)$ ,  $B(-2; 9)$ ,  $C(-3; -4)$  and  $D(8; -11)$ . M is the midpoint of BD.



- 3.1 Calculate the gradient of AC. (2)
  - 3.2 Determine:
    - 3.2.1 The equation of AC in the form  $y = mx + c$  (2)
    - 3.2.2 Whether M lies on AC (4)
  - 3.3 Prove that  $BD \perp AC$ . (3)
  - 3.4 Calculate:
    - 3.4.1  $\theta$ , the inclination of BD (2)
    - 3.4.2 The size of  $\hat{CBD}$  (3)
    - 3.4.3 The length of AC (2)
    - 3.4.4 The area of ABCD (5)
- [23]**

**QUESTION 4**

In the diagram, a circle having centre at the origin passes through  $P(4 ; -6)$ .  $PO$  is the diameter of a smaller circle having centre at  $M$ . The diameter  $RS$  of the larger circle is a tangent to the smaller circle at  $O$ .



- 4.1 Calculate the coordinates of  $M$ . (2)
- 4.2 Determine the equation of:
- 4.2.1 The large circle (2)
- 4.2.2 The small circle in the form  $x^2 + y^2 + Cx + Dy + E = 0$  (3)
- 4.2.3 The equation of  $RS$  in the form  $y = mx + c$  (3)
- 4.3 Determine the length of chord  $NR$ , where  $N$  is the reflection of  $R$  in the  $y$ -axis. (4)
- 4.4 The circle with centre at  $M$  is reflected about the  $x$ -axis to form another circle centred at  $K$ . Calculate the length of the common chord of these two circles. (3)

**[17]**

**QUESTION 5**

5.1 In  $\triangle MNP$ ,  $\hat{N} = 90^\circ$  and  $\sin M = \frac{15}{17}$ .

Determine, **without using a calculator**:

5.1.1  $\tan M$  (3)

5.1.2 The length of NP if MP = 51 (2)

5.2 Simplify to a single term:  $\cos(x - 360^\circ) \cdot \sin(90^\circ + x) + \cos^2(-x) - 1$  (4)

5.3 Consider:  $\sin(2x + 40^\circ) \cos(x + 30^\circ) - \cos(2x + 40^\circ) \sin(x + 30^\circ)$

5.3.1 Write as a single trigonometric term in its simplest form. (2)

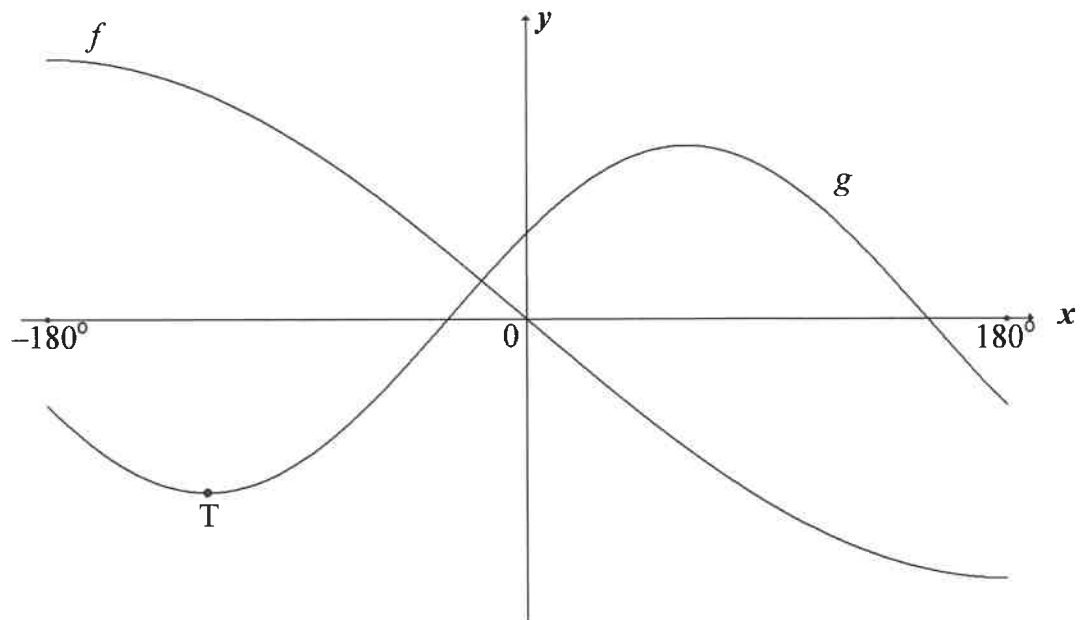
5.3.2 Determine the general solution of the following equation:

$$\sin(2x + 40^\circ) \cos(x + 30^\circ) - \cos(2x + 40^\circ) \sin(x + 30^\circ) = \cos(2x - 20^\circ)$$

(7)  
**[18]**

**QUESTION 6**

In the diagram, the graphs of  $f(x) = -3 \sin \frac{x}{2}$  and  $g(x) = 2 \cos(x - 60^\circ)$  are drawn in the interval  $x \in [-180^\circ; 180^\circ]$ .  $T(p; q)$  is a turning point of  $g$  with  $p < 0$ .

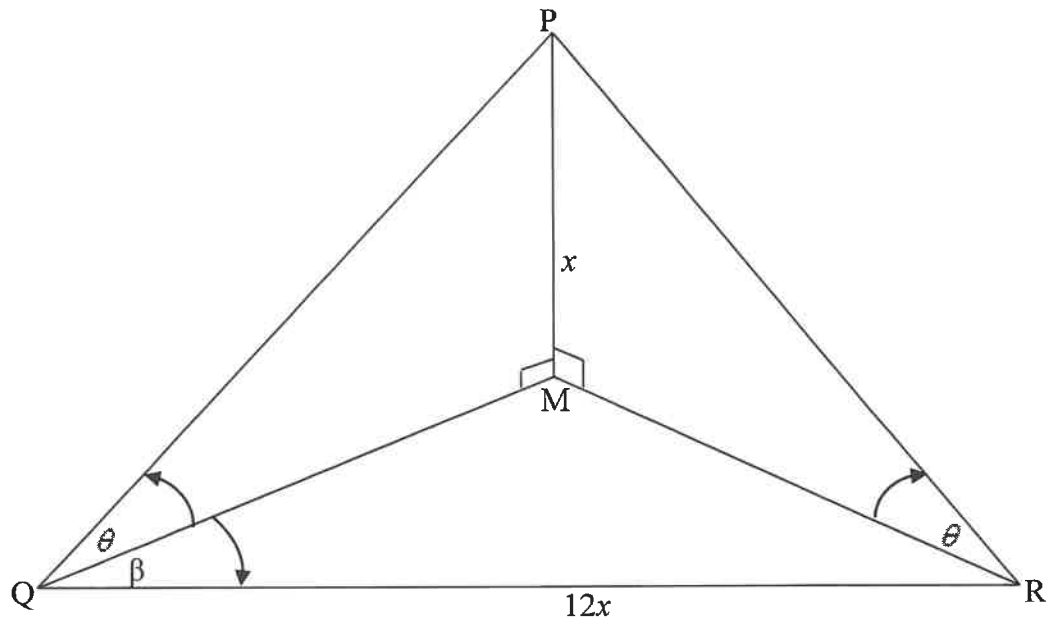


- 6.1 Write down the period of  $f$ . (1)
- 6.2 Write down the range of  $g$ . (2)
- 6.3 Calculate  $f(p) - g(p)$ . (3)
- 6.4 Use the graphs to determine the value(s) of  $x$  in the interval  $x \in [-180^\circ; 180^\circ]$  for which:
- 6.4.1  $g(x) > 0$  (3)
- 6.4.2  $g(x) \cdot g'(x) > 0$  (4)

**[13]**

**QUESTION 7**

The captain of a boat at sea, at point Q, notices a lighthouse PM directly north of his position. He determines that the angle of elevation of P, the top of the lighthouse, from Q is  $\theta$  and the height of the lighthouse is  $x$  metres. From point Q the captain sails  $12x$  metres in a direction  $\beta$  degrees east of north to point R. From point R, he notices that the angle of elevation of P is also  $\theta$ . Q, M and R lie in the same horizontal plane.



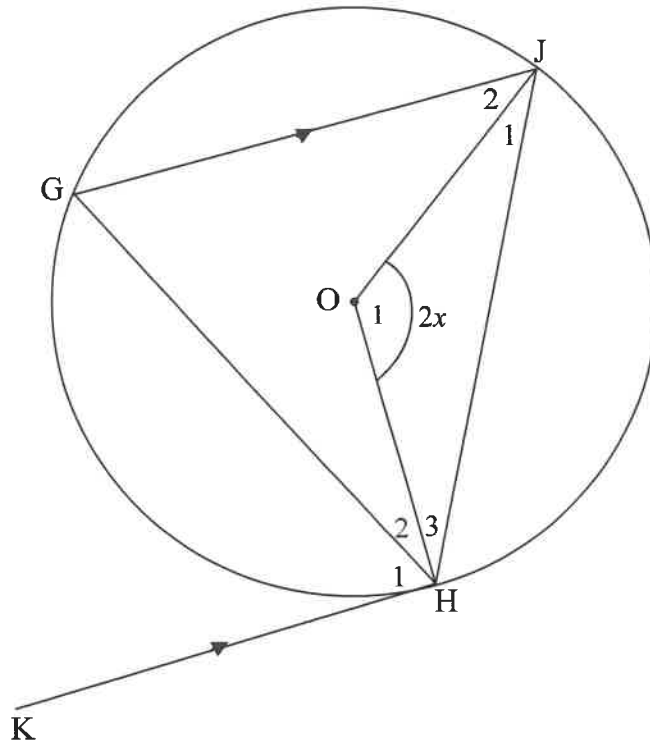
7.1 Write QM in terms of  $x$  and  $\theta$ . (2)

7.2 Prove that  $\tan \theta = \frac{\cos \beta}{6}$ . (4)

7.3 If  $\beta = 40^\circ$  and QM = 60 metres, calculate the height of the lighthouse **to the nearest metre**. (3)  
[9]

**QUESTION 8**

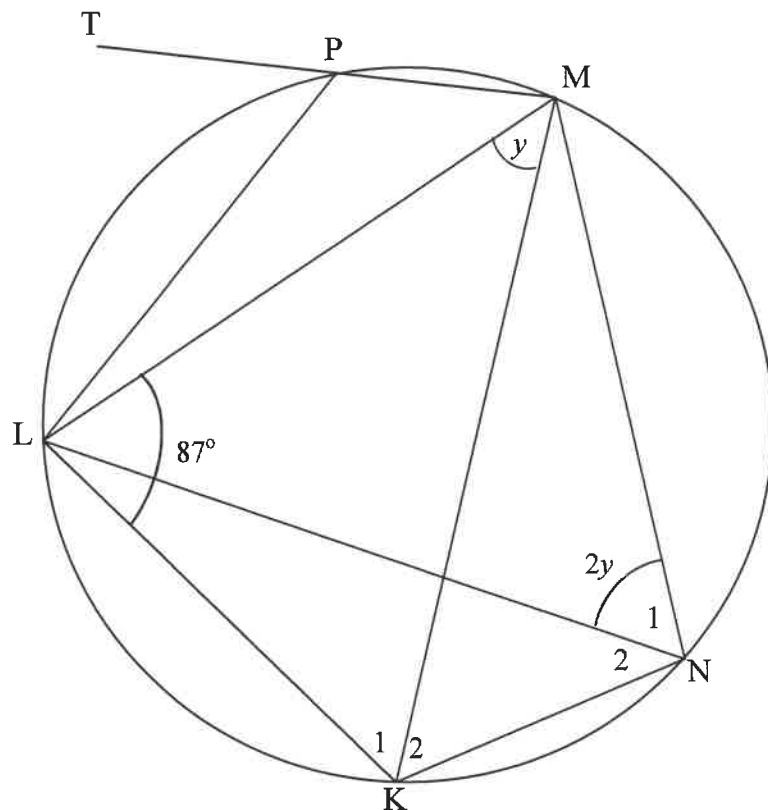
- 8.1 In the diagram,  $O$  is the centre of the circle. Radii  $OH$  and  $OJ$  are drawn. A tangent is drawn from  $K$  to touch the circle at  $H$ .  $\triangle HGJ$  is drawn such that  $GJ \parallel KH$ .  $\hat{O}_1 = 2x$ .



- 8.1.1 Name, giving reasons, THREE angles, each equal to  $x$ . (5)
- 8.1.2 Prove that  $\hat{H}_2 = \hat{H}_3$ . (3)



- 8.2 In the diagram, KLMN is a cyclic quadrilateral with  $\angle KLM = 87^\circ$ . Diagonals LN and MK are drawn. P is a point on the circle and MP is produced to T, a point outside the circle. Chord LP is drawn.  $\angle LMK = y$  and  $\angle N_1 = 2y$ .

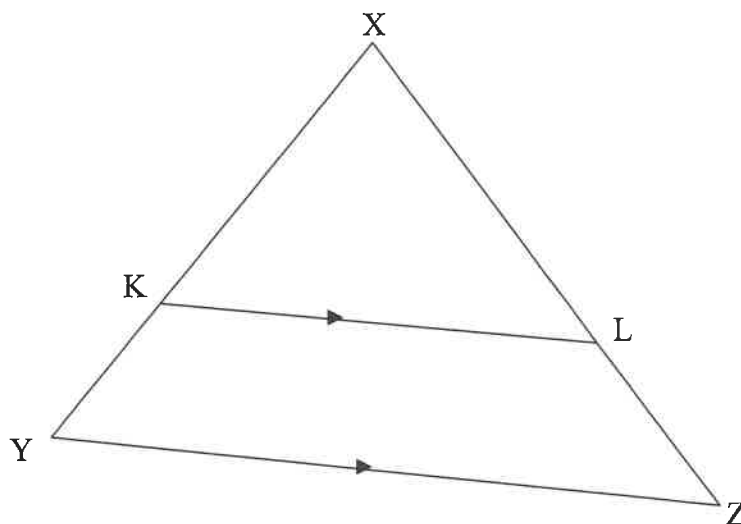


- 8.2.1 Name, giving a reason, another angle equal to  $y$ . (2)
- 8.2.2 Calculate, giving reasons, the size of:
- (a)  $y$  (3)
- (b)  $\angle TPL$  (2)

[15]

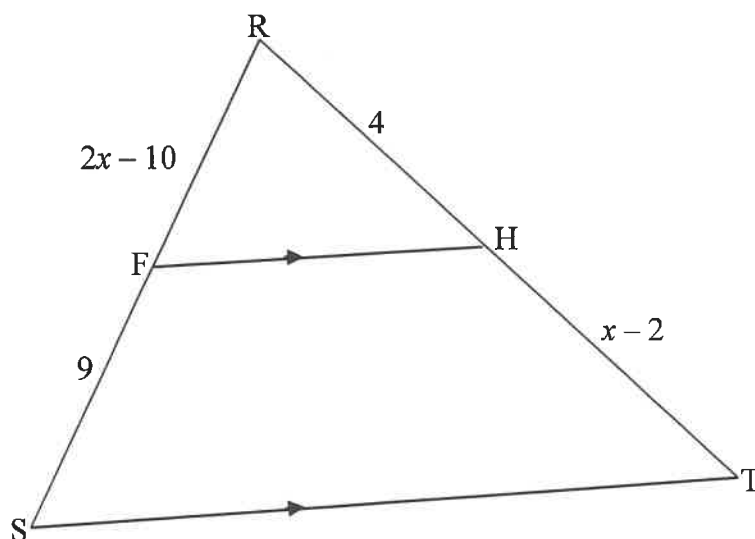
**QUESTION 9**

- 9.1 Use the diagram to prove the theorem which states that a line drawn parallel to one side of a triangle divides the other two sides proportionally, that is prove that  $\frac{XK}{KY} = \frac{XL}{LZ}$ .



(5)

- 9.2 In  $\triangle RST$ , F is a point on RS and H is a point on RT such that  $FH \parallel ST$ .  $RF = 2x - 10$ ,  $FS = 9$ ,  $RH = 4$  and  $HT = x - 2$ .



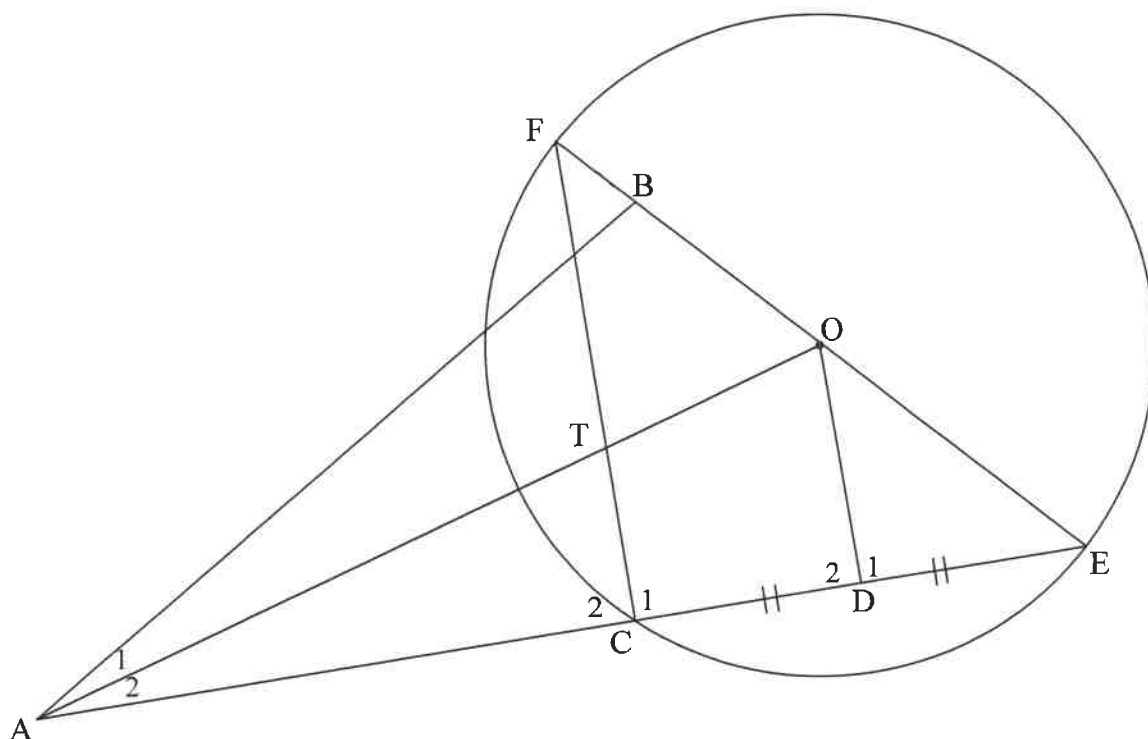
- 9.2.1 Determine, giving a reason, the value of  $x$ . (5)

- 9.2.2 Determine the ratio:  $\frac{\text{area } \triangle RFH}{\text{area } \triangle RST}$ . (4)

**[14]**

**QUESTION 10**

In the diagram,  $FBOE$  is a diameter of a circle with centre  $O$ . Chord  $EC$  produced meets line  $BA$  at  $A$ , outside the circle.  $D$  is the midpoint of  $CE$ .  $OD$  and  $FC$  are drawn.  $AFBC$  is a cyclic quadrilateral.



10.1 Prove, giving reasons, that:

10.1.1  $FC \parallel OD$  (5)

10.1.2  $\angle DOE = \angle BAE$  (4)

10.1.3  $AB \times OF = AE \times OD$  (7)

10.2 If it is further given that  $AT = 3TO$ , prove that  $5CE^2 = 2BE \cdot FE$  (5)

[21]

**TOTAL: 150**

**INFORMATION SHEET: MATHEMATICS**

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

$$A = P(1 + ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - i)^n$$

$$A = P(1 + i)^n$$

$$T_n = a + (n-1)d$$

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2}[2a + (n-1)d]$$

$$T_n = ar^{n-1}$$

$$S_n = \frac{a(r^n - 1)}{r - 1}; r \neq 1$$

$$S_\infty = \frac{a}{1 - r}; -1 < r < 1$$

$$F = \frac{x[(1+i)^n - 1]}{i}$$

$$P = \frac{x[1 - (1+i)^{-n}]}{i}$$

$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}$$

$$d = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$$

$$M\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}; \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}\right)$$

$$y = mx + c$$

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$$

$$m = \tan \theta$$

$$(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$$

In  $\Delta ABC$ :

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$$

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A$$

$$\text{area } \Delta ABC = \frac{1}{2} ab \sin C$$

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\cos 2\alpha = \begin{cases} \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha \\ 1 - 2\sin^2 \alpha \\ 2\cos^2 \alpha - 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta$$

$$\sin 2\alpha = 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha$$

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\sum x}{n}$$

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{n}$$

$$P(A) = \frac{n(A)}{n(S)}$$

$$P(A \text{ or } B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \text{ and } B)$$

$$\hat{y} = a + bx$$

$$b = \frac{\sum (x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})}{\sum (x - \bar{x})^2}$$



# **basic education**

Department:  
Basic Education  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

## **NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE**

**GRADE 12**

**MATHEMATICS P2**

**NOVEMBER 2017**

**MARKS: 150**

**TIME: 3 hours**

**This question paper consists of 14 pages, 1 information sheet  
and an answer book of 28 pages.**

**INSTRUCTIONS AND INFORMATION**

Read the following instructions carefully before answering the questions.

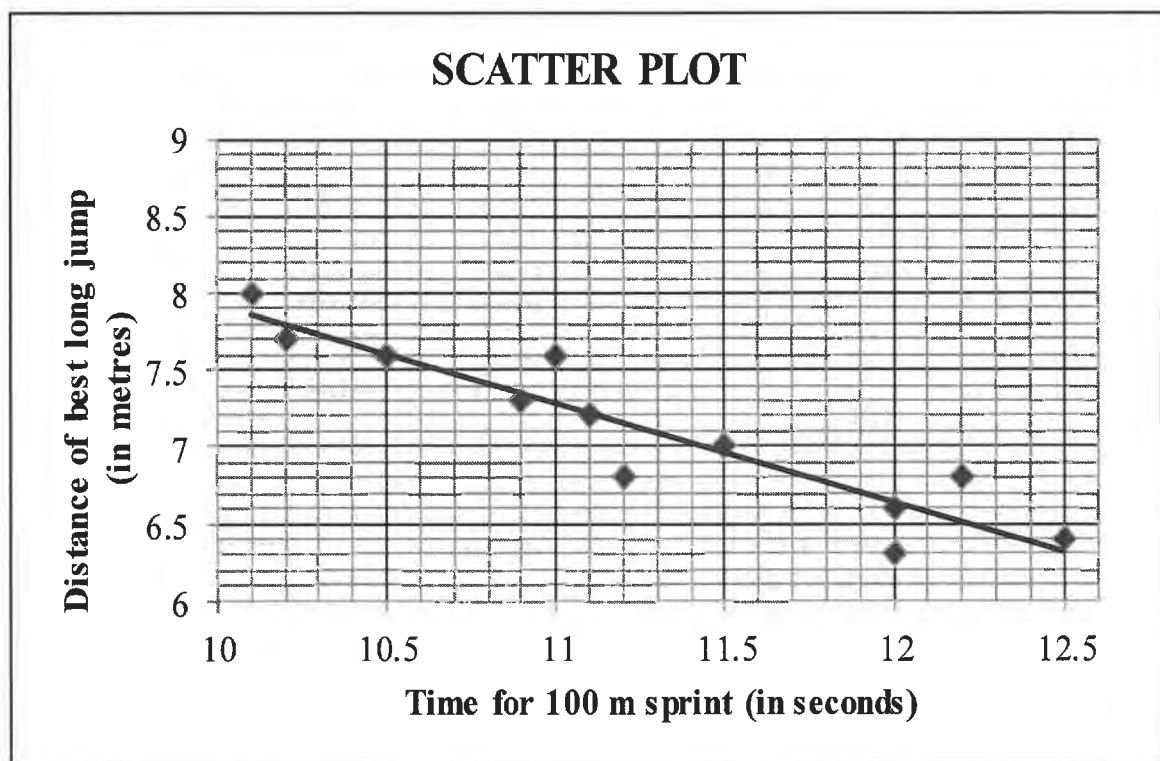
1. This question paper consists of 11 questions.
2. Answer ALL the questions in the ANSWER BOOK provided.
3. Clearly show ALL calculations, diagrams, graphs, et cetera that you have used in determining your answers.
4. Answers only will NOT necessarily be awarded full marks.
5. You may use an approved scientific calculator (non-programmable and non-graphical), unless stated otherwise.
6. If necessary, round off answers to TWO decimal places, unless stated otherwise.
7. Diagrams are NOT necessarily drawn to scale.
8. An information sheet with formulae is included at the end of the question paper.
9. Write neatly and legibly.

**QUESTION 1**

The table below shows the time (in seconds, rounded to ONE decimal place) taken by 12 athletes to run the 100 metre sprint and the distance (in metres, rounded to ONE decimal place) of their best long jump.

|   |      |      |      |      |     |      |      |      |     |     |      |      |
|---|------|------|------|------|-----|------|------|------|-----|-----|------|------|
| <b>Time for 100 m sprint<br/>(in seconds)</b>     | 10,1 | 10,2 | 10,5 | 10,9 | 11  | 11,1 | 11,2 | 11,5 | 12  | 12  | 12,2 | 12,5 |
| <b>Distance of best long jump<br/>(in metres)</b> | 8    | 7,7  | 7,6  | 7,3  | 7,6 | 7,2  | 6,8  | 7    | 6,6 | 6,3 | 6,8  | 6,4  |

The scatter plot representing the data above is given below.



The equation of the least squares regression line is  $\hat{y} = a + bx$ .

- 1.1 Determine the values of  $a$  and  $b$ . (3)
- 1.2 An athlete runs the 100 metre sprint in 11,7 seconds. Use  $\hat{y} = a + bx$  to predict the distance of the best long jump of this athlete. (2)
- 1.3 Another athlete completes the 100 metre sprint in 12,3 seconds and the distance of his best long jump is 7,6 metres. If this is included in the data, will the gradient of the least squares regression line increase or decrease? Motivate your answer without any further calculations. (2)

[7]

**QUESTION 2**

In an experiment, a group of 23 girls were presented with a page containing 30 coloured rectangles. They were asked to name the colours of the rectangles correctly as quickly as possible. The time, in seconds, taken by each of the girls is given in the table below.

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 12 | 13 | 13 | 14 | 14 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 18 | 18 | 19 | 20 |
| 21 | 21 | 22 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 27 | 29 | 30 | 36 |    |

2.1 Calculate:

2.1.1 The mean of the data (2)

2.1.2 The interquartile range of the data (3)

2.2 The standard deviation of the times taken by the girls is 5,94. How many girls took longer than ONE standard deviation from the mean to name the colours? (2)

2.3 Draw a box and whisker diagram to represent the data on the number line provided in the ANSWER BOOK. (3)

2.4 The five-number summary of the times taken by a group of 23 boys in naming the colours of the rectangles correctly is (15 ; 21 ; 23,5 ; 26 ; 38).

2.4.1 Which of the two groups, girls or boys, had the lower median time to correctly name the colours of the rectangles? (1)

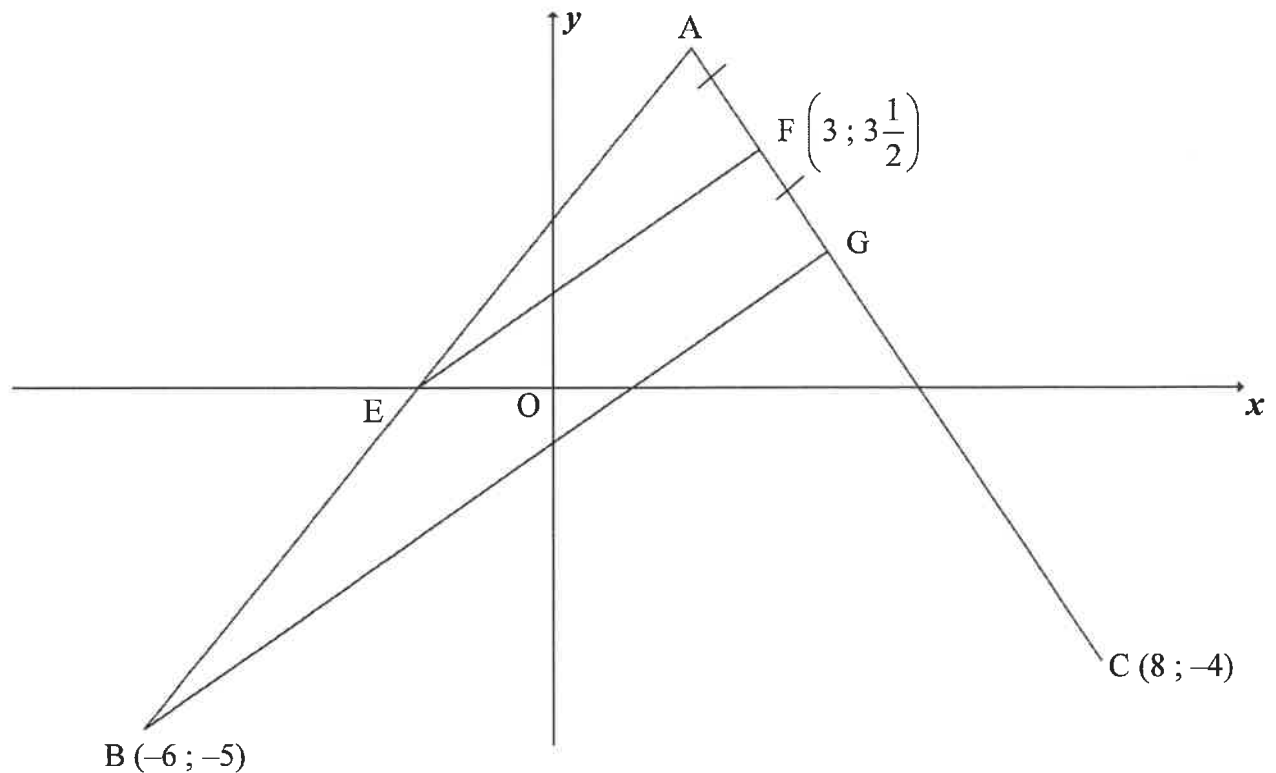
2.4.2 The first three learners who named the colours of all 30 rectangles correctly in the shortest time will receive a prize. How many boys will be among these three prizewinners? Motivate your answer. (2)

**[13]**



**QUESTION 3**

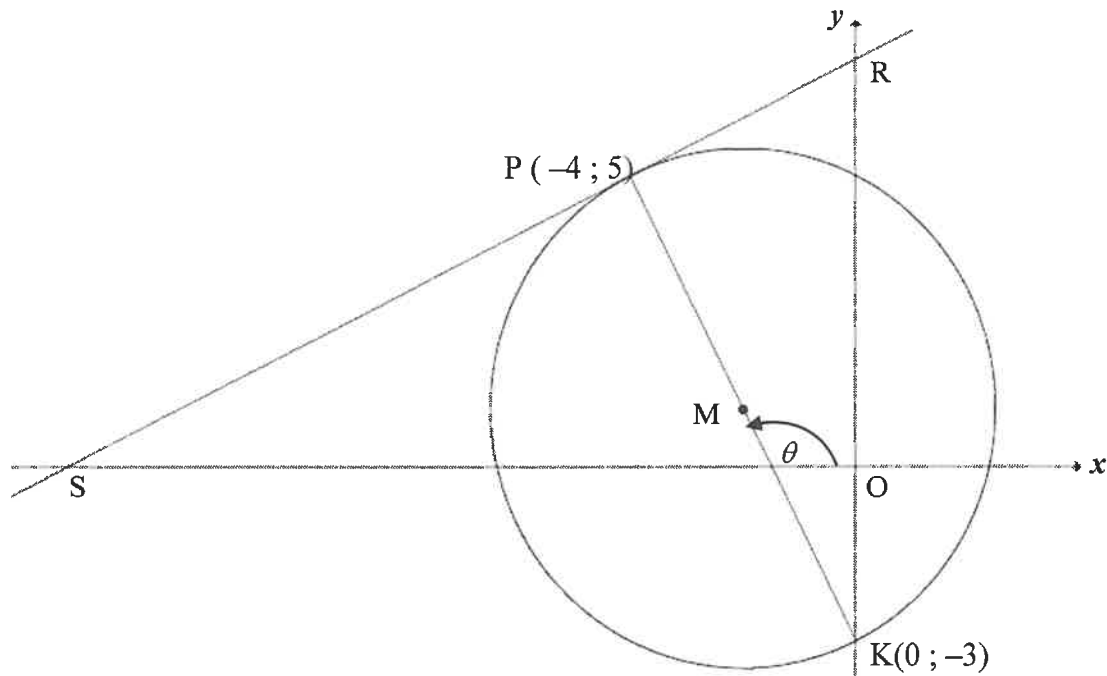
In the diagram, A, B(-6 ; -5) and C(8 ; -4) are points in the Cartesian plane.  $F\left(3; 3\frac{1}{2}\right)$  and G are points on line AC such that  $AF = FG$ . E is the x-intercept of AB.



- 3.1 Calculate:
- 3.1.1 The equation of AC in the form  $y = mx + c$  (4)
- 3.1.2 The coordinates of G if the equation of BG is  $7x - 10y = 8$  (3)
- 3.2 Show by calculation that the coordinates of A is (2 ; 5). (2)
- 3.3 Prove that  $EF \parallel BG$ . (4)
- 3.4 ABCD is a parallelogram with D in the first quadrant. Calculate the coordinates of D. (4)
- [17]**

**QUESTION 4**

In the diagram,  $P(-4 ; 5)$  and  $K(0 ; -3)$  are the end points of the diameter of a circle with centre  $M$ .  $S$  and  $R$  are respectively the  $x$ - and  $y$ -intercept of the tangent to the circle at  $P$ .  $\theta$  is the inclination of  $PK$  with the positive  $x$ -axis.



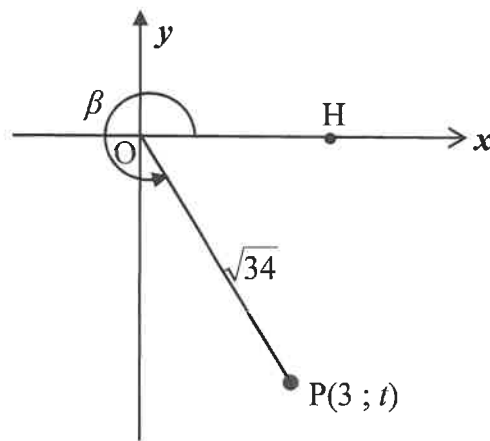
- 4.1 Determine:
- 4.1.1 The gradient of  $SR$  (4)
  - 4.1.2 The equation of  $SR$  in the form  $y = mx + c$  (2)
  - 4.1.3 The equation of the circle in the form  $(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$  (4)
  - 4.1.4 The size of  $\hat{PKR}$  (3)
  - 4.1.5 The equation of the tangent to the circle at  $K$  in the form  $y = mx + c$  (2)
- 4.2 Determine the values of  $t$  such that the line  $y = \frac{1}{2}x + t$  cuts the circle at two different points. (3)
- 4.3 Calculate the area of  $\triangle SMK$ . (5)
- [23]**

**QUESTION 5**

5.1 Given: 
$$\frac{\sin(A - 360^\circ) \cdot \cos(90^\circ + A)}{\cos(90^\circ - A) \cdot \tan(-A)}$$

Simplify the expression to a single trigonometric ratio. (6)

5.2 In the diagram,  $P(3 ; t)$  is a point in the Cartesian plane.  $OP = \sqrt{34}$  and  $\widehat{HOP} = \beta$  is a reflex angle.



**Without using a calculator,** determine the value of:

5.2.1  $t$  (2)

5.2.2  $\tan \beta$  (1)

5.2.3  $\cos 2\beta$  (4)

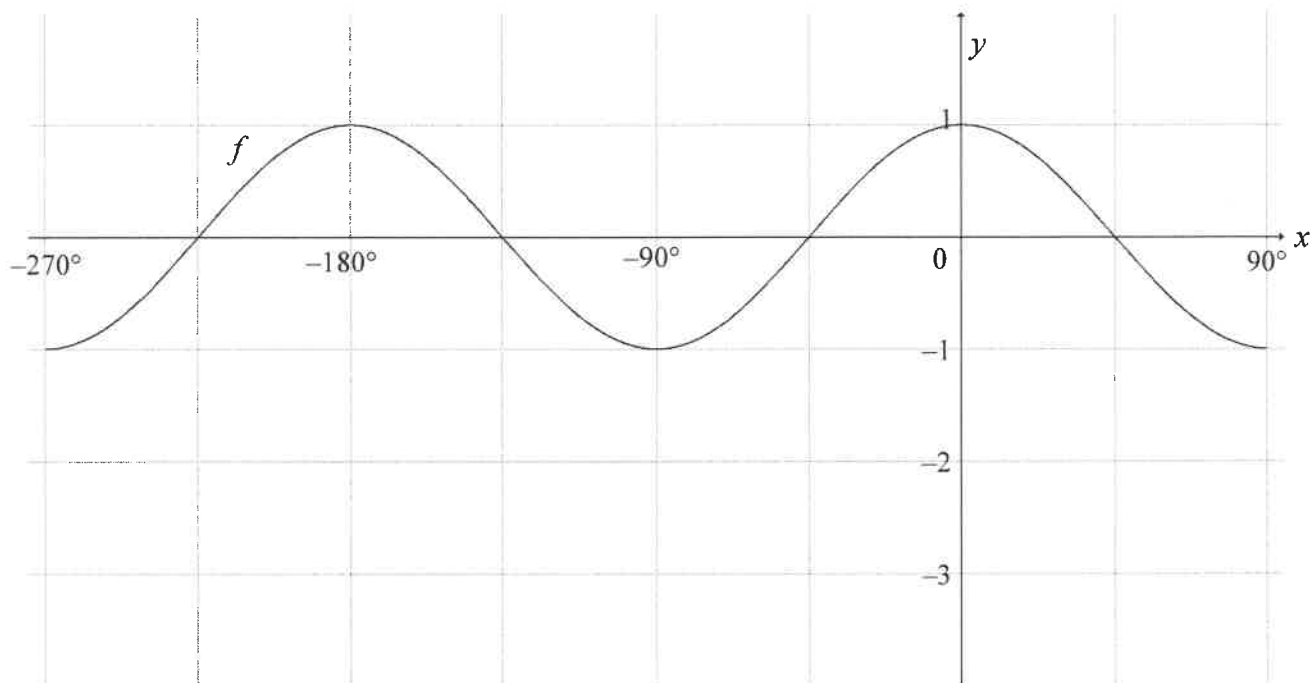
5.3 Prove:

5.3.1  $\sin(A + B) - \sin(A - B) = 2 \cos A \cdot \sin B$  (2)

5.3.2 **Without using a calculator,** that  $\sin 77^\circ - \sin 43^\circ = \sin 17^\circ$  (4)  
[19]

**QUESTION 6**

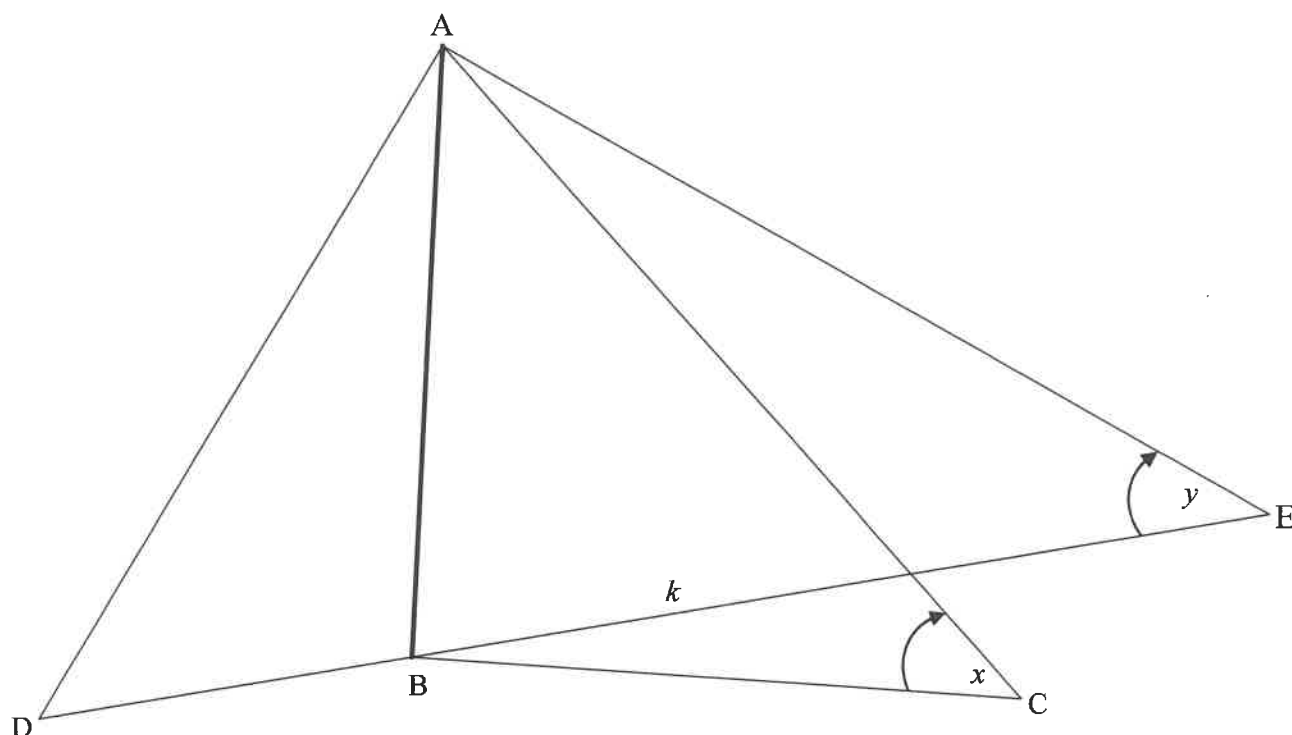
In the diagram, the graph of  $f(x) = \cos 2x$  is drawn for the interval  $x \in [-270^\circ; 90^\circ]$ .



- 6.1 Draw the graph of  $g(x) = 2\sin x - 1$  for the interval  $x \in [-270^\circ; 90^\circ]$  on the grid given in your ANSWER BOOK. Show ALL the intercepts with the axes, as well as the turning points. (4)
- 6.2 Let A be a point of intersection of the graphs of  $f$  and  $g$ . Show that the  $x$ -coordinate of A satisfies the equation  $\sin x = \frac{-1 + \sqrt{5}}{2}$ . (4)
- 6.3 Hence, calculate the coordinates of the points of intersection of graphs of  $f$  and  $g$  for the interval  $x \in [-270^\circ; 90^\circ]$ . (4)
- [12]**

**QUESTION 7**

AB represents a vertical netball pole. Two players are positioned on either side of the netball pole at points D and E such that D, B and E are on the same straight line. A third player is positioned at C. The points B, C, D and E are in the same horizontal plane. The angles of elevation from C to A and from E to A are  $x$  and  $y$  respectively. The distance from B to E is  $k$ .

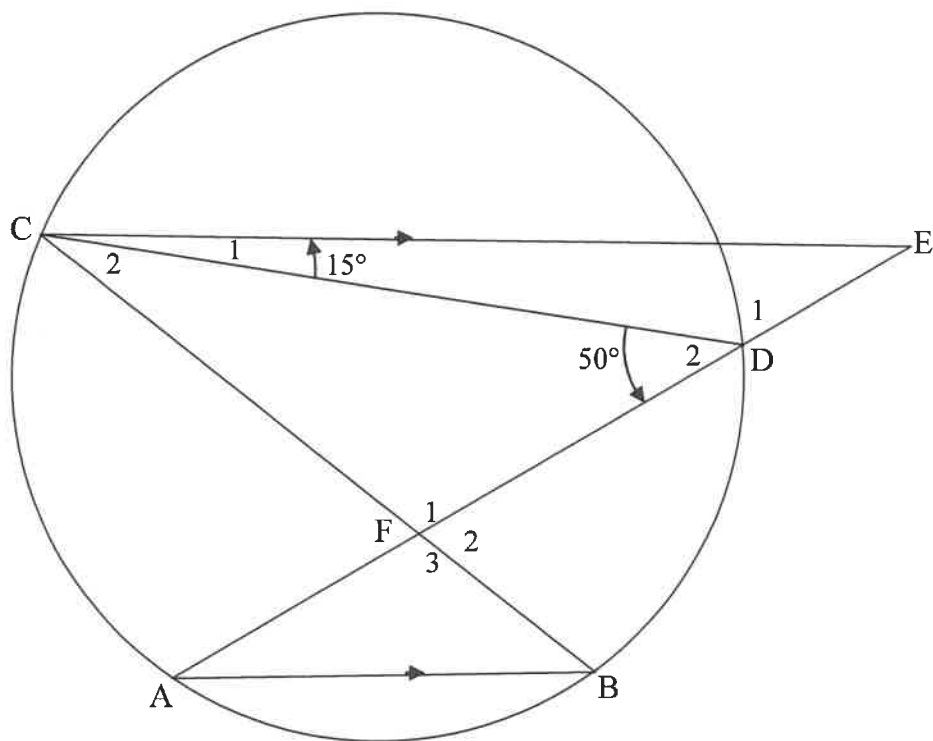


- 7.1 Write down the size of  $\hat{ABC}$ . (1)
- 7.2 Show that  $AC = \frac{k \cdot \tan y}{\sin x}$  (4)
- 7.3 If it is further given that  $\hat{DAC} = 2x$  and  $AD = AC$ , show that the distance DC between the players at D and C is  $2k \tan y$ . (5)
- [10]**

Give reasons for your statements in QUESTIONS 8, 9, 10 and 11.

### QUESTION 8

In the diagram, points A, B, D and C lie on a circle.  $CE \parallel AB$  with E on AD produced. Chords CB and AD intersect at F.  $\hat{D}_2 = 50^\circ$  and  $\hat{C}_1 = 15^\circ$ .



8.1 Calculate, with reasons, the size of:

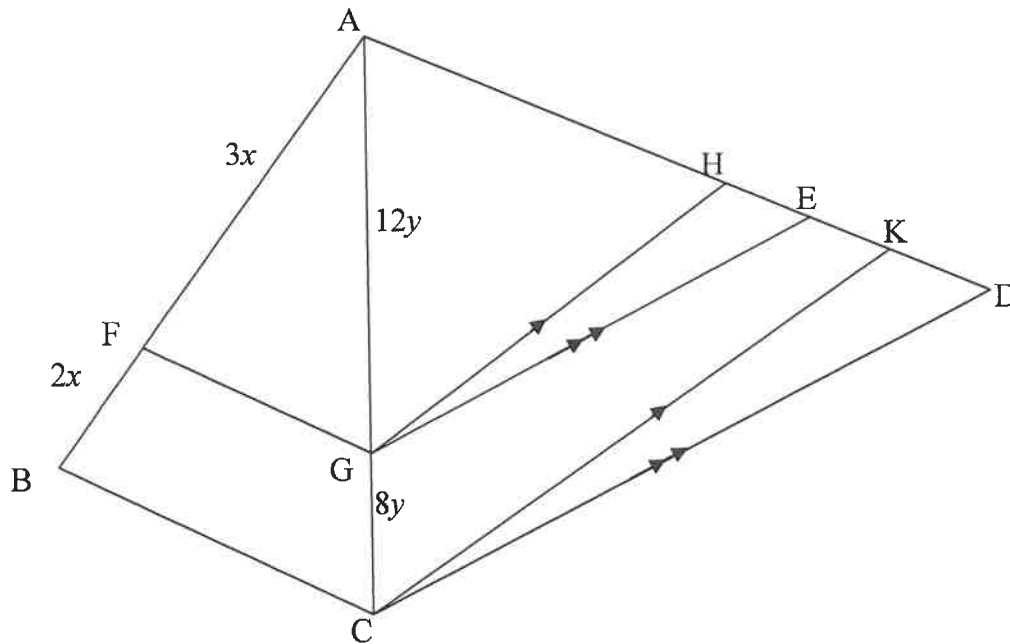
8.1.1  $\hat{A}$  (3)

8.1.2  $\hat{C}_2$  (2)

8.2 Prove, with a reason, that CF is a tangent to the circle passing through points C, D and E. (2)  
[7]

**QUESTION 9**

In the diagram,  $\triangle ABC$  and  $\triangle ACD$  are drawn. F and G are points on sides AB and AC respectively such that  $AF = 3x$ ,  $FB = 2x$ ,  $AG = 12y$  and  $GC = 8y$ . H, E and K are points on side AD such that  $GH \parallel CK$  and  $GE \parallel CD$ .



9.1 Prove that:

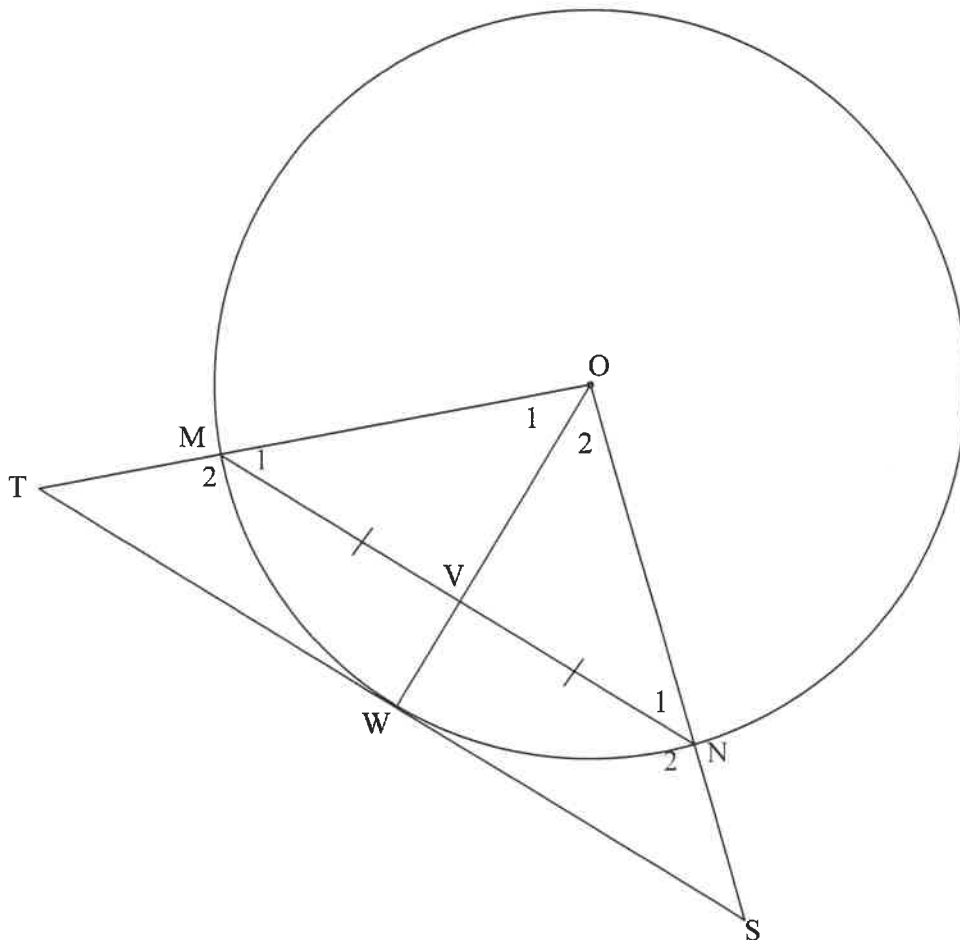
9.1.1  $FG \parallel BC$  (2)

9.1.2  $\frac{AH}{HK} = \frac{AE}{ED}$  (3)

9.2 If it is further given that  $AH = 15$  and  $ED = 12$ , calculate the length of  $EK$ . (5)  
[10]

**QUESTION 10**

In the diagram,  $W$  is a point on the circle with centre  $O$ .  $V$  is a point on  $OW$ . Chord  $MN$  is drawn such that  $MV = VN$ . The tangent at  $W$  meets  $OM$  produced at  $T$  and  $ON$  produced at  $S$ .

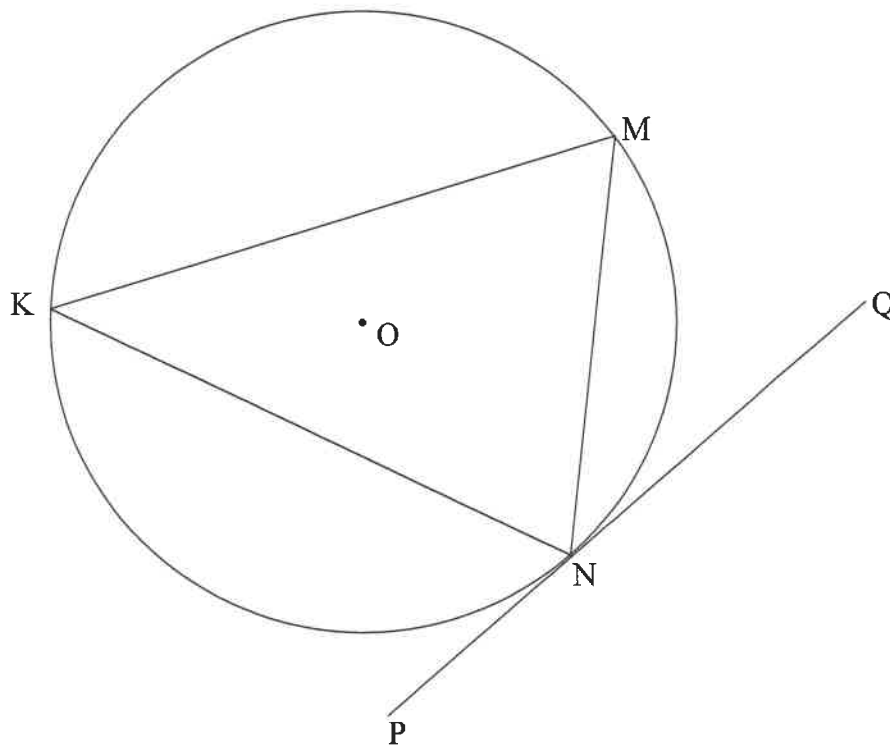


- 10.1 Give a reason why  $OV \perp MN$ . (1)
- 10.2 Prove that:
- 10.2.1  $MN \parallel TS$  (2)
- 10.2.2  $TMNS$  is a cyclic quadrilateral (4)
- 10.2.3  $OS \cdot MN = 2ON \cdot WS$  (5)
- [12]**



**QUESTION 11**

- 11.1 In the diagram, chords KM, MN and KN are drawn in the circle with centre O. PNQ is the tangent to the circle at N.

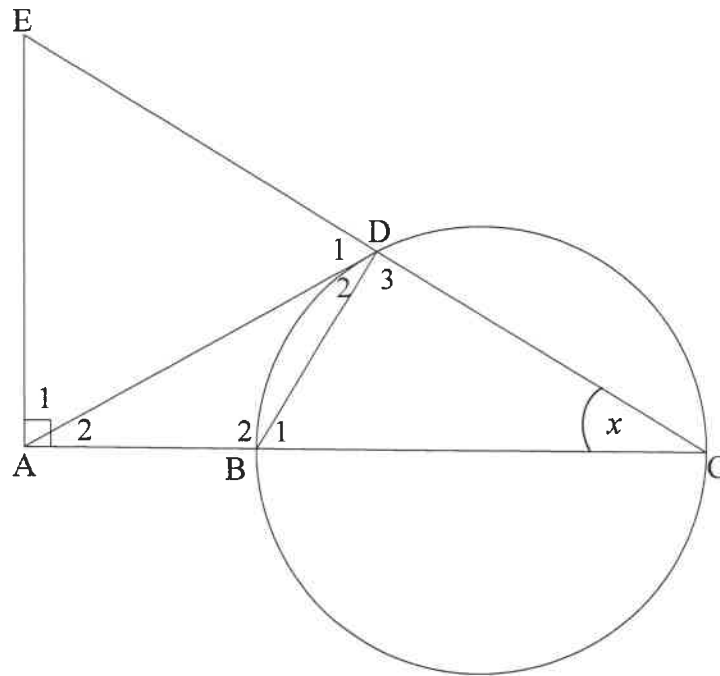


Prove the theorem which states that  $\hat{M}NQ = \hat{K}$ .

(5)

- 11.2 In the diagram, BC is a diameter of the circle. The tangent at point D on the circle meets CB produced at A. CD is produced to E such that  $EA \perp AC$ . BD is drawn.

Let  $\hat{C} = x$ .



- 11.2.1 Give a reason why:

- (a)  $\hat{D}_3 = 90^\circ$  (1)
- (b) ABDE is a cyclic quadrilateral (1)
- (c)  $\hat{D}_2 = x$  (1)

- 11.2.2 Prove that:

- (a)  $AD = AE$  (3)
- (b)  $\triangle ADB \parallel \triangle ACD$  (3)

- 11.2.3 It is further given that  $BC = 2AB = 2r$ .

- (a) Prove that  $AD^2 = 3r^2$  (2)
- (b) Hence, prove that  $\triangle ADE$  is equilateral. (4)

[20]

**TOTAL: 150**

## INFORMATION SHEET: MATHEMATICS

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

$$A = P(1 + ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - i)^n$$

$$A = P(1 + i)^n$$

$$T_n = a + (n - 1)d$$

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2}[2a + (n - 1)d]$$

$$T_n = ar^{n-1}$$

$$S_n = \frac{a(r^n - 1)}{r - 1}; r \neq 1$$

$$S_\infty = \frac{a}{1 - r}; -1 < r < 1$$

$$F = \frac{x[(1 + i)^n - 1]}{i}$$

$$P = \frac{x[1 - (1 + i)^{-n}]}{i}$$

$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x + h) - f(x)}{h}$$

$$d = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$$

$$M\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}; \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}\right)$$

$$y = mx + c$$

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$$

$$m = \tan \theta$$

$$(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{In } \triangle ABC: \quad & \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} \\ & a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cdot \cos A \\ & \text{area } \triangle ABC = \frac{1}{2}ab \cdot \sin C \end{aligned}$$

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cdot \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cdot \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos 2\alpha = \begin{cases} \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha \\ 1 - 2\sin^2 \alpha \\ 2\cos^2 \alpha - 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\sin 2\alpha = 2\sin \alpha \cdot \cos \alpha$$

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\sum x}{n}$$

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{n}$$

$$P(A) = \frac{n(A)}{n(S)}$$

$$P(A \text{ or } B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \text{ and } B)$$

$$\hat{y} = a + bx$$

$$b = \frac{\sum (x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})}{\sum (x - \bar{x})^2}$$



# **basic education**

---

Department:  
Basic Education  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

## **SENIOR CERTIFICATE EXAMINATIONS**

**MATHEMATICS P2**

**2017**

**MARKS: 150**

**TIME: 3 hours**

**This question paper consists of 13 pages, 1 information sheet  
and an answer book of 27 pages.**

**INSTRUCTIONS AND INFORMATION**

Read the following instructions carefully before answering the questions.

1. This question paper consists of 11 questions.
2. Answer ALL the questions in the ANSWER BOOK provided.
3. Clearly show ALL calculations, diagrams, graphs et cetera that you have used in determining your answers.
4. Answers only will not necessarily be awarded full marks.
5. You may use an approved scientific calculator (non-programmable and non-graphical), unless stated otherwise.
6. If necessary, round off answers to TWO decimal places, unless stated otherwise.
7. Diagrams are NOT necessarily drawn to scale.
8. An information sheet with formulae is included at the end of the question paper.
9. Write neatly and legibly.

**QUESTION 1**

An IT company writes programs for apps. The time taken (in hours) to write the programs and the cost (in thousands of rands) are shown in the table below.

| <b>TIME TAKEN<br/>(IN HOURS)</b>        | 5  | 7  | 5  | 8  | 10 | 13 | 15 | 20 | 18 | 25 | 23 |
|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| <b>COST (IN THOUSANDS<br/>OF RANDS)</b> | 10 | 10 | 15 | 12 | 20 | 25 | 28 | 32 | 28 | 40 | 30 |

- 1.1 Determine the equation of the least squares regression line. (3)
- 1.2 Use the equation of the least squares regression line to predict the cost, in rands, of an app that will take 16 hours to write. (2)
- 1.3 Calculate the correlation coefficient of the data. (1)
- 1.4 For each app that the company writes, there is a cost that is independent of the number of hours spent on writing the app. Calculate this cost (in rands). (2)
- [8]**

**QUESTION 2**

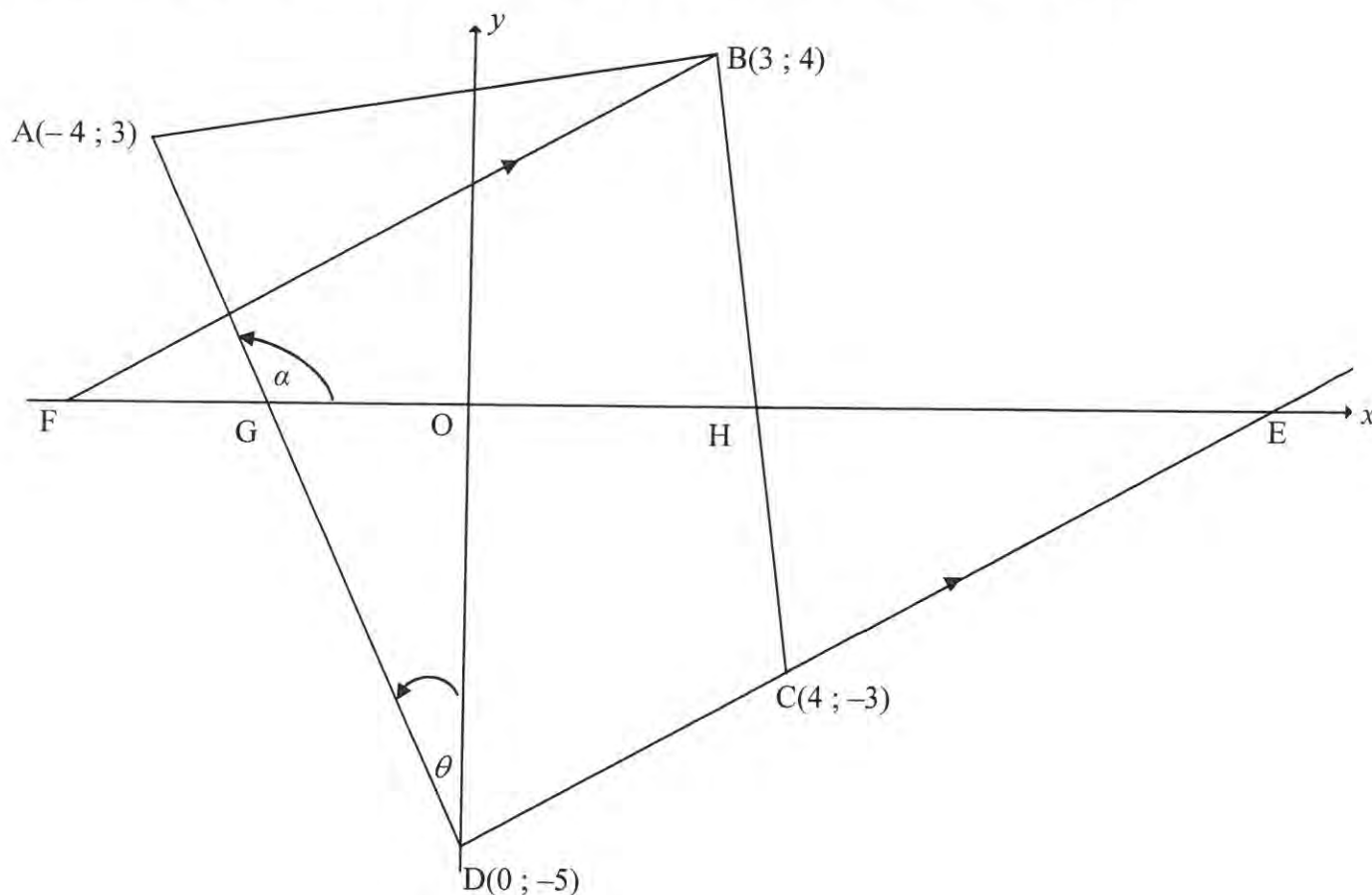
The commission earned, in thousands of rands, by the salesmen of a particular company in a certain month is shown in the table below.

| <b>COMMISSION EARNED<br/>(IN THOUSANDS OF RANDS)</b> | <b>FREQUENCY</b> |
|--|------------------|
| $20 < x \leq 40$                                     | 7                |
| $40 < x \leq 60$                                     | 6                |
| $60 < x \leq 80$                                     | 8                |
| $80 < x \leq 100$                                    | 10               |
| $100 < x \leq 120$                                   | 4                |

- 2.1 Write down the modal class of the data. (1)
- 2.2 Complete the cumulative frequency column in the table given in the ANSWER BOOK. (2)
- 2.3 Draw an ogive (cumulative frequency curve) to represent the data on the grid provided in the ANSWER BOOK. (4)
- 2.4 A salesman receives a bonus if his commission is more than R90 000 for the month. Calculate how many of the salesmen received bonuses for this month. (2)
- 2.5 Determine the approximate mean commission earned by the salesmen in this month correct to the nearest thousand rand. (3)
- [12]**

**QUESTION 3**

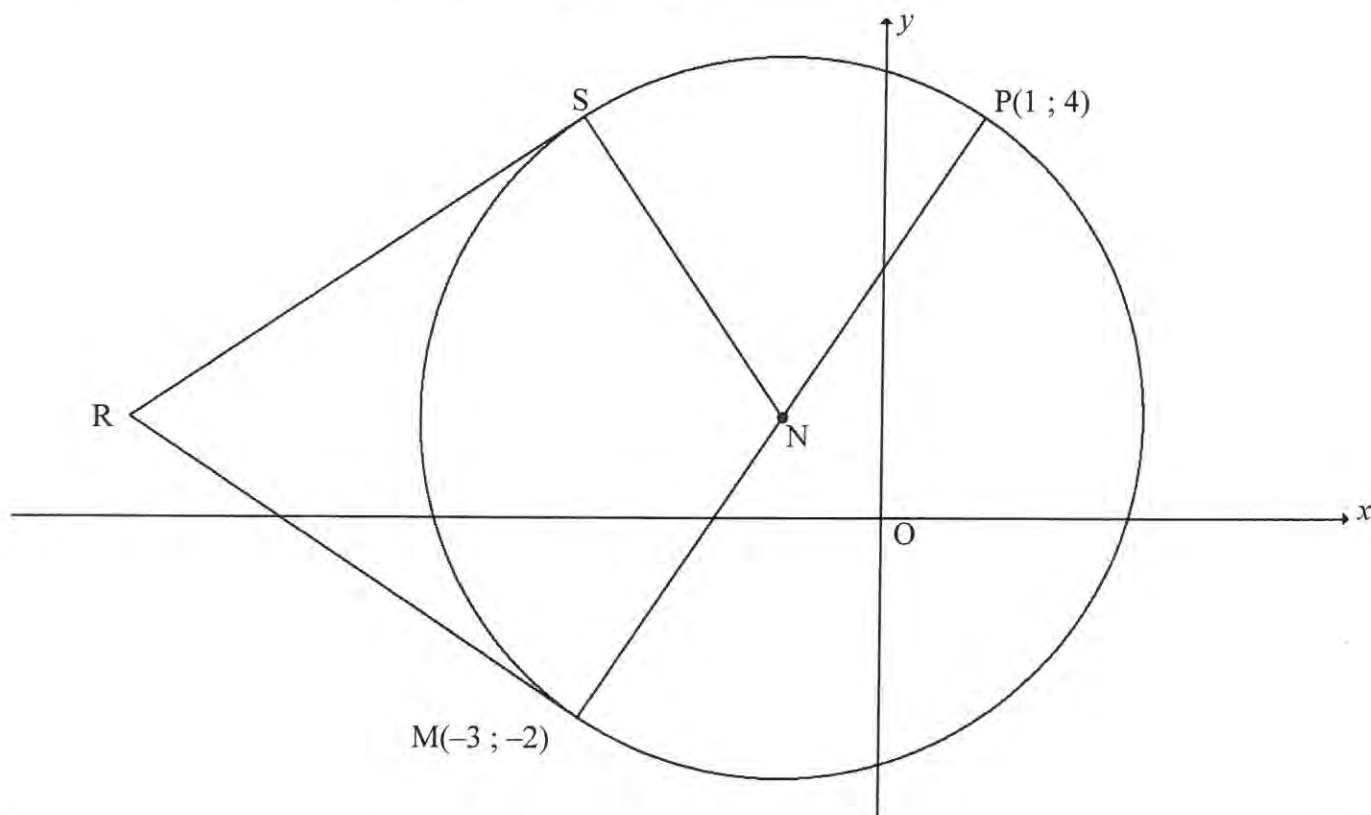
In the diagram, ABCD is a quadrilateral having vertices  $A(-4; 3)$ ,  $B(3; 4)$ ,  $C(4; -3)$  and  $D(0; -5)$ . DC produced cuts the  $x$ -axis at E, BC cuts the  $x$ -axis at H and AD cuts the  $x$ -axis at G. F is a point on the  $x$ -axis such that  $BF \parallel DE$ .  $\hat{AGO} = \alpha$  and  $\hat{ADO} = \theta$ .



- 3.1 Calculate the gradient of DC. (2)
  - 3.2 Prove that  $AD \perp DC$ . (3)
  - 3.3 Show by calculation that  $\triangle ABC$  is an isosceles. (4)
  - 3.4 Determine the equation of BF in the form  $y = mx + c$ . (3)
  - 3.5 Calculate the size of  $\theta$ . (3)
  - 3.6 Determine the equation of the circle, with the centre as the origin and passing through point C, in the form  $x^2 + y^2 = r^2$ . (2)
- [17]**

**QUESTION 4**

In the diagram,  $N$  is the centre of the circle.  $M(-3 ; -2)$  and  $P(1 ; 4)$  are points on the circle.  $MNP$  is the diameter of the circle. Tangents drawn to circle  $N$  from point  $R$ , outside the circle, meet the circle at  $S$  and  $M$  respectively.



- 4.1 Determine the coordinates of  $N$ . (3)
- 4.2 Determine the equation of the circle in the form  $(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$ . (4)
- 4.3 Determine the equation of the tangent  $RM$  in the form  $y = mx + c$ . (5)
- 4.4 If it is given that the line joining  $S$  to  $M$  is perpendicular to the  $x$ -axis, determine the coordinates of  $S$ . (2)
- 4.5 Determine the coordinates of  $R$ , the common external point from which both tangents to the circle are drawn. (4)
- 4.6 Calculate the area of  $RSNM$ . (4)

**[22]**

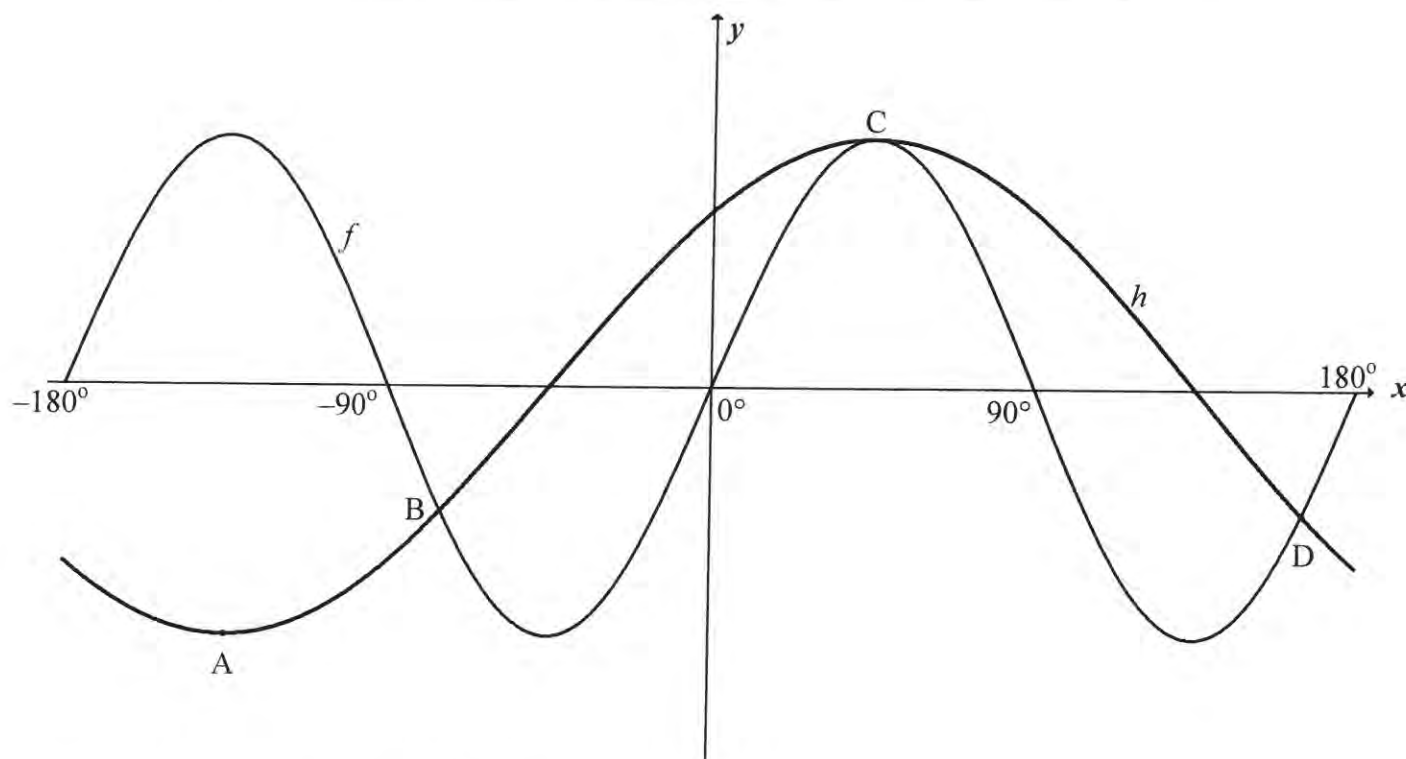


**QUESTION 5**

- 5.1 Given:  $\sin A = 2p$  and  $\cos A = p$
- 5.1.1 Determine the value of  $\tan A$ . (2)
- 5.1.2 **Without using a calculator**, determine the value of  $p$ , if  $A \in [180^\circ ; 270^\circ]$ . (3)
- 5.2 Determine the general solution of  $2\sin^2 x - 5\sin x + 2 = 0$  (6)
- 5.3 5.3.1 Expand  $\sin(x + 300^\circ)$  using an appropriate compound angle formula. (1)
- 5.3.2 **Without using a calculator**, determine the value of  $\sin(x + 300^\circ) - \cos(x - 150^\circ)$ . (5)
- 5.4 Prove the identity:  $\frac{\tan x + 1}{\sin x \tan x + \cos x} = \sin x + \cos x$ . (5)
- 5.5 Consider:  $\sin x + \cos x = \sqrt{1+k}$
- 5.5.1 Determine  $k$  as a single trigonometric ratio. (3)
- 5.5.2 Hence, determine the maximum value of  $\sin x + \cos x$ . (2)
- [27]

**QUESTION 6**

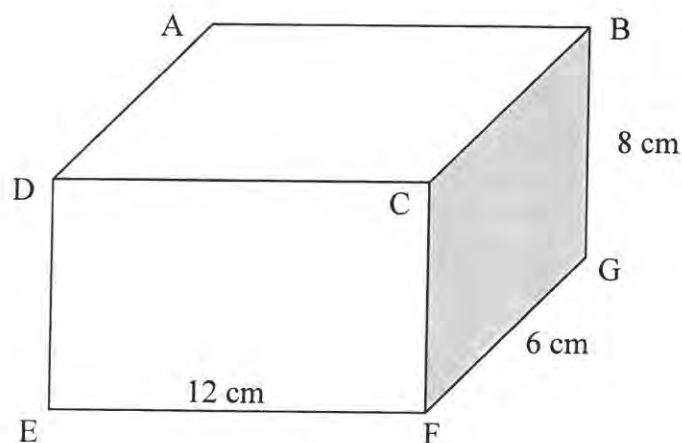
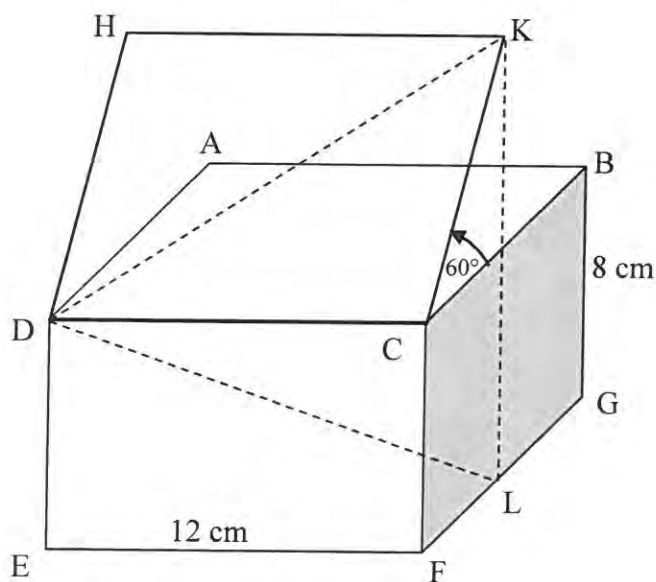
In the diagram are the graphs of  $f(x) = \sin 2x$  and  $h(x) = \cos(x - 45^\circ)$  for the interval  $x \in [-180^\circ; 180^\circ]$ .  $A(-135^\circ; -1)$  is a minimum point on graph  $h$  and  $C(45^\circ; 1)$  is a maximum point on both graphs. The two graphs intersect at  $B$ ,  $C$  and  $D\left(165^\circ; -\frac{1}{2}\right)$ .



- 6.1 Write down the period of  $f$ . (1)
- 6.2 Determine the  $x$ -coordinate of  $B$ . (1)
- 6.3 Use the graphs to solve  $2\sin x \cdot \cos x \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\cos x + \sin x)$  for the interval  $x \in [-180^\circ; 180^\circ]$ . Show ALL working. (4)
- [6]

**QUESTION 7**

A rectangular box with lid  $ABCD$  is given in FIGURE (i) below. The lid is opened through  $60^\circ$  to position  $HKCD$ , as shown in the FIGURE (ii) below.  $EF = 12$  cm,  $FG = 6$  cm and  $BG = 8$  cm.

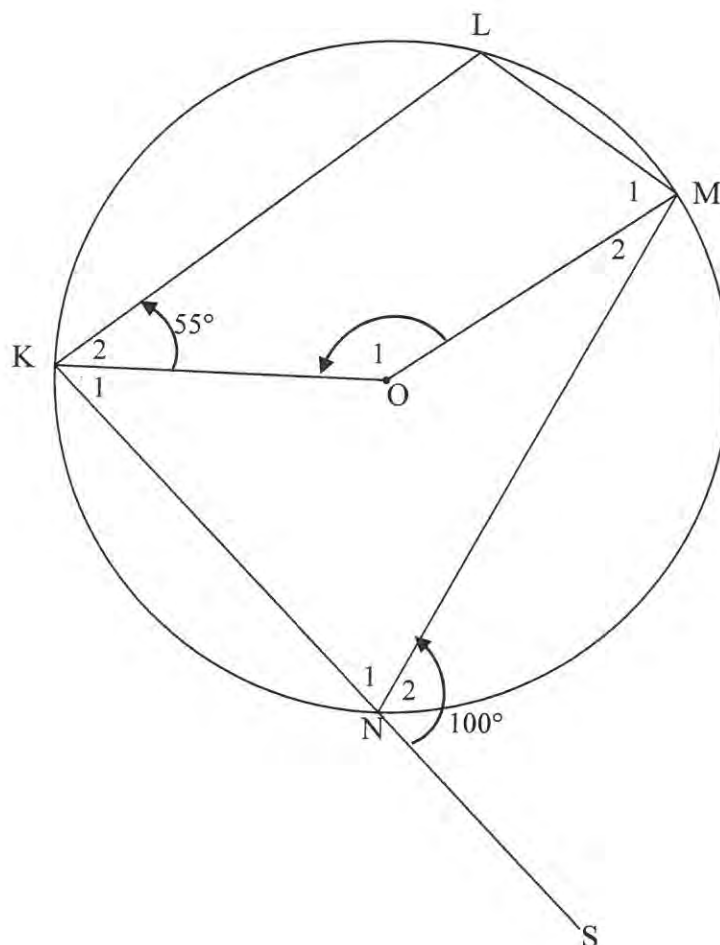
**FIGURE (I)****FIGURE (II)**

- 7.1 Write down the length of  $KC$ . (1)
- 7.2 Determine  $KL$ , the perpendicular height of  $K$ , above the base of the box. (3)
- 7.3 Hence, determine the value of  $\frac{\sin \hat{KDL}}{\sin \hat{DLK}}$ . (4)

**[8]**

**QUESTION 8**

In the diagram, O is the centre of circle KLMN and KO and OM are joined. Chord KN is produced to S.  $\hat{K}_2 = 55^\circ$  and  $\hat{N}_2 = 100^\circ$ .



Determine, with reasons, the size of the following:

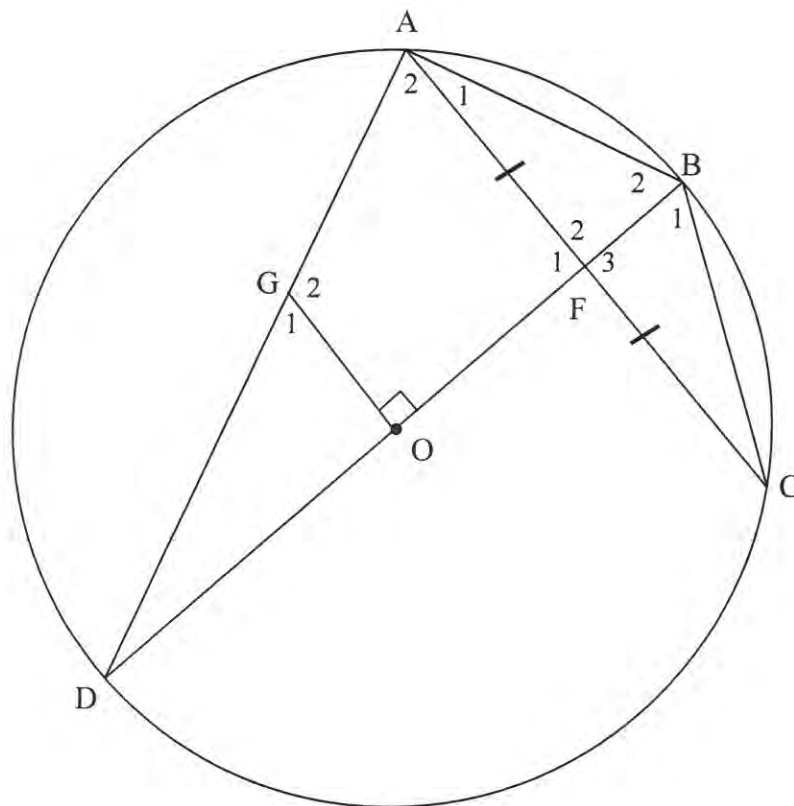
8.1  $\hat{L}$  (2)

8.2  $\hat{O}_1$  (3)

8.3  $\hat{M}_1$  (2)  
[7]

**QUESTION 9**

In the diagram,  $O$  is the centre of circle  $ABCD$  and  $BOD$  is a diameter.  $F$ , the midpoint of chord  $AC$ , lies on  $BOD$ .  $G$  is a point on  $AD$  such that  $GO \perp DB$ .



9.1 Give a reason why:

9.1.1  $\angle DAB = 90^\circ$  (1)

9.1.2  $AGOB$  is a cyclic quadrilateral (1)

9.2 Prove that:

9.2.1  $AC \parallel GO$  (3)

9.2.2  $\hat{G}_1 = \hat{B}_1$  (4)

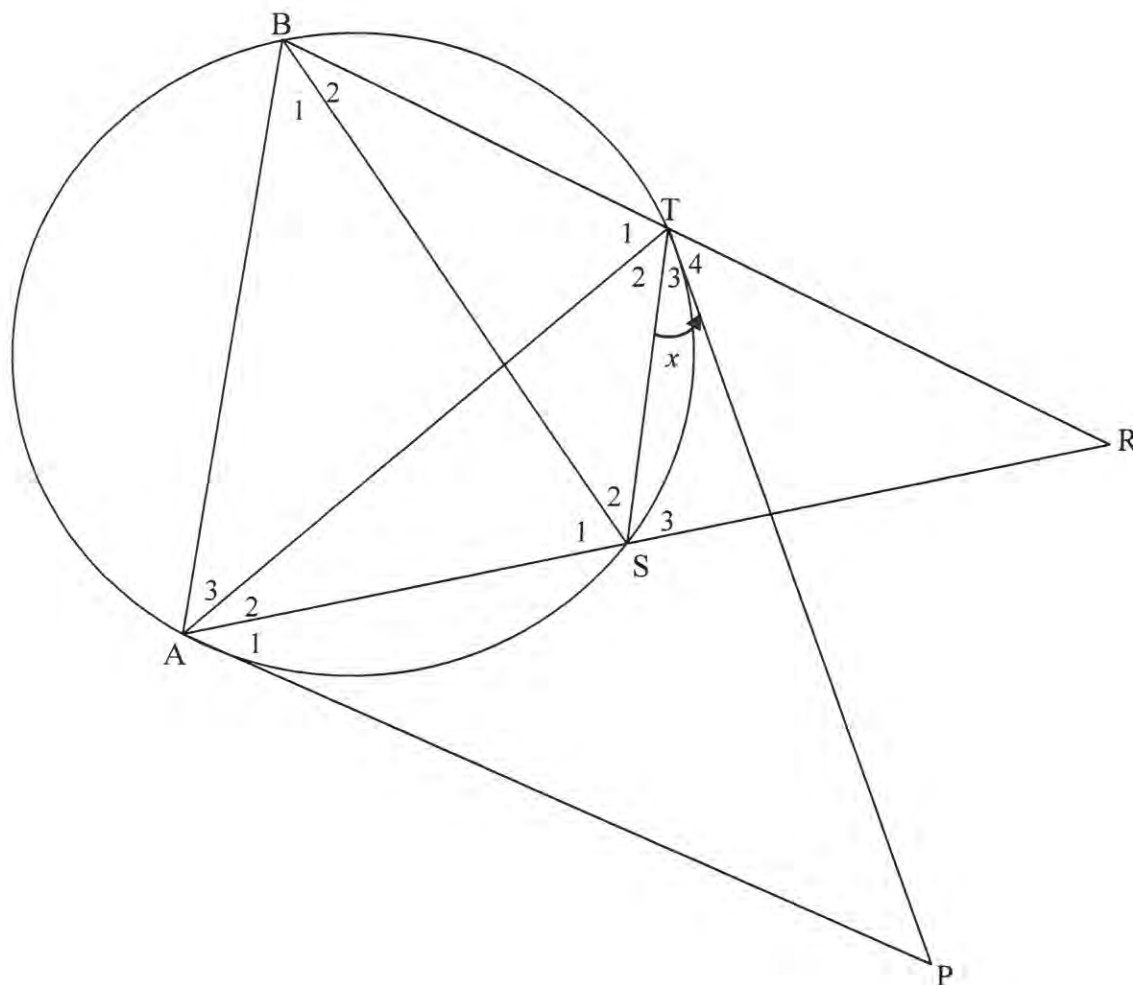
9.3 If it is given that  $FB = \frac{2}{5}r$ , where  $r$  is the radius of the circle, determine, with reasons, the ratio of  $\frac{DG}{DA}$ .

(3)

[12]

**QUESTION 10**

In the diagram, PA and PT are tangents to a circle at A and T respectively. B and S are points on the circle such that BT produced and AS produced meet at R and  $BR = AR$ . BS, AT and TS are drawn.  $\hat{T}_3 = x$ .



10.1 Give a reason why  $\hat{T}_3 = \hat{A}_2 = x$ . (1)

10.2 Prove that:

10.2.1  $AB \parallel ST$  (5)

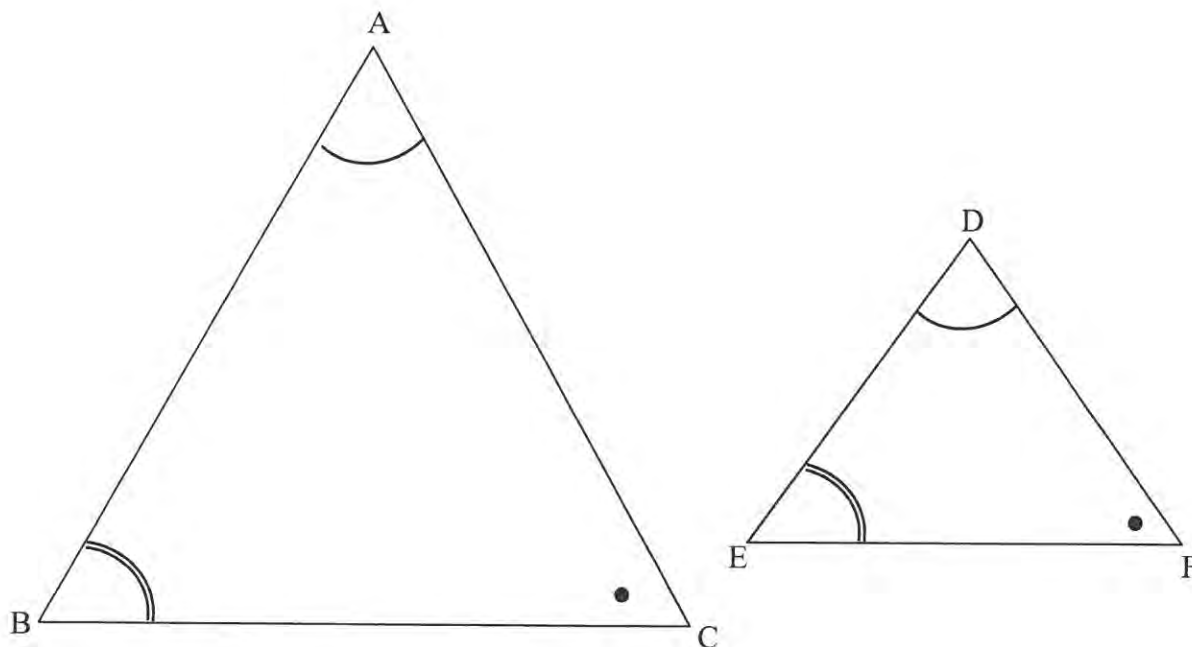
10.2.2  $\hat{T}_4 = \hat{A}_1$  (5)

10.2.3 RTAP is a cyclic quadrilateral (2)

[13]

**QUESTION 11**

11.1 In the diagram,  $\triangle ABC$  and  $\triangle DEF$  are drawn with  $\hat{A} = \hat{D}$ ,  $\hat{B} = \hat{E}$  and  $\hat{C} = \hat{F}$ .



Prove the theorem which states that if two triangles,  $\triangle ABC$  and  $\triangle DEF$ , are equiangular, then  $\frac{DE}{AB} = \frac{DF}{AC}$ .

(6)





## INFORMATION SHEET

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

$$A = P(1 + ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - i)^n$$

$$A = P(1 + i)^n$$

$$T_n = a + (n - 1)d$$

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2} [2a + (n - 1)d]$$

$$T_n = ar^{n-1}$$

$$S_n = \frac{a(r^n - 1)}{r - 1} ; r \neq 1$$

$$S_\infty = \frac{a}{1 - r} ; -1 < r < 1$$

$$F = \frac{x[(1 + i)^n - 1]}{i}$$

$$P = \frac{x[1 - (1 + i)^{-n}]}{i}$$

$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x + h) - f(x)}{h}$$

$$d = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$$

$$M\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}, \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}\right)$$

$$y = mx + c$$

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$$

$$m = \tan \theta$$

$$(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$$

In  $\Delta ABC$ :

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$$

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cdot \cos A$$

$$\text{area } \Delta ABC = \frac{1}{2} ab \cdot \sin C$$

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cdot \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cdot \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos 2\alpha = \begin{cases} \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha \\ 1 - 2\sin^2 \alpha \\ 2\cos^2 \alpha - 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\sin 2\alpha = 2 \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \alpha$$

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\sum x}{n}$$

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{n}$$

$$P(A) = \frac{n(A)}{n(S)}$$

$$P(A \text{ or } B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \text{ and } B)$$

$$\hat{y} = a + bx$$

$$b = \frac{\sum (x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})}{\sum (x - \bar{x})^2}$$



# basic education

Department:  
Basic Education  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

## **NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE**

**GRADE 12**

**MATHEMATICS P2**

**FEBRUARY/MARCH 2017**

**MARKS: 150**

**TIME: 3 hours**

**This question paper consists of 14 pages, 1 information sheet  
and an answer book of 28 pages.**

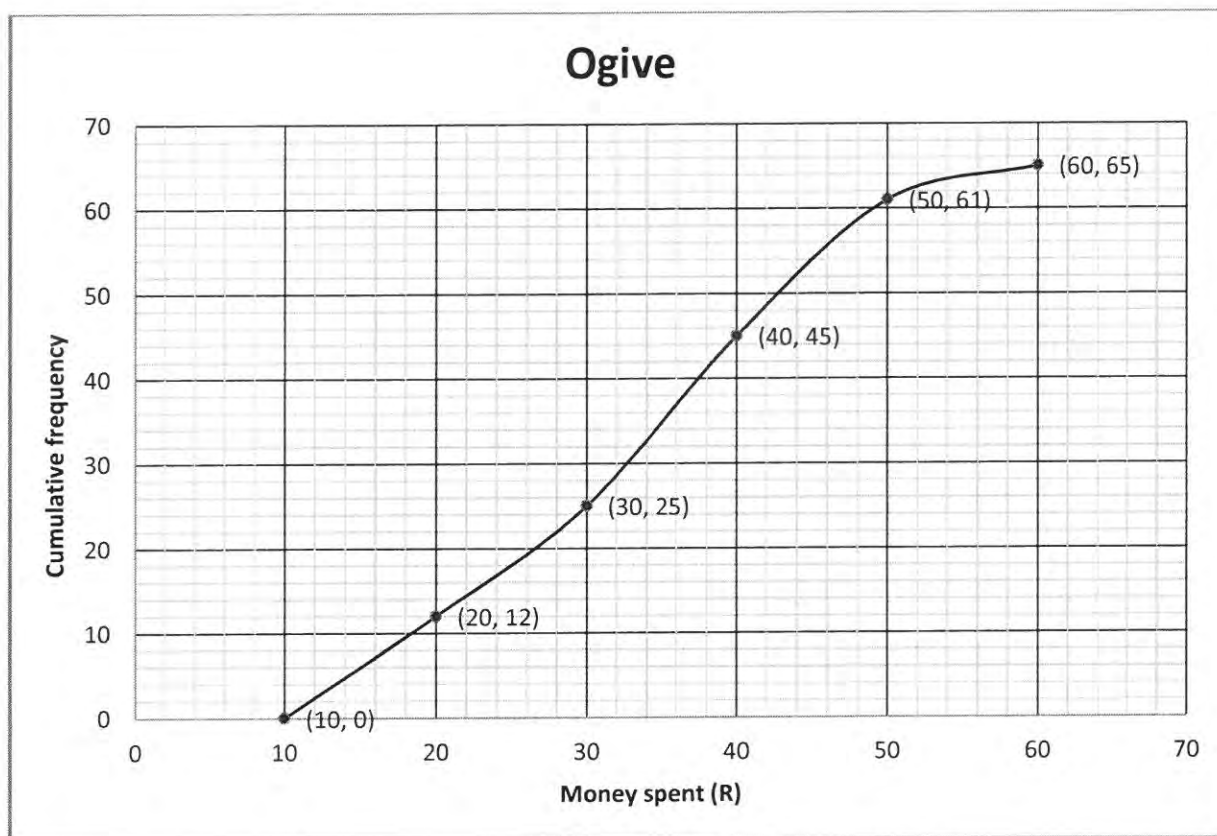
**INSTRUCTIONS AND INFORMATION**

Read the following instructions carefully before answering the questions.

1. This question paper consists of 11 questions.
2. Answer ALL the questions in the ANSWER BOOK provided.
3. Clearly show ALL calculations, diagrams, graphs et cetera that you have used in determining your answers.
4. Answers only will not necessarily be awarded full marks.
5. You may use an approved scientific calculator (non-programmable and non-graphical), unless stated otherwise.
6. If necessary, round off answers to TWO decimal places, unless stated otherwise.
7. Diagrams are NOT necessarily drawn to scale.
8. An information sheet with formulae is included at the end of the question paper.
9. Write neatly and legibly.

**QUESTION 1**

The amount of money, in rands, that learners spent while visiting a tuck shop at school on a specific day was recorded. The data is represented in the ogive below.



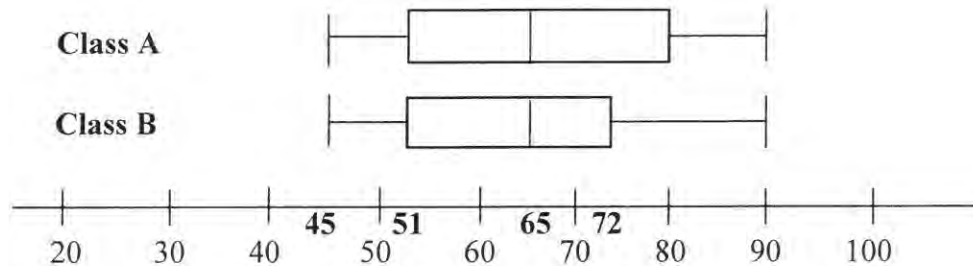
An incomplete frequency table is also given for the data.

| Amount of money (in R) | $10 \leq x < 20$ | $20 \leq x < 30$ | $30 \leq x < 40$ | $40 \leq x < 50$ | $50 \leq x < 60$ |
|------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Frequency              | $a$              | 13               | 20               | $b$              | 4                |

- 1.1 How many learners visited the tuck shop on that day? (1)
  - 1.2 Write down the modal class of this data. (1)
  - 1.3 Determine the values of  $a$  and  $b$  in the frequency table. (2)
  - 1.4 Use the ogive to estimate the number of learners who spent at least R45 on the day the data was recorded at the tuck shop. (2)
- [6]**

**QUESTION 2**

- 2.1 Mrs Smith has two classes, each having 30 learners. Their final marks (out of 100) for the year are represented in the box and whisker diagram below.



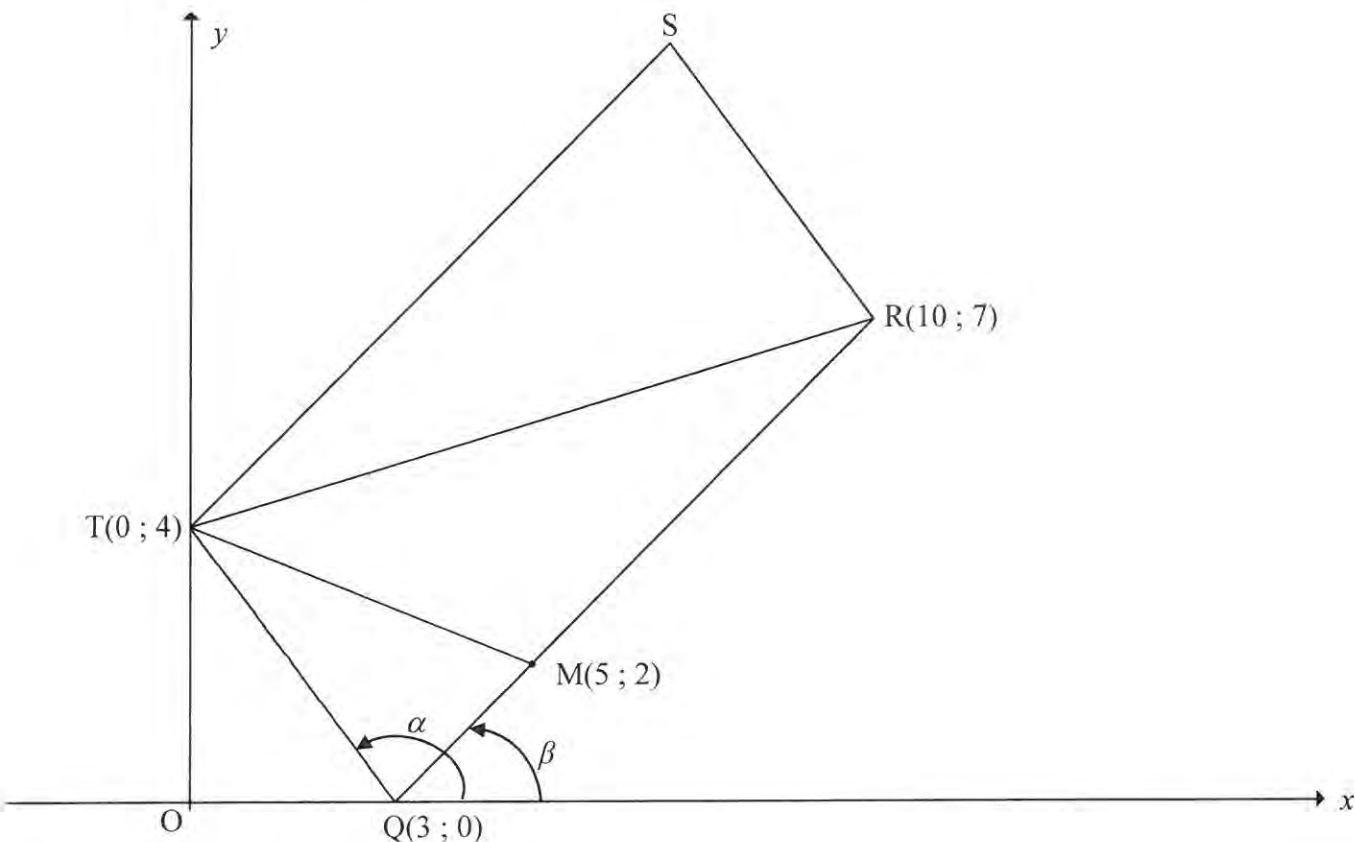
- 2.1.1 Determine the interquartile range of Class B. (2)
- 2.1.2 Explain the significance in the difference of the length of the boxes in the diagram. (2)
- 2.1.3 Mrs Smith studied the results and made the comment that there was no significant difference in the performance of the two classes. Give TWO reasons you think Mrs Smith will use to prove her statement. (2)
- 2.2 Eight couples entered a dance competition. Their performances were scored by two judges. The scores (out of 20) are given in the table below.

| COUPLE  | 1  | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6  | 7  | 8  |
|---------|----|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|
| JUDGE 1 | 18 | 4 | 6 | 8 | 5 | 12 | 10 | 14 |
| JUDGE 2 | 15 | 6 | 3 | 5 | 5 | 14 | 8  | 15 |

- 2.2.1 Determine the equation of the least squares regression line of the scores given by the two judges. (3)
- 2.2.2 A ninth couple entered late for the competition and received a score of 15 from JUDGE 1. Estimate the score that might have been assigned by JUDGE 2 to the nearest integral value. (2)
- 2.2.3 Are the judges consistent in assigning scores to the performance of the couples? Prove your answer and support it with relevant statistics. (2)
- [13]**

**QUESTION 3**

In the diagram,  $Q(3; 0)$ ,  $R(10; 7)$ ,  $S$  and  $T(0; 4)$  are the vertices of parallelogram  $QRST$ . From  $T$  a straight line is drawn to meet  $QR$  at  $M(5; 2)$ . The angles of inclination of  $TQ$  and  $RQ$  are  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  respectively.

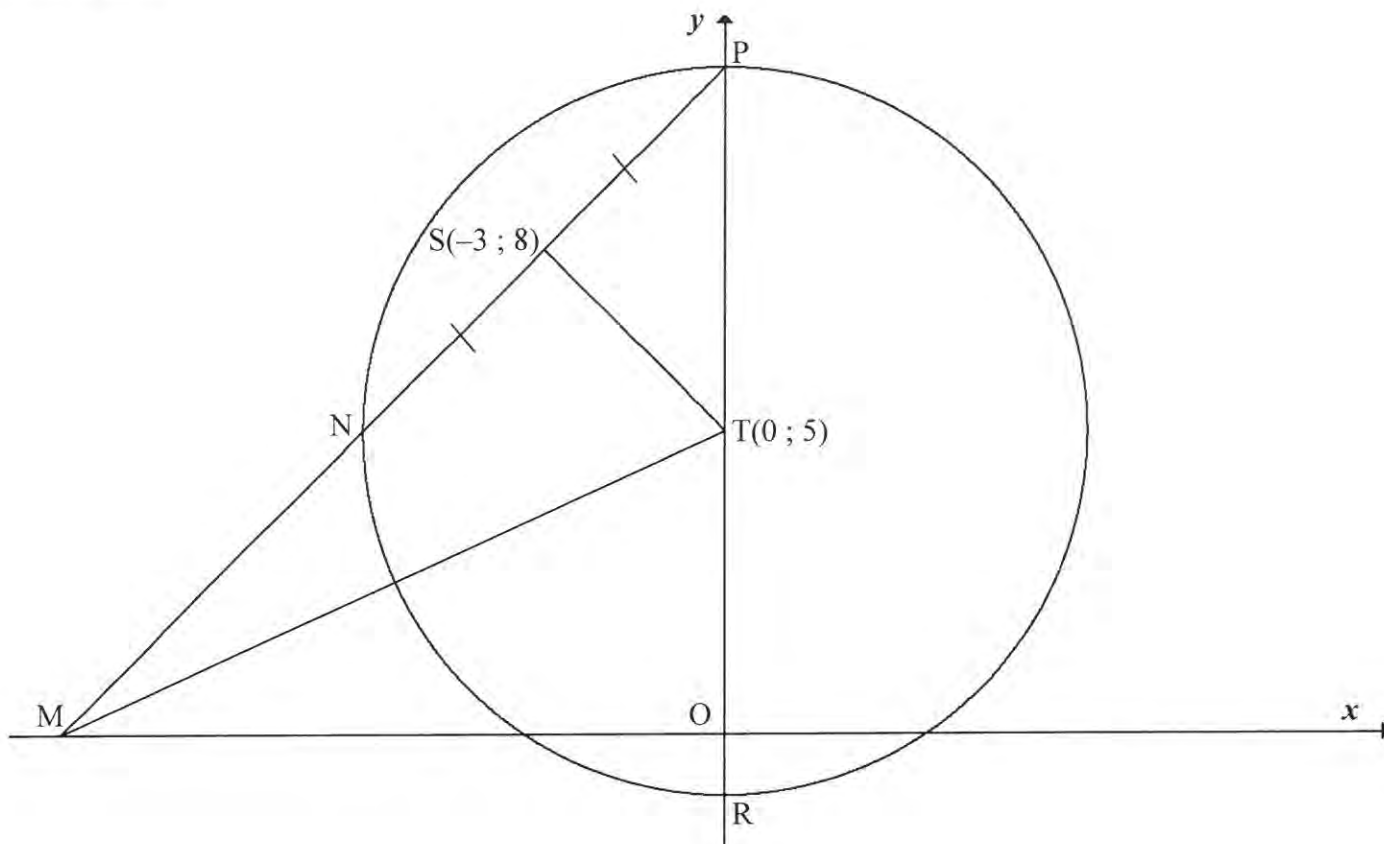


- 3.1 Calculate the gradient of  $TQ$ . (1)
- 3.2 Calculate the length of  $RQ$ . Leave your answer in surd form. (2)
- 3.3  $F(k; -8)$  is a point in the Cartesian plane such that  $T$ ,  $Q$  and  $F$  are collinear. Calculate the value of  $k$ . (4)
- 3.4 Calculate the coordinates of  $S$ . (4)
- 3.5 Calculate the size of  $\hat{TSR}$ . (6)
- 3.6 Calculate, in the simplest form, the ratio of:
- 3.6.1  $\frac{MQ}{RQ}$  (3)
- 3.6.2  $\frac{\text{area of } \triangle TQM}{\text{area of parallelogram } RQTS}$  (3)

**[23]**

**QUESTION 4**

In the diagram, the circle, having centre  $T(0 ; 5)$ , cuts the  $y$ -axis at  $P$  and  $R$ . The line through  $P$  and  $S(-3 ; 8)$  intersects the circle at  $N$  and the  $x$ -axis at  $M$ .  $NS = PS$ .  $MT$  is drawn.

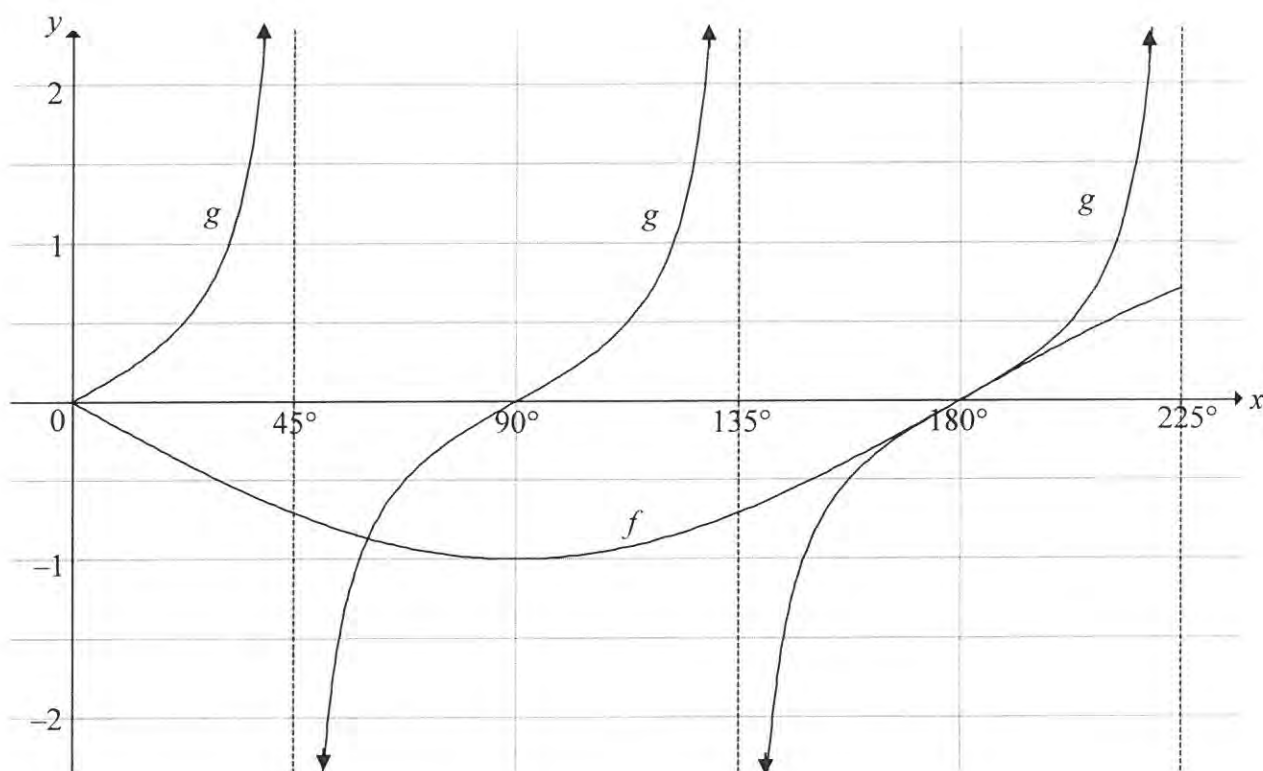


- 4.1 Give a reason why  $TS \perp NP$ . (1)
- 4.2 Determine the equation of the line passing through  $N$  and  $P$  in the form  $y = mx + c$ . (5)
- 4.3 Determine the equations of the tangents to the circle that are parallel to the  $x$ -axis. (4)
- 4.4 Determine the length of  $MT$ . (4)
- 4.5 Another circle is drawn through the points  $S$ ,  $T$  and  $M$ . Determine, with reasons, the equation of this circle  $STM$  in the form  $(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$ . (5)

**[19]**

**QUESTION 5**

In the diagram, the graphs of the functions  $f(x) = a \sin x$  and  $g(x) = \tan bx$  are drawn on the same system of axes for the interval  $0^\circ \leq x \leq 225^\circ$ .



- 5.1 Write down the values of  $a$  and  $b$ . (2)
- 5.2 Write down the period of  $f(3x)$ . (2)
- 5.3 Determine the values of  $x$  in the interval  $90^\circ \leq x \leq 225^\circ$  for which  $f(x) \cdot g(x) \leq 0$ . (3)
- [7]



**QUESTION 6**

6.1 **Without using a calculator**, determine the following in terms of  $\sin 36^\circ$ :

6.1.1  $\sin 324^\circ$  (1)

6.1.2  $\cos 72^\circ$  (2)

6.2 Prove the identity:  $1 - \frac{\tan^2 \theta}{1 + \tan^2 \theta} = \cos^2 \theta$  (4)

6.3 Use QUESTION 6.2 to determine the general solution of:

$$1 - \frac{\tan^2 \frac{1}{2}x}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{1}{2}x} = \frac{1}{4}$$

(6)

6.4 Given:  $\cos(A - B) = \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B$

6.4.1 Use the formula for  $\cos(A - B)$  to derive a formula for  $\sin(A - B)$ . (4)

6.4.2 **Without using a calculator**, show that

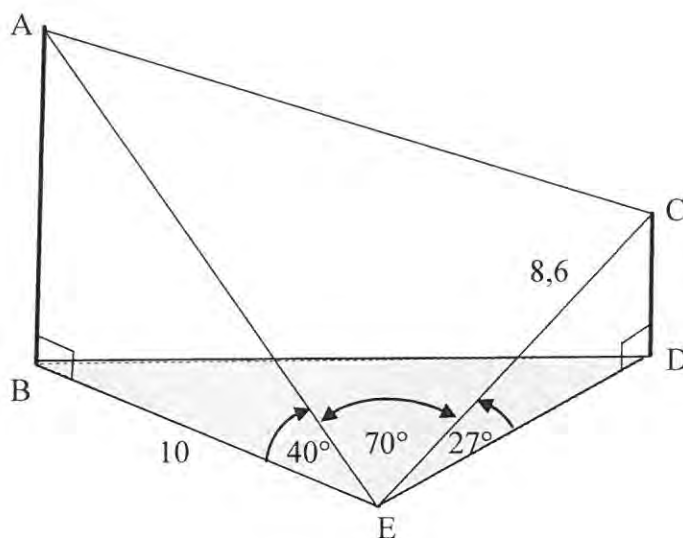
$$\sin(x + 64^\circ) \cos(x + 379^\circ) + \sin(x + 19^\circ) \cos(x + 244^\circ) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

for all values of  $x$ .

(6)  
[23]

**QUESTION 7**

In the diagram, B, E and D are points in the same horizontal plane. AB and CD are vertical poles. Steel cables AE and CE anchor the poles at E. Another steel cable connects A and C.  $CE = 8,6$  m,  $BE = 10$  m,  $\hat{AEB} = 40^\circ$ ,  $\hat{AEC} = 70^\circ$  and  $\hat{CED} = 27^\circ$ .



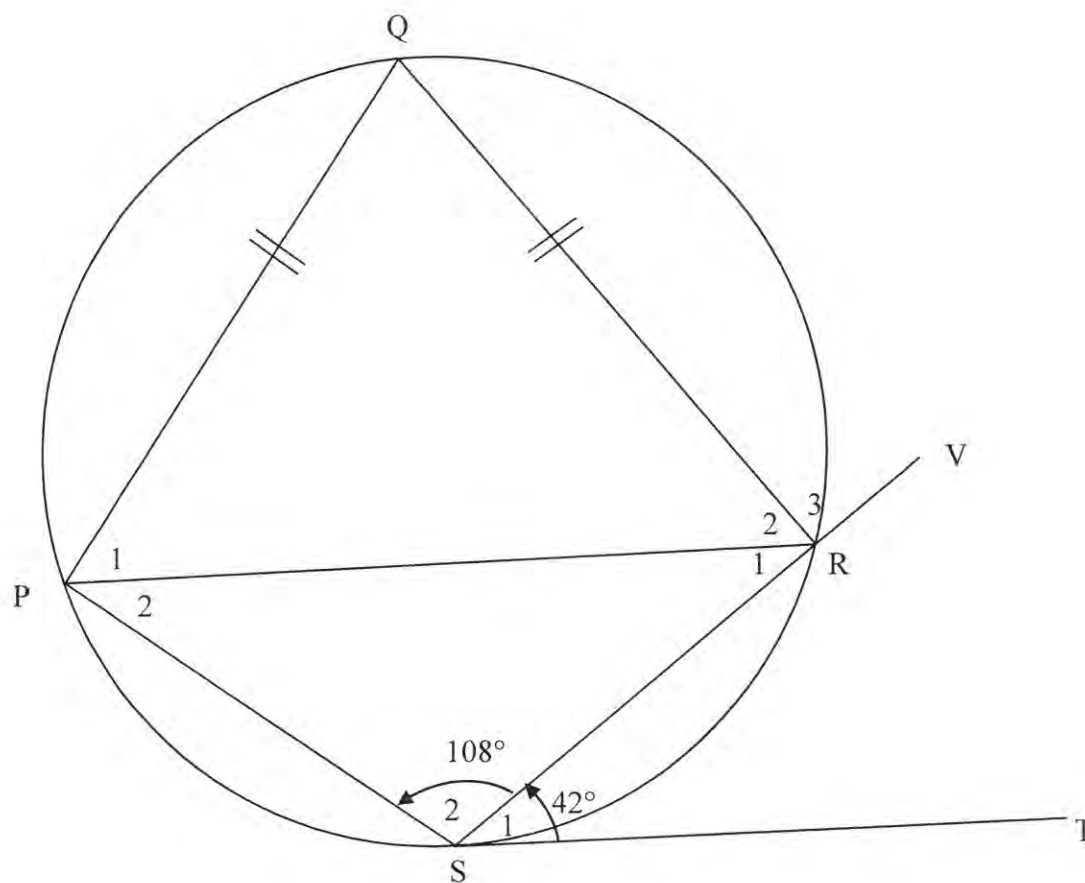
Calculate the:

- |     |                    |            |
|-----|--------------------|------------|
| 7.1 | Height of pole CD  | (2)        |
| 7.2 | Length of cable AE | (2)        |
| 7.3 | Length of cable AC | (4)        |
|     |                    | <b>[8]</b> |

Give reasons for ALL statements and calculations in QUESTIONS 8, 9, 10 and 11.

### QUESTION 8

In the diagram, PQRS is a cyclic quadrilateral. ST is a tangent to the circle at S and chord SR is produced to V.  $PQ = QR$ ,  $\hat{S}_1 = 42^\circ$  and  $\hat{S}_2 = 108^\circ$ .



Determine, with reasons, the size of the following angles:

8.1  $\hat{Q}$  (2)

8.2  $\hat{R}_2$  (2)

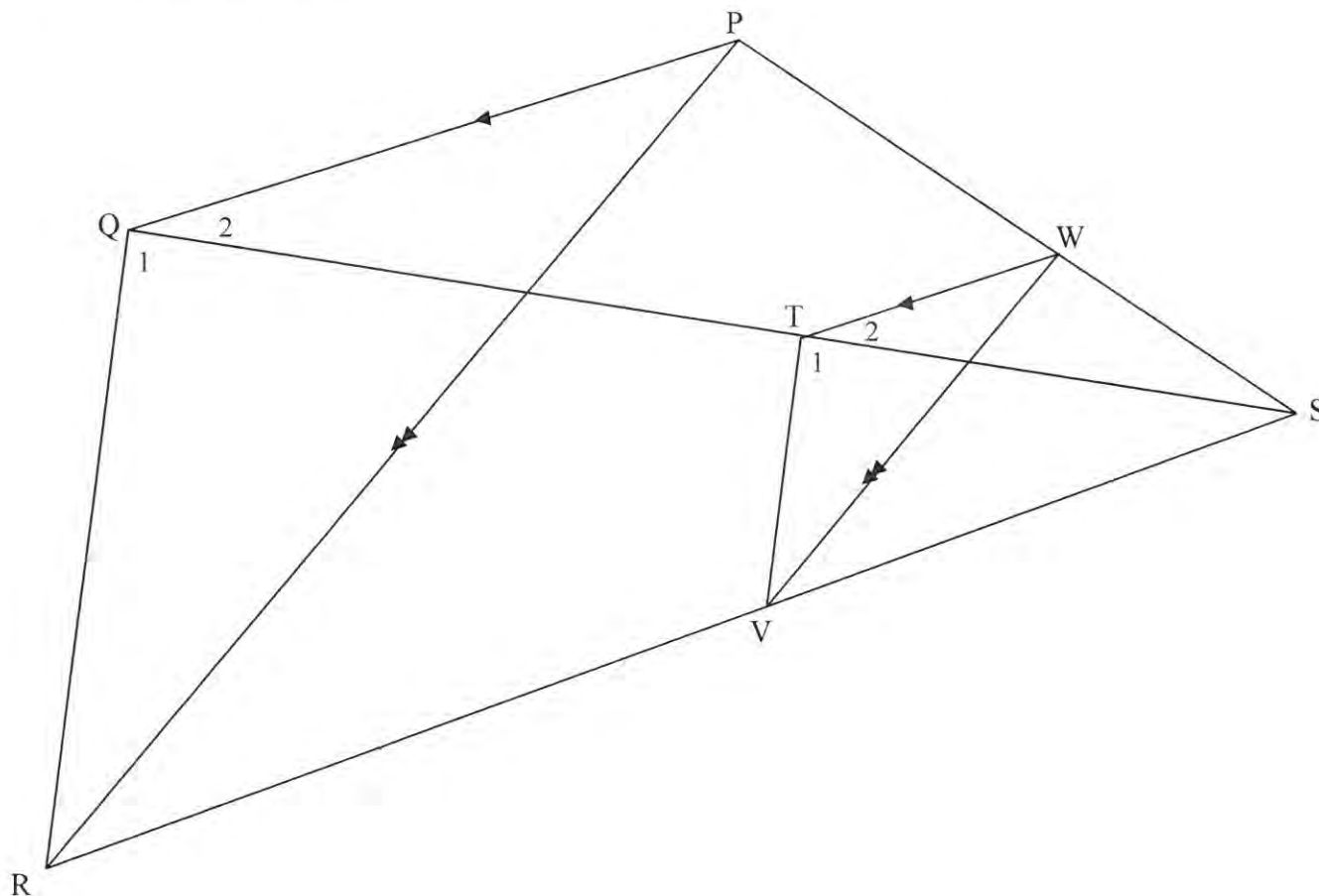
8.3  $\hat{P}_2$  (2)

8.4  $\hat{R}_3$  (2)

**[8]**

**QUESTION 9**

In the diagram, PQRS is a quadrilateral with diagonals PR and QS drawn. W is a point on PS. WT is parallel to PQ with T on QS. WV is parallel to PR with V on RS. TV is drawn.  $PW : WS = 3 : 2$ .



9.1 Write down the value of the following ratios:

9.1.1  $\frac{ST}{TQ}$  (2)

9.1.2  $\frac{SV}{VR}$  (1)

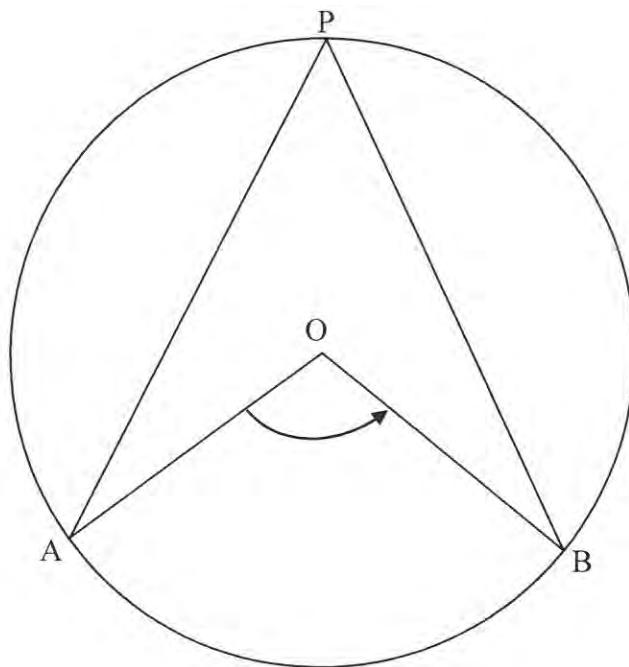
9.2 Prove that  $\hat{T}_1 = \hat{Q}_1$ . (4)

9.3 Complete the following statement:  $\triangle VWS \parallel \triangle \dots$  (1)

9.4 Determine  $WV : PR$ . (2)  
[10]

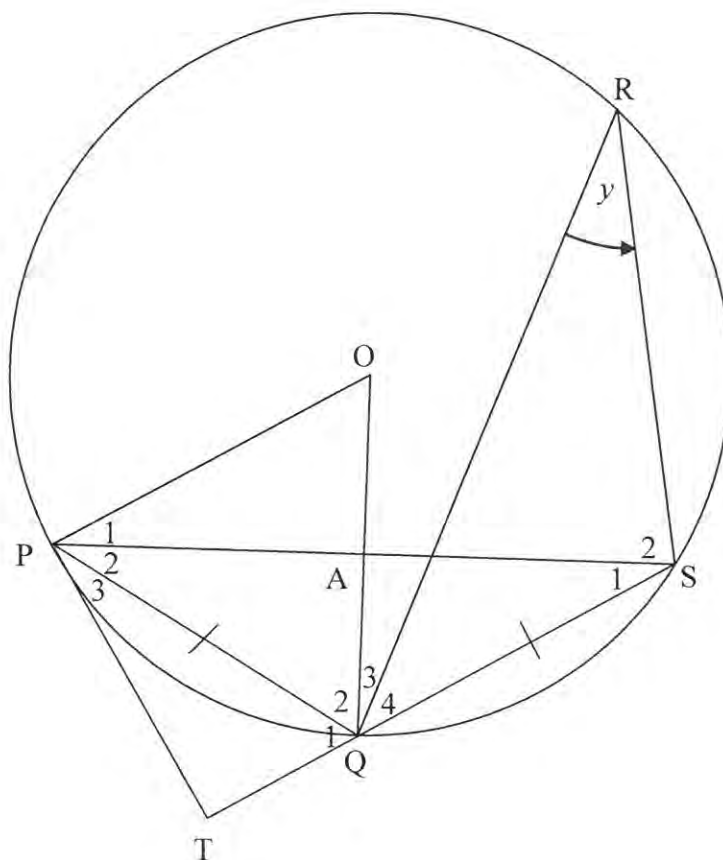
**QUESTION 10**

- 10.1 In the diagram,  $O$  is the centre of the circle and  $P$  is a point on the circumference of the circle. Arc  $AB$  subtends  $\hat{AOB}$  at the centre of the circle and  $\hat{APB}$  at the circumference of the circle.



Use the diagram to prove the theorem that states that  $\hat{AOB} = 2\hat{APB}$ . (5)

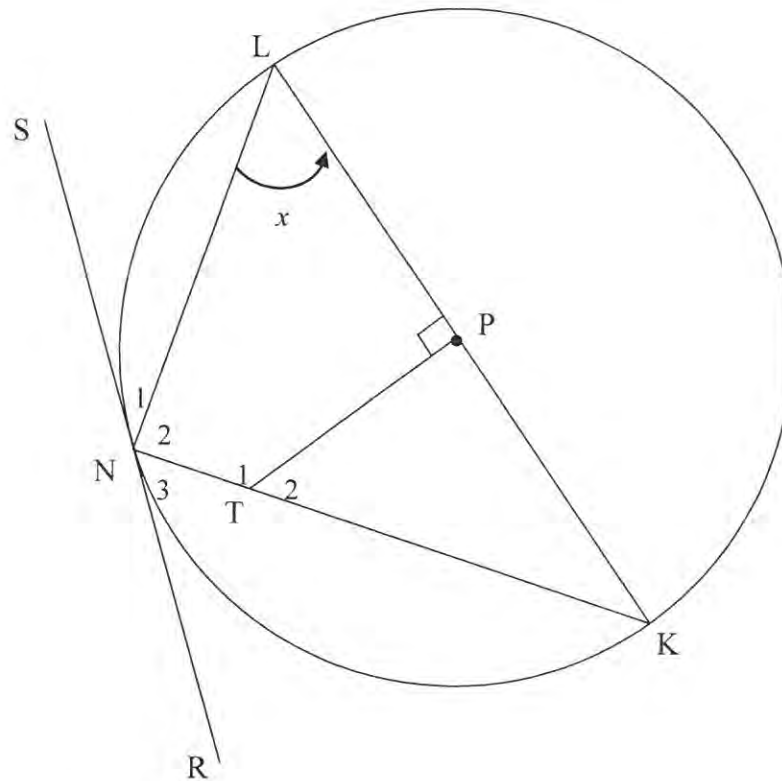
- 10.2 In the diagram,  $O$  is the centre of the circle and  $P$ ,  $Q$ ,  $S$  and  $R$  are points on the circle.  $PQ = QS$  and  $\hat{QRS} = y$ . The tangent at  $P$  meets  $SQ$  produced at  $T$ .  $OQ$  intersects  $PS$  at  $A$ .



- 10.2.1 Give a reason why  $\hat{P}_2 = y$ . (1)
- 10.2.2 Prove that  $PQ$  bisects  $\hat{TPS}$ . (4)
- 10.2.3 Determine  $\hat{POQ}$  in terms of  $y$ . (2)
- 10.2.4 Prove that  $PT$  is a tangent to the circle that passes through points  $P$ ,  $O$  and  $A$ . (2)
- 10.2.5 Prove that  $\hat{OAP} = 90^\circ$ . (5)
- [19]

**QUESTION 11**

In the diagram,  $LK$  is a diameter of the circle with centre  $P$ .  $RNS$  is a tangent to the circle at  $N$ .  $T$  is a point on  $NK$  and  $TP \perp KL$ .  $\hat{PLN} = x$ .



- 11.1 Prove that  $TPLN$  is a cyclic quadrilateral. (3)
- 11.2 Determine, giving reasons, the size of  $\hat{N}_1$  in terms of  $x$ . (3)
- 11.3 Prove that:
- 11.3.1  $\triangle KTP \parallel \triangle KLN$  (3)
- 11.3.2  $KT \cdot KN = 2KT^2 - 2TP^2$  (5)
- [14]**

**TOTAL: 150**

## INFORMATION SHEET

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

$$A = P(1 + ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - i)^n$$

$$A = P(1 + i)^n$$

$$T_n = a + (n - 1)d$$

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2} [2a + (n - 1)d]$$

$$T_n = ar^{n-1}$$

$$S_n = \frac{a(r^n - 1)}{r - 1} ; r \neq 1$$

$$S_\infty = \frac{a}{1 - r} ; -1 < r < 1$$

$$F = \frac{x[(1 + i)^n - 1]}{i}$$

$$P = \frac{x[1 - (1 + i)^{-n}]}{i}$$

$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x + h) - f(x)}{h}$$

$$d = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$$

$$M\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}, \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}\right)$$

$$y = mx + c$$

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$$

$$m = \tan \theta$$

$$(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$$

$$\text{In } \Delta ABC: \quad \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$$

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cdot \cos A$$

$$\text{area } \Delta ABC = \frac{1}{2} ab \cdot \sin C$$

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cdot \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cdot \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos 2\alpha = \begin{cases} \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha \\ 1 - 2\sin^2 \alpha \\ 2\cos^2 \alpha - 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\sin 2\alpha = 2\sin \alpha \cdot \cos \alpha$$

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\sum x}{n}$$

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{n}$$

$$P(A) = \frac{n(A)}{n(S)}$$

$$P(A \text{ or } B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \text{ and } B)$$

$$\hat{y} = a + bx$$

$$b = \frac{\sum (x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})}{\sum (x - \bar{x})^2}$$





# basic education

Department:  
Basic Education  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

## **NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE**

**GRADE 12**

**MATHEMATICS P2**

**NOVEMBER 2016**

**MARKS: 150**

**TIME: 3 hours**

**This question paper consists of 14 pages, 1 information sheet  
and an answer book of 28 pages.**

**INSTRUCTIONS AND INFORMATION**

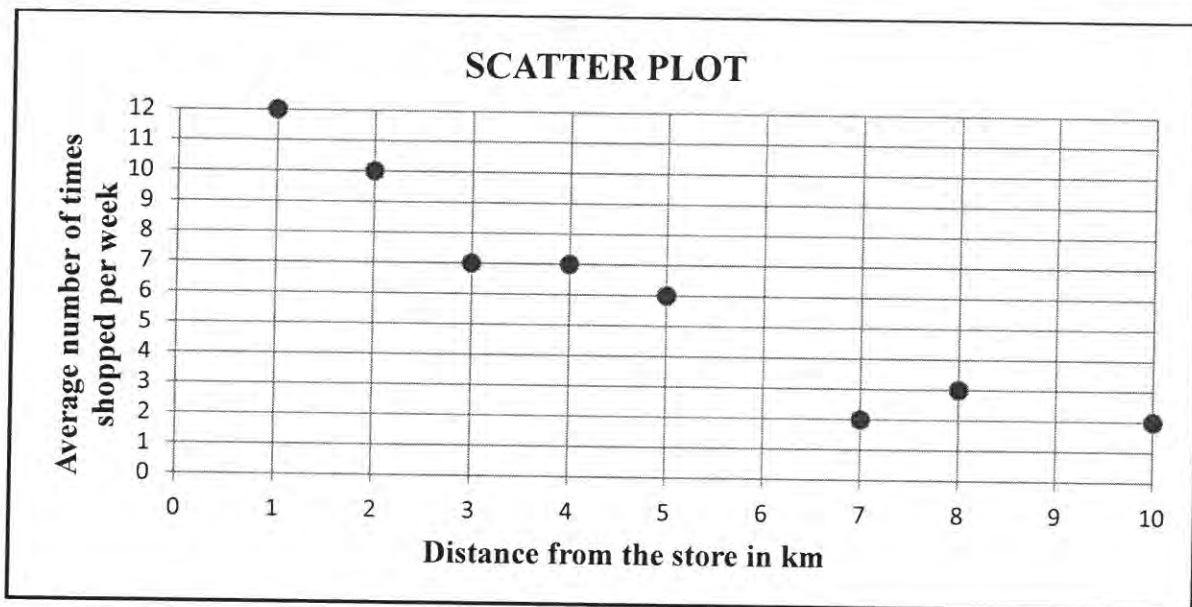
Read the following instructions carefully before answering the questions.

1. This question paper consists of 10 questions.
2. Answer ALL the questions in the ANSWER BOOK provided.
3. Clearly show ALL calculations, diagrams, graphs, et cetera that you have used in determining your answers.
4. Answers only will not necessarily be awarded full marks.
5. You may use an approved scientific calculator (non-programmable and non-graphical), unless stated otherwise.
6. If necessary, round off answers to TWO decimal places, unless stated otherwise.
7. Diagrams are NOT necessarily drawn to scale.
8. An information sheet with formulae is included at the end of the question paper.
9. Write neatly and legibly.

**QUESTION 1**

A survey was conducted at a local supermarket relating the distance that shoppers lived from the store to the average number of times they shopped at the store in a week. The results are shown in the table below.

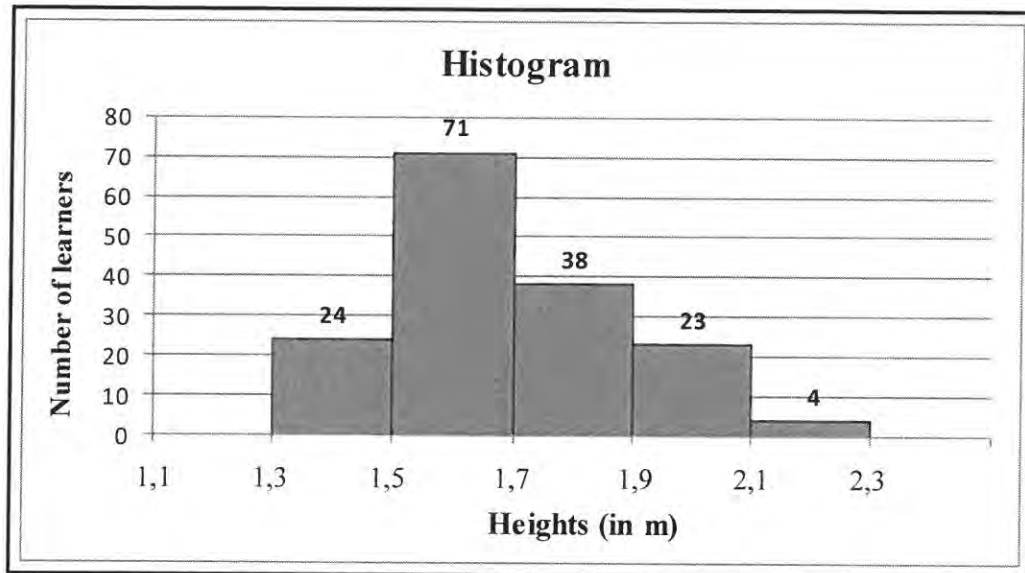
| Distance from the store in km            | 1  | 2  | 3 | 4 | 5 | 7 | 8 | 10 |
|--|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|----|
| Average number of times shopped per week | 12 | 10 | 7 | 7 | 6 | 2 | 3 | 2  |



- 1.1 Use the scatter plot to comment on the strength of the relationship between the distance a shopper lived from the store and the average number of times she/he shopped at the store in a week. (1)
  - 1.2 Calculate the correlation coefficient of the data. (1)
  - 1.3 Calculate the equation of the least squares regression line of the data. (3)
  - 1.4 Use your answer at QUESTION 1.3 to estimate the average number of times that a shopper living 6 km from the supermarket will visit the store in a week. (2)
  - 1.5 Sketch the least squares regression line on the scatter plot provided in the ANSWER BOOK. (2)
- [9]**

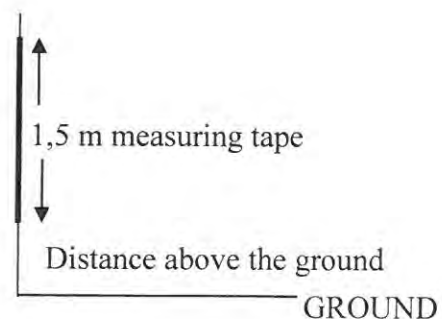
**QUESTION 2**

The heights of 160 learners in a school are measured. The height of the shortest learner is 1,39 m and the height of the tallest learner is 2,21 m. The heights are represented in the histogram below.



- 2.1 Describe the skewness of the data. (1)
- 2.2 Calculate the range of the heights. (2)
- 2.3 Complete the cumulative frequency column in the table given in the ANSWER BOOK. (2)
- 2.4 Draw an ogive (cumulative frequency curve) to represent the data on the grid provided in the ANSWER BOOK. (4)
- 2.5 Eighty learners are less than  $x$  metres in height. Estimate  $x$ . (2)

- 2.6 The person taking the measurements only had a 1,5 m measuring tape available. In order to compensate for the short measuring tape, he decided to mount the tape on a wall at a height of 1 m above the ground. After recording the measurements he discovered that the tape was mounted at 1,1 m above the ground instead of 1 m.

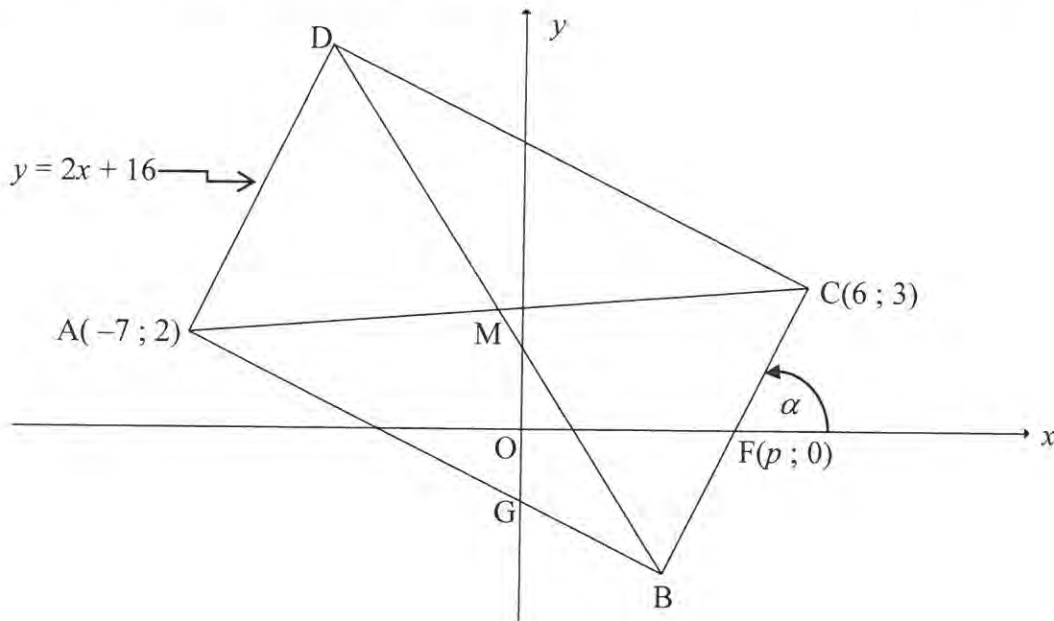


How does this error influence the following:

- 2.6.1 Mean of the data set (1)
- 2.6.2 Standard deviation of the data set (1)
- [13]**

**QUESTION 3**

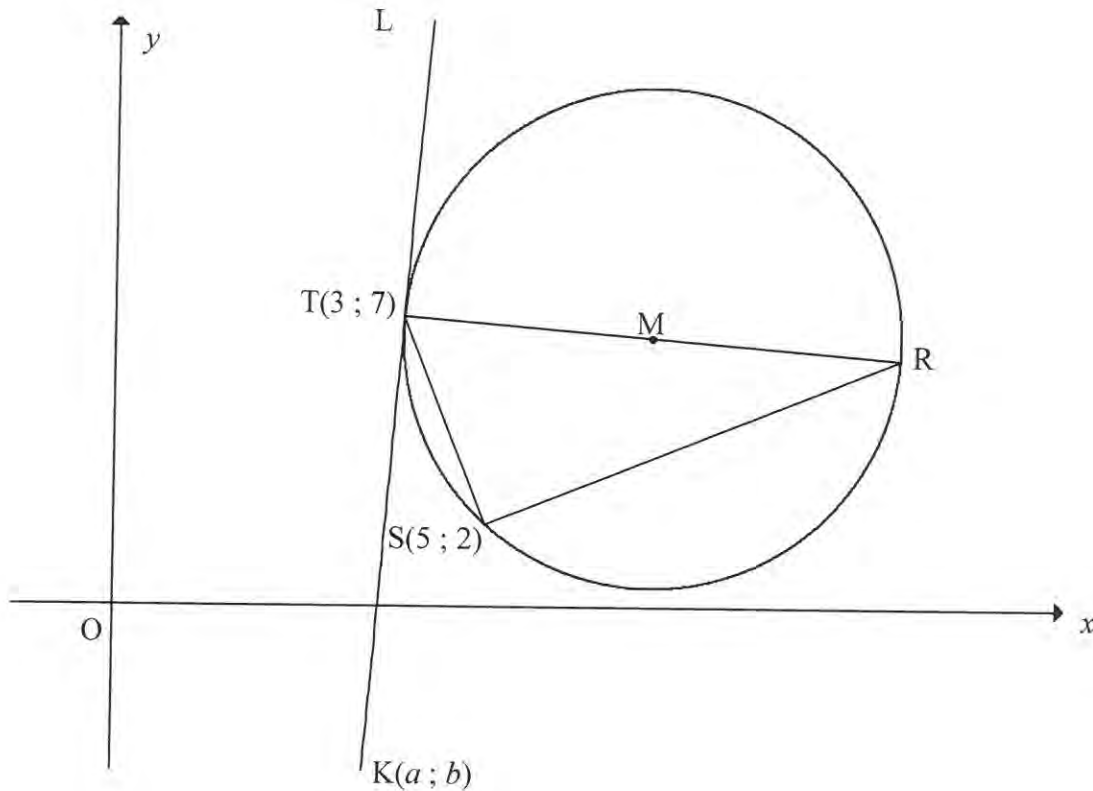
In the diagram,  $A(-7 ; 2)$ ,  $B$ ,  $C(6 ; 3)$  and  $D$  are the vertices of rectangle  $ABCD$ . The equation of  $AD$  is  $y = 2x + 16$ . Line  $AB$  cuts the  $y$ -axis at  $G$ . The  $x$ -intercept of line  $BC$  is  $F(p ; 0)$  and the angle of inclination of  $BC$  with the positive  $x$ -axis is  $\alpha$ . The diagonals of the rectangle intersect at  $M$ .



- 3.1 Calculate the coordinates of  $M$ . (2)
  - 3.2 Write down the gradient of  $BC$  in terms of  $p$ . (1)
  - 3.3 Hence, calculate the value of  $p$ . (3)
  - 3.4 Calculate the length of  $DB$ . (3)
  - 3.5 Calculate the size of  $\alpha$ . (2)
  - 3.6 Calculate the size of  $\angle OGB$ . (3)
  - 3.7 Determine the equation of the circle passing through points  $D$ ,  $B$  and  $C$  in the form  $(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$ . (3)
  - 3.8 If  $AD$  is shifted so that  $ABCD$  becomes a square, will  $BC$  be a tangent to the circle passing through points  $A$ ,  $M$  and  $B$ , where  $M$  is now the intersection of the diagonals of the square  $ABCD$ ? Motivate your answer. (2)
- [19]**

**QUESTION 4**

In the diagram,  $M$  is the centre of the circle passing through  $T(3 ; 7)$ ,  $R$  and  $S(5 ; 2)$ .  $RT$  is a diameter of the circle.  $K(a ; b)$  is a point in the 4<sup>th</sup> quadrant such that  $KT$  is a tangent to the circle at  $T$ .



- 4.1 Give a reason why  $\hat{TSR} = 90^\circ$ . (1)
- 4.2 Calculate the gradient of  $TS$ . (2)
- 4.3 Determine the equation of the line  $SR$  in the form  $y = mx + c$ . (3)
- 4.4 The equation of the circle above is  $(x - 9)^2 + \left(y - 6\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 = 36\frac{1}{4}$ .
- 4.4.1 Calculate the length of  $TR$  in surd form. (2)
- 4.4.2 Calculate the coordinates of  $R$ . (3)
- 4.4.3 Calculate  $\sin R$ . (3)
- 4.4.4 Show that  $b = 12a - 29$ . (3)
- 4.4.5 If  $TK = TR$ , calculate the coordinates of  $K$ . (6)

**[23]**

**QUESTION 5**

5.1 Given:  $\sin 16^\circ = p$

Determine the following in terms of  $p$ , **without using a calculator**.

5.1.1  $\sin 196^\circ$  (2)

5.1.2  $\cos 16^\circ$  (2)

5.2 Given:  $\cos(A - B) = \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B$

Use the formula for  $\cos(A - B)$  to derive a formula for  $\sin(A + B)$  (3)

5.3 Simplify  $\frac{\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 2A}}{\cos(-A) \cdot \cos(90^\circ + A)}$  completely, given that  $0^\circ < A < 90^\circ$ . (5)

5.4 Given:  $\cos 2B = \frac{3}{5}$  and  $0^\circ \leq B \leq 90^\circ$

Determine, **without using a calculator**, the value of EACH of the following in its simplest form:

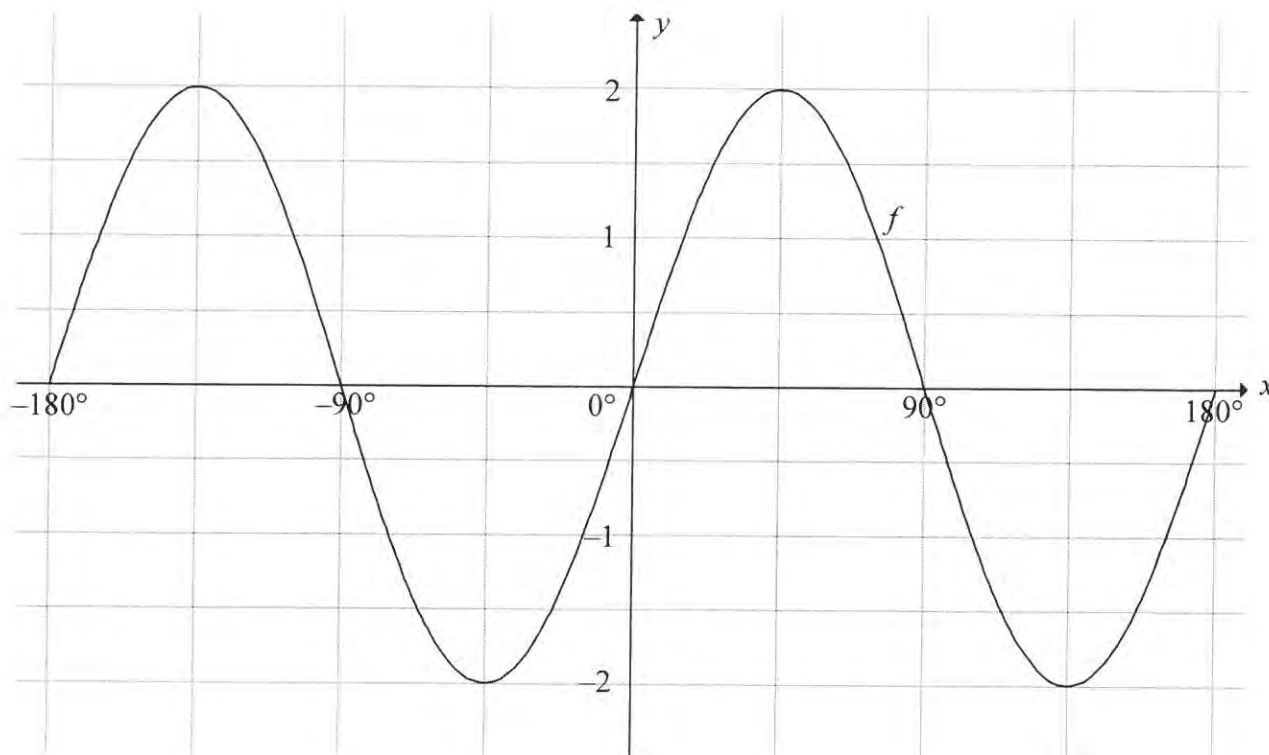
5.4.1  $\cos B$  (3)

5.4.2  $\sin B$  (2)

5.4.3  $\cos(B + 45^\circ)$  (4)  
[21]

**QUESTION 6**

In the diagram the graph of  $f(x) = 2 \sin 2x$  is drawn for the interval  $x \in [-180^\circ; 180^\circ]$ .



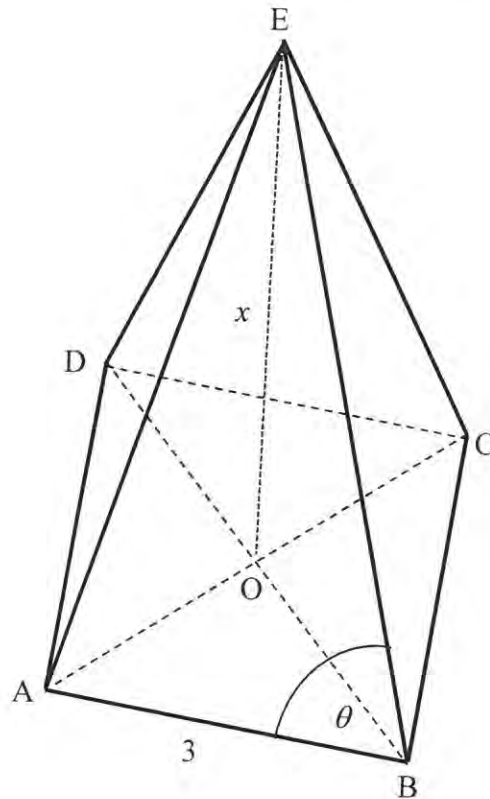
- 6.1 On the system of axes on which  $f$  is drawn in the ANSWER BOOK, draw the graph of  $g(x) = -\cos 2x$  for  $x \in [-180^\circ; 180^\circ]$ . Clearly show all intercepts with the axes, the coordinates of the turning points and end points of the graph. (3)
- 6.2 Write down the maximum value of  $f(x) - 3$ . (2)
- 6.3 Determine the general solution of  $f(x) = g(x)$ . (4)
- 6.4 Hence, determine the values of  $x$  for which  $f(x) < g(x)$  in the interval  $x \in [-180^\circ; 0^\circ]$ . (3)
- [12]**



**QUESTION 7**

E is the apex of a pyramid having a square base ABCD. O is the centre of the base.  $\angle EBA = \theta$ ,  $AB = 3$  m and EO, the perpendicular height of the pyramid, is  $x$ .

Volume of pyramid =  $\frac{1}{3}(\text{area of base}) \times (\perp \text{ height})$

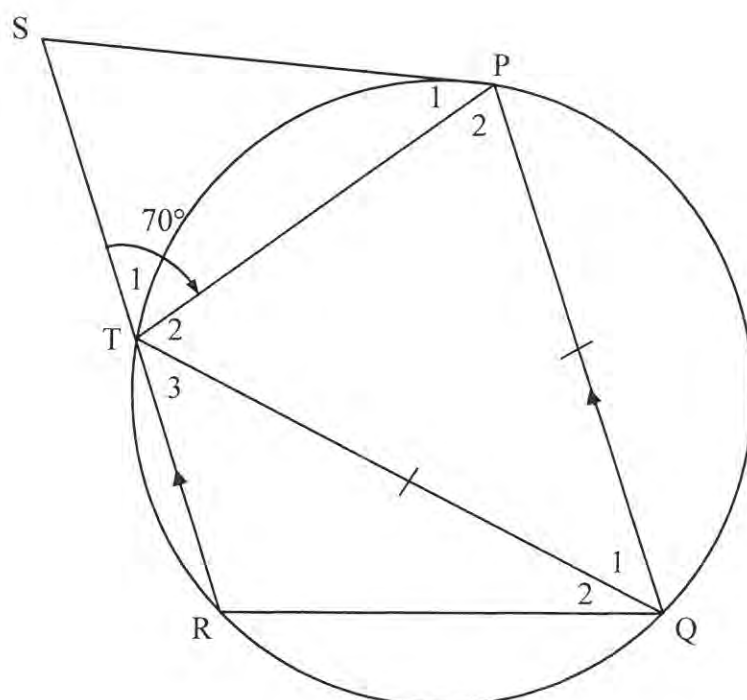


- 7.1 Calculate the length of OB. (3)
- 7.2 Show that  $\cos \theta = \frac{3}{2\sqrt{x^2 + \frac{9}{2}}}$  (5)
- 7.3 If the volume of the pyramid is  $15 \text{ m}^3$ , calculate the value of  $\theta$ . (4)
- [12]**

Give reasons for ALL statements and calculations in QUESTIONS 8, 9 and 10.

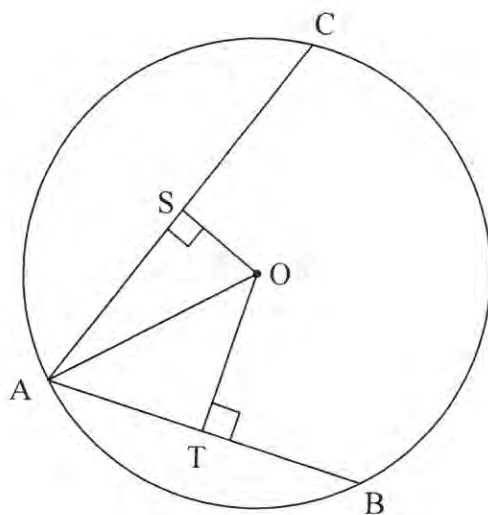
### QUESTION 8

- 8.1 In the diagram below PQRT is a cyclic quadrilateral having  $RT \parallel QP$ . The tangent at P meets RT produced at S.  $QP = QT$  and  $\hat{P}_2 = 70^\circ$ .



- 8.1.1 Give a reason why  $\hat{P}_2 = 70^\circ$ . (1)
- 8.1.2 Calculate, with reasons, the size of:
- (a)  $\hat{Q}_1$  (3)
- (b)  $\hat{P}_1$  (2)

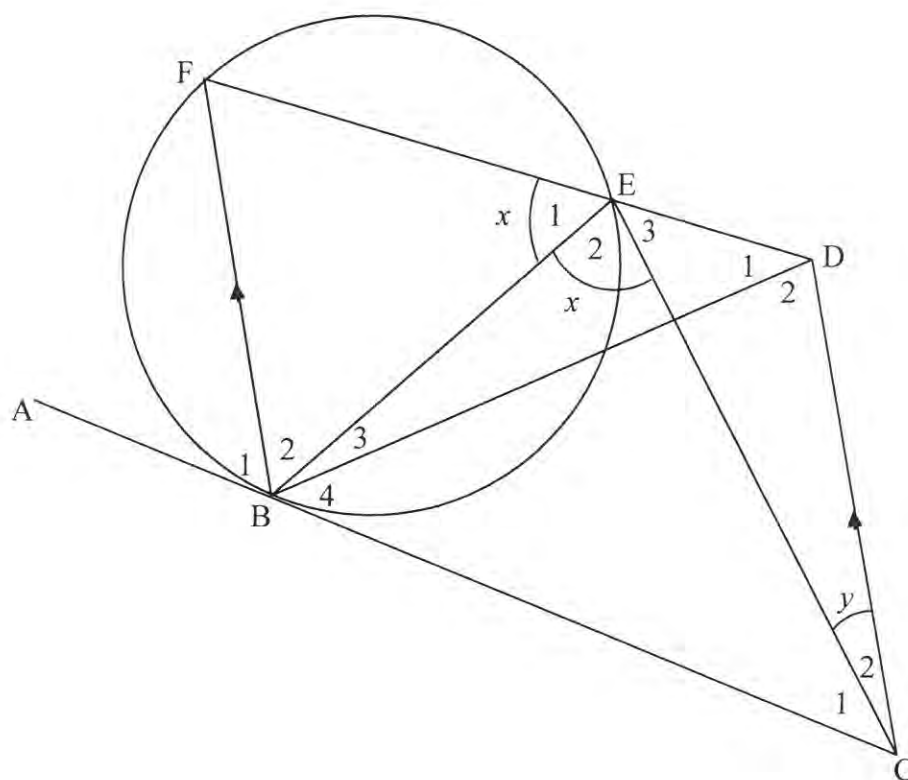
- 8.2 A, B and C are points on the circle having centre O. S and T are points on AC and AB respectively such that  $OS \perp AC$  and  $OT \perp AB$ .  $AB = 40$  and  $AC = 48$ .



- 8.2.1 Calculate AT. (1)
- 8.2.2 If  $OS = \frac{7}{15}OT$ , calculate the radius OA of the circle. (5)
- [12]

**QUESTION 9**

ABC is a tangent to the circle BFE at B. From C a straight line is drawn parallel to BF to meet FE produced at D. EC and BD are drawn.  $\hat{E}_1 = \hat{E}_2 = x$  and  $\hat{C}_2 = y$ .



9.1 Give a reason why EACH of the following is TRUE:

9.1.1  $\hat{B}_1 = x$  (1)

9.1.2  $\hat{BCD} = \hat{B}_1$  (1)

9.2 Prove that BCDE is a cyclic quadrilateral. (2)

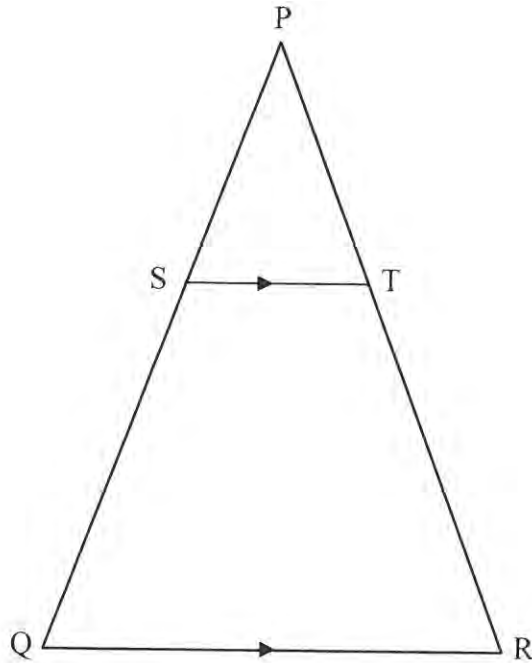
9.3 Which TWO other angles are each equal to  $x$ ? (2)

9.4 Prove that  $\hat{B}_2 = \hat{C}_1$ . (3)

[9]

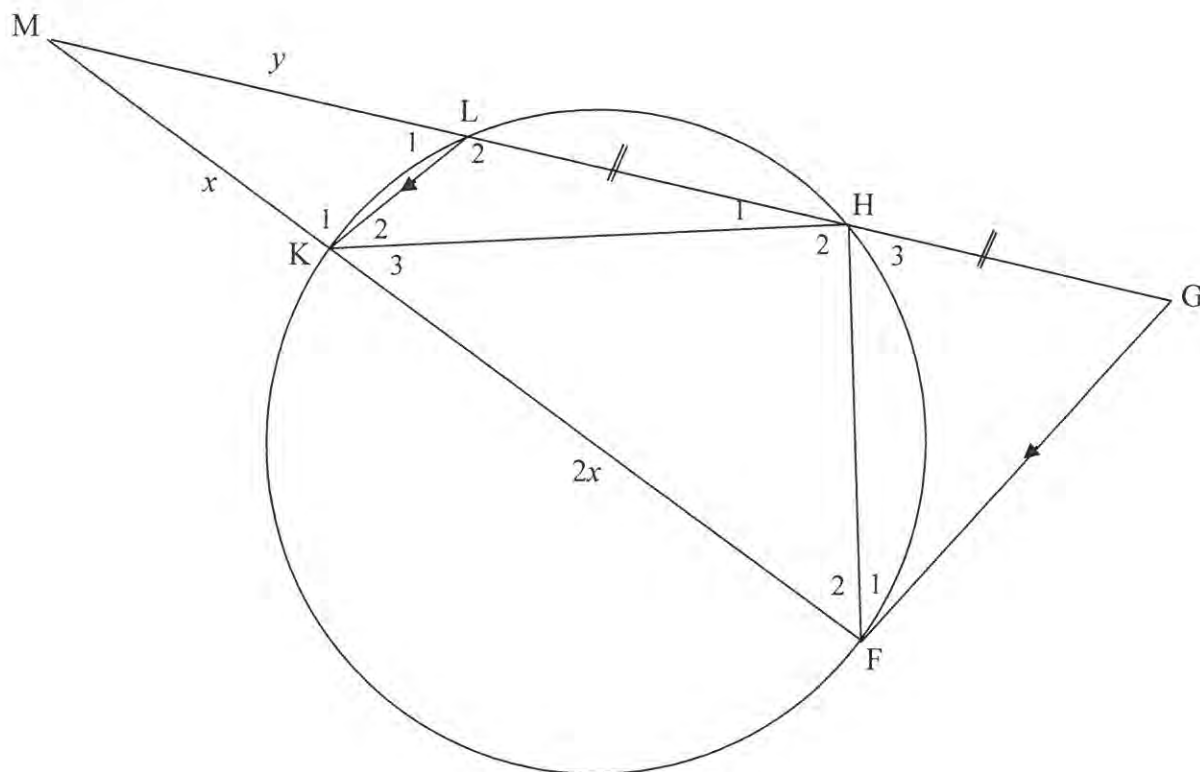
**QUESTION 10**

- 10.1 In the diagram  $\triangle PQR$  is drawn. S and T are points on sides PQ and PR respectively such that  $ST \parallel QR$ .



Prove the theorem which states that  $\frac{PS}{SQ} = \frac{PT}{TR}$ . (6)

- 10.2 In the diagram HLKF is a cyclic quadrilateral. The chords HL and FK are produced to meet at M. The line through F parallel to KL meets MH produced at G.  $MK = x$ ,  $KF = 2x$ ,  $ML = y$  and  $LH = HG$ .



10.2.1 Give a reason why  $\angle GFM = \angle LKM$ . (1)

10.2.2 Prove that:

(a)  $GH = y$  (3)

(b)  $\triangle MFH \sim \triangle MGF$  (5)

(c)  $\frac{GF}{FH} = \frac{3x}{2y}$  (2)

10.2.3 Show that  $\frac{y}{x} = \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}}$  (3)  
[20]

**TOTAL: 150**

## INFORMATION SHEET

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

$$A = P(1 + ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - i)^n$$

$$A = P(1 + i)^n$$

$$T_n = a + (n-1)d$$

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2}[2a + (n-1)d]$$

$$T_n = ar^{n-1}$$

$$S_n = \frac{a(r^n - 1)}{r - 1} ; r \neq 1$$

$$S_\infty = \frac{a}{1 - r} ; -1 < r < 1$$

$$F = \frac{x[(1+i)^n - 1]}{i}$$

$$P = \frac{x[1 - (1+i)^{-n}]}{i}$$

$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}$$

$$d = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$$

$$M\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}, \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}\right)$$

$$y = mx + c$$

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$$

$$m = \tan \theta$$

$$(x-a)^2 + (y-b)^2 = r^2$$

In  $\Delta ABC$ :

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$$

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cdot \cos A$$

$$\text{area } \Delta ABC = \frac{1}{2} ab \cdot \sin C$$

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cdot \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos 2\alpha = \begin{cases} \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha \\ 1 - 2\sin^2 \alpha \\ 2\cos^2 \alpha - 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cdot \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\sin 2\alpha = 2 \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \alpha$$

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\sum x}{n}$$

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{n}$$

$$P(A) = \frac{n(A)}{n(S)}$$

$$P(A \text{ or } B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \text{ and } B)$$

$$\hat{y} = a + bx$$

$$b = \frac{\sum (x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})}{\sum (x - \bar{x})^2}$$



# **basic education**

---

Department:  
Basic Education  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

## **SENIOR CERTIFICATE EXAMINATIONS**

**MATHEMATICS P2**

**2016**

**MARKS: 150**

**TIME: 3 hours**

**This question paper consists of 15 pages, 1 information sheet  
and an answer book of 31 pages.**



**INSTRUCTIONS AND INFORMATION**

Read the following instructions carefully before answering the questions.

1. This question paper consists of 10 questions.
2. Answer ALL the questions in the ANSWER BOOK provided.
3. Clearly show ALL calculations, diagrams, graphs, et cetera that you have used in determining your answers.
4. Answers only will not necessarily be awarded full marks.
5. You may use an approved scientific calculator (non-programmable and non-graphical), unless stated otherwise.
6. If necessary, round off answers to TWO decimal places, unless stated otherwise.
7. Diagrams are NOT necessarily drawn to scale.
8. An information sheet with formulae is included at the end of the question paper.
9. Write neatly and legibly.

**QUESTION 1**

On a certain day a tour operator sent 11 tour buses to 11 different destinations. The table below shows the number of passengers on each bus.

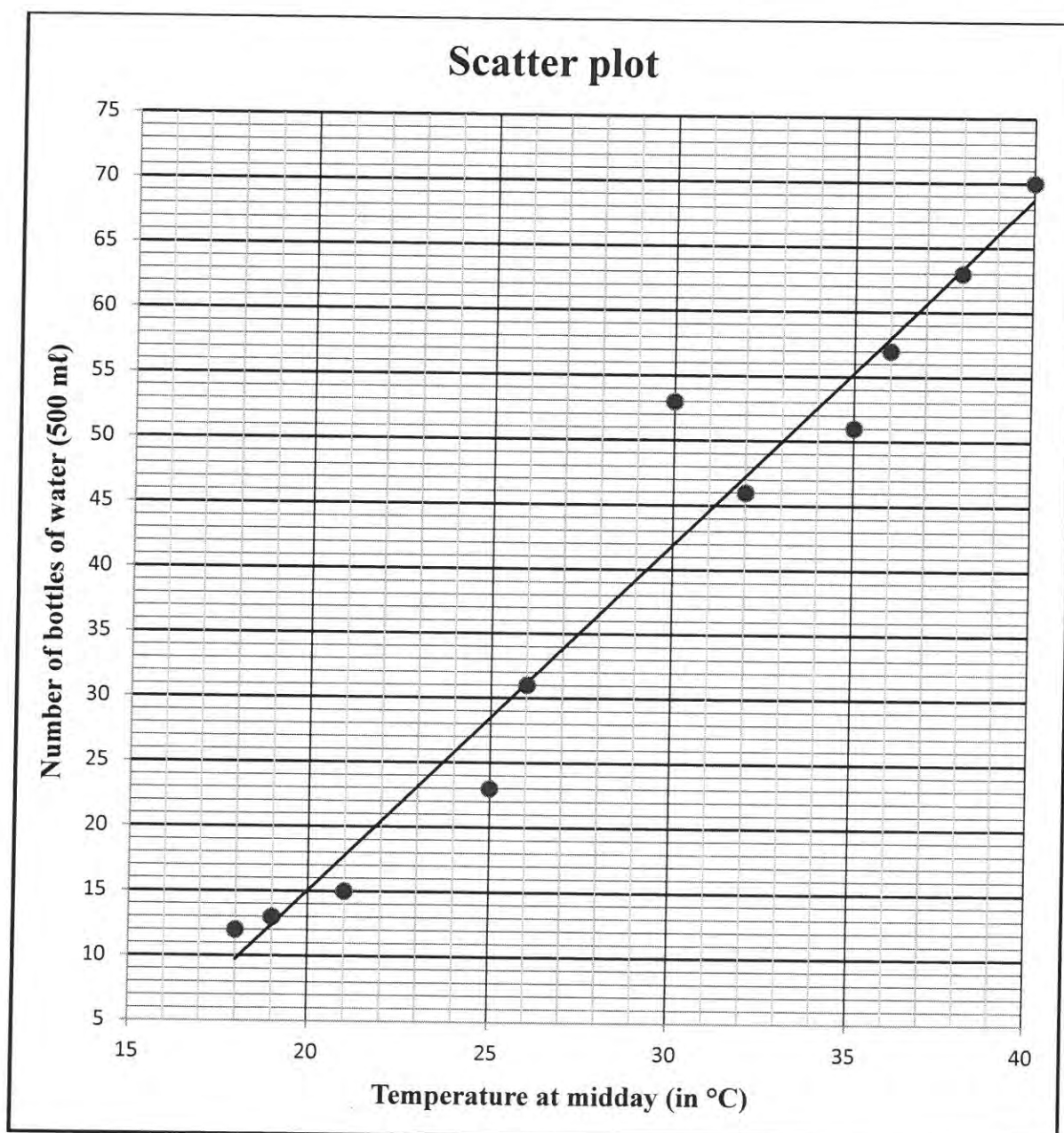
|   |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 8 | 8 | 10 | 12 | 16 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 24 | 25 | 26 |
|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

- 1.1 Calculate the mean number of passengers travelling in a tour bus. (2)
- 1.2 Write down the five-number summary of the data. (3)
- 1.3 Draw a box and whisker diagram for the data. Use the number line provided in the ANSWER BOOK. (2)
- 1.4 Refer to the box and whisker diagram and comment on the skewness of the data set. (1)
- 1.5 Calculate the standard deviation for this data set. (2)
- 1.6 A tour is regarded as popular if the number of passengers on a tour bus is one standard deviation above the mean. How many destinations were popular on this particular day? (2)
- [12]**

**QUESTION 2**

On the first school day of each month information is recorded about the temperature at midday (in °C) and the number of 500 ml bottles of water that were sold at the tuck shop of a certain school during the lunch break. The data is shown in the table below and represented on the scatter plot. The least squares regression line for this data is drawn on the scatter plot.

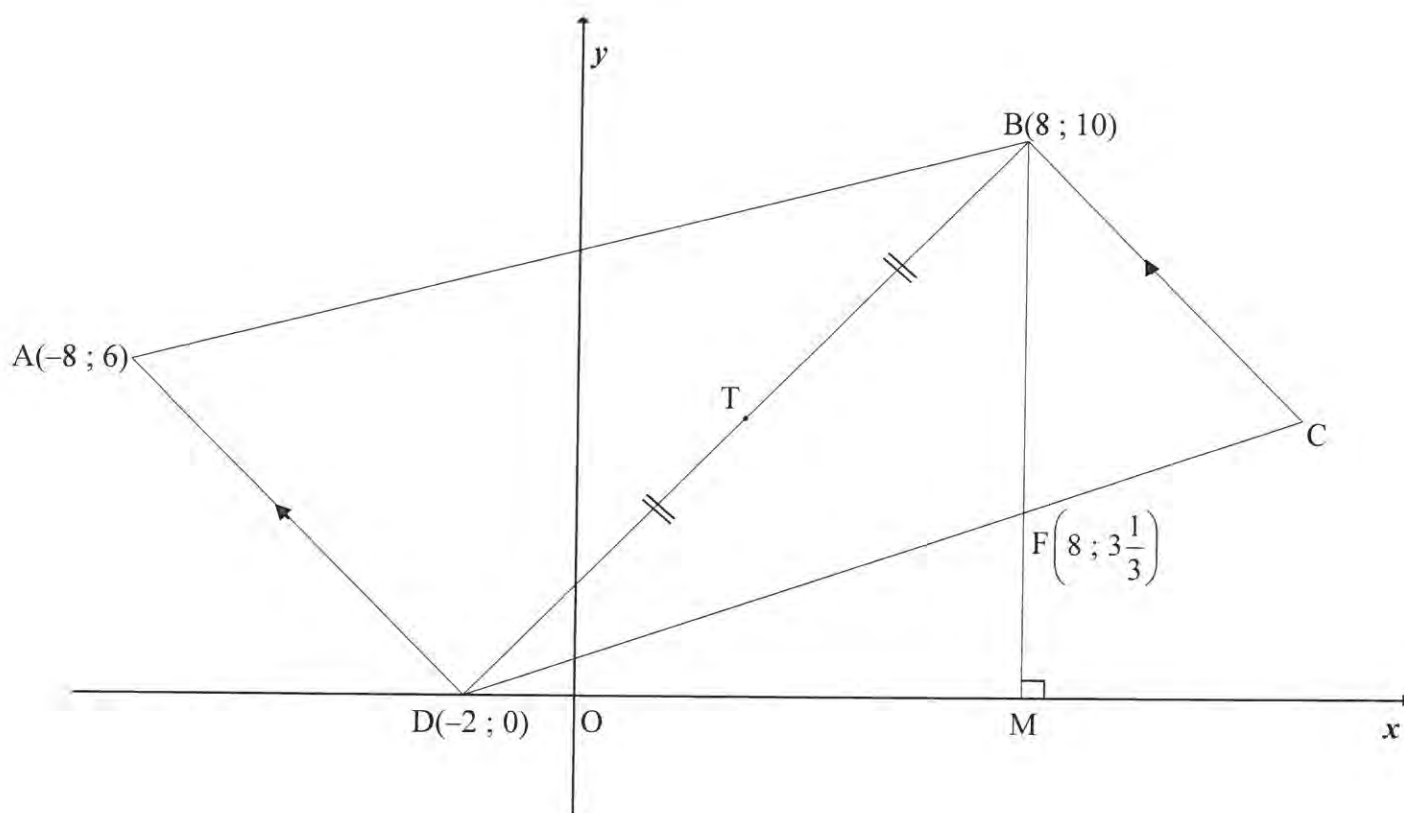
|  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| <b>Temperature at midday (in °C)</b>       | 18 | 21 | 19 | 26 | 32 | 35 | 36 | 40 | 38 | 30 | 25 |
| <b>Number of bottles of water (500 ml)</b> | 12 | 15 | 13 | 31 | 46 | 51 | 57 | 70 | 63 | 53 | 23 |



- 2.1 Identify an outlier in the data. (1)
- 2.2 Determine the equation of the least squares regression line. (3)
- 2.3 Estimate the number of 500 ml bottles of water that will be sold if the temperature is 28 °C at midday. (2)
- 2.4 Refer to the scatter plot. Would you say that the relation between the temperature at midday and the number of 500 ml bottles of water sold is weak or strong? Motivate your answer. (2)
- 2.5 Give a reason why the observed trend for this data cannot continue indefinitely. (1)
- [9]

**QUESTION 3**

In the diagram below (not drawn to scale)  $A(-8 ; 6)$ ,  $B(8 ; 10)$ ,  $C$  and  $D(-2 ; 0)$  are the vertices of a trapezium having  $BC \parallel AD$ .  $T$  is the midpoint of  $DB$ . From  $B$ , the straight line drawn parallel to the  $y$ -axis cuts  $DC$  in  $F\left(8 ; 3\frac{1}{3}\right)$  and the  $x$ -axis in  $M$ .

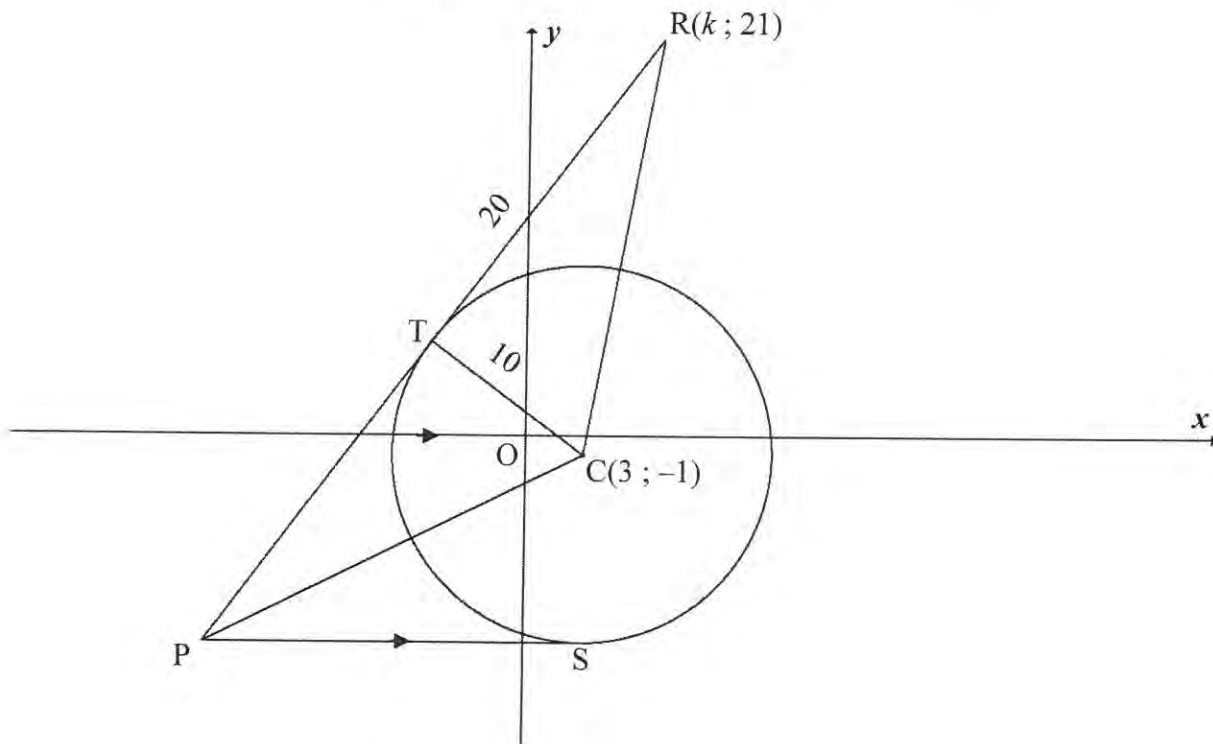


- 3.1 Calculate the gradient of  $AD$ . (2)
- 3.2 Determine the equation of  $BC$  in the form  $y = mx + c$ . (3)
- 3.3 Prove that  $BD \perp AD$ . (3)
- 3.4 Calculate the size of  $\hat{BDM}$ . (2)
- 3.5 If it is given that  $TC \parallel DM$  and points  $T$  and  $C$  are symmetrical about line  $BM$ , calculate the coordinates of  $C$ . (3)
- 3.6 Calculate the area of  $\triangle BDF$ . (5)

**[18]**

**QUESTION 4**

A circle having  $C(3; -1)$  as centre and a radius of 10 units is drawn. PTR is a tangent to this circle at T.  $R(k; 21)$ , C and P are the vertices of a triangle.  $TR = 20$  units.

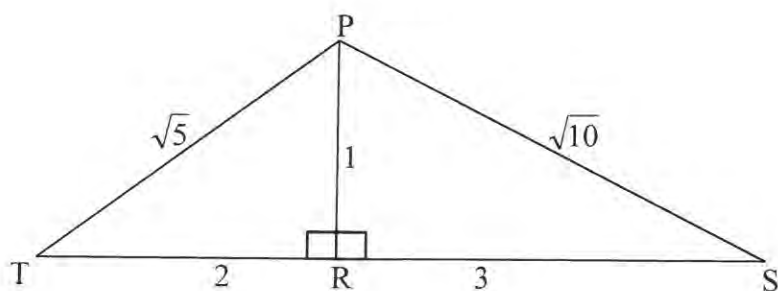


- 4.1 Give a reason why  $TC \perp TR$ . (1)
- 4.2 Calculate the length of RC. Leave your answer in surd form. (2)
- 4.3 Calculate the value of  $k$  if R lies in the first quadrant. (4)
- 4.4 Determine the equation of the circle having centre C and passing through T. Write your answer in the form  $(x-a)^2 + (y-b)^2 = r^2$  (2)
- 4.5 PS, a tangent to the circle at S, is parallel to the x-axis. Determine the equation of PS. (2)
- 4.6 The equation of PTR is  $3y - 4x = 35$ 
  - 4.6.1 Calculate the coordinates of P. (2)
  - 4.6.2 Calculate, giving a reason, the length of PT. (3)
- 4.7 Consider another circle with equation  $(x-3)^2 + (y+16)^2 = 16$  and having centre M.
  - 4.7.1 Write down the coordinates of centre M. (1)
  - 4.7.2 Write down the length of the radius of this circle. (1)
  - 4.7.3 Prove that the circle with centre C and the circle with centre M do not intersect or touch. (3)

**[21]**

**QUESTION 5**

- 5.1 In the diagram  $PR \perp TS$  in obtuse triangle PTS.  
 $PT = \sqrt{5}$ ;  $TR = 2$ ;  $PR = 1$ ;  $PS = \sqrt{10}$  and  $RS = 3$



- 5.1.1 Write down the value of:

(a)  $\sin \hat{T}$  (1)

(b)  $\cos \hat{S}$  (1)

- 5.1.2 Calculate, WITHOUT using a calculator, the value of  $\cos(\hat{T} + \hat{S})$  (5)

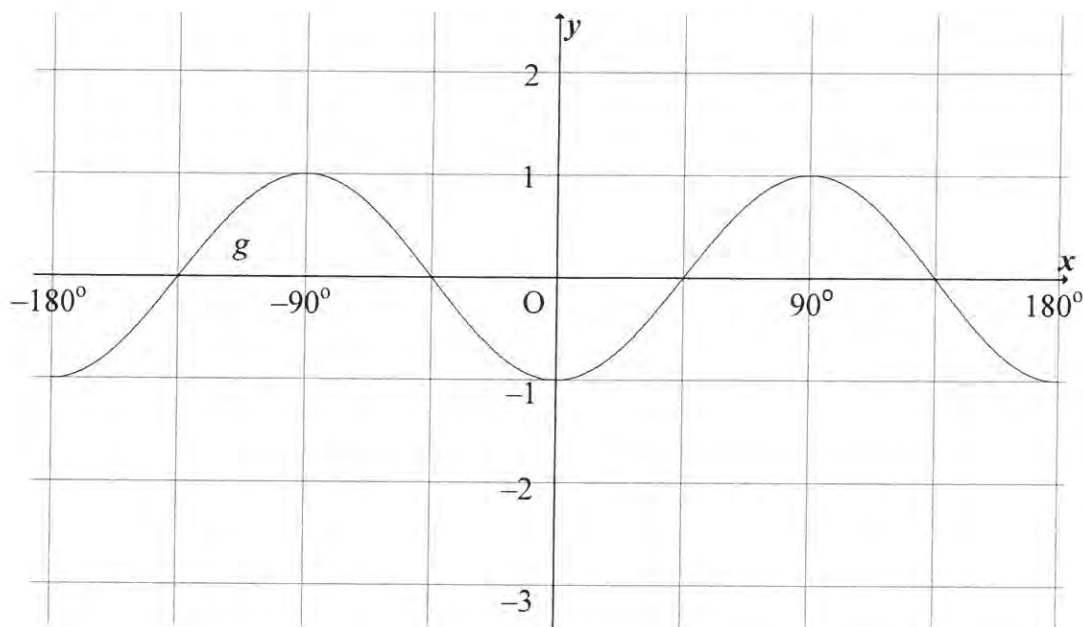
- 5.2 Determine the value of:

$$\frac{1}{\cos(360^\circ - \theta) \cdot \sin(90^\circ - \theta)} - \tan^2(180^\circ + \theta) \quad (6)$$

- 5.3 If  $\sin x - \cos x = \frac{3}{4}$ , calculate the value of  $\sin 2x$  WITHOUT using a calculator. (5)  
**[18]**

**QUESTION 6**

- 6.1 Determine the general solution of  $4\sin x + 2\cos 2x = 2$  (6)
- 6.2 The graph of  $g(x) = -\cos 2x$  for  $x \in [-180^\circ; 180^\circ]$  is drawn below.

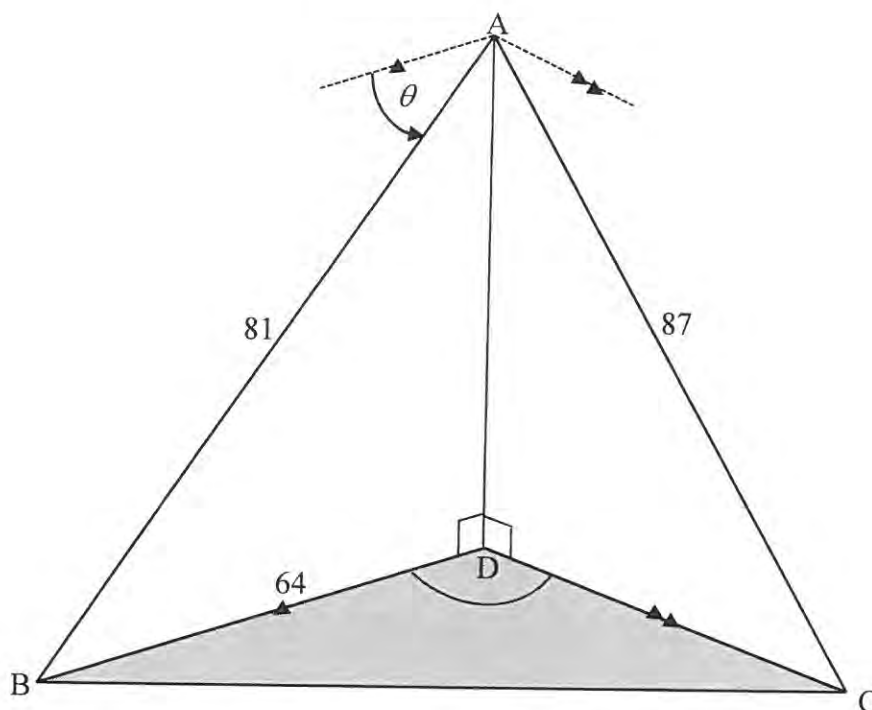


- 6.2.1 Draw the graph of  $f(x) = 2\sin x - 1$  for  $x \in [-180^\circ; 180^\circ]$  on the set of axes provided in the ANSWER BOOK. (3)
- 6.2.2 Write down the values of  $x$  for which  $g$  is strictly decreasing in the interval  $x \in [-180^\circ; 0^\circ]$  (2)
- 6.2.3 Write down the value(s) of  $x$  for which  $f(x + 30^\circ) - g(x + 30^\circ) = 0$  for  $x \in [-180^\circ; 180^\circ]$  (2)
- [13]**



**QUESTION 7**

From point A an observer spots two boats, B and C, at anchor. The angle of depression of boat B from A is  $\theta$ . D is a point directly below A and is on the same horizontal plane as B and C.  $BD = 64$  m,  $AB = 81$  m and  $AC = 87$  m.

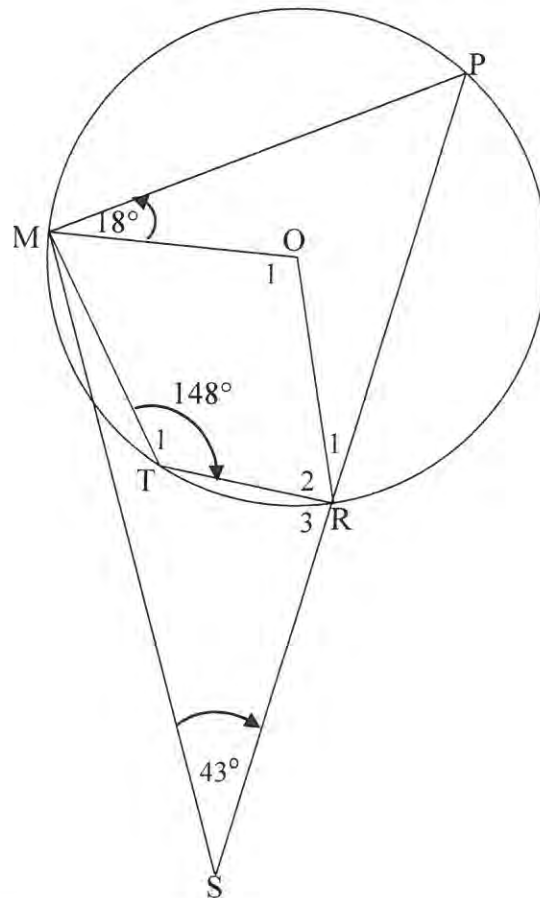


- 7.1 Calculate the size of  $\theta$  to the nearest degree. (3)
- 7.2 If it is given that  $\hat{BAC} = 82,6^\circ$ , calculate BC, the distance between the boats. (3)
- 7.3 If  $\hat{BDC} = 110^\circ$ , calculate the size of  $\hat{DCB}$ . (3)
- [9]

Give reasons for ALL statements in QUESTIONS 8, 9, 10 and 11.

### QUESTION 8

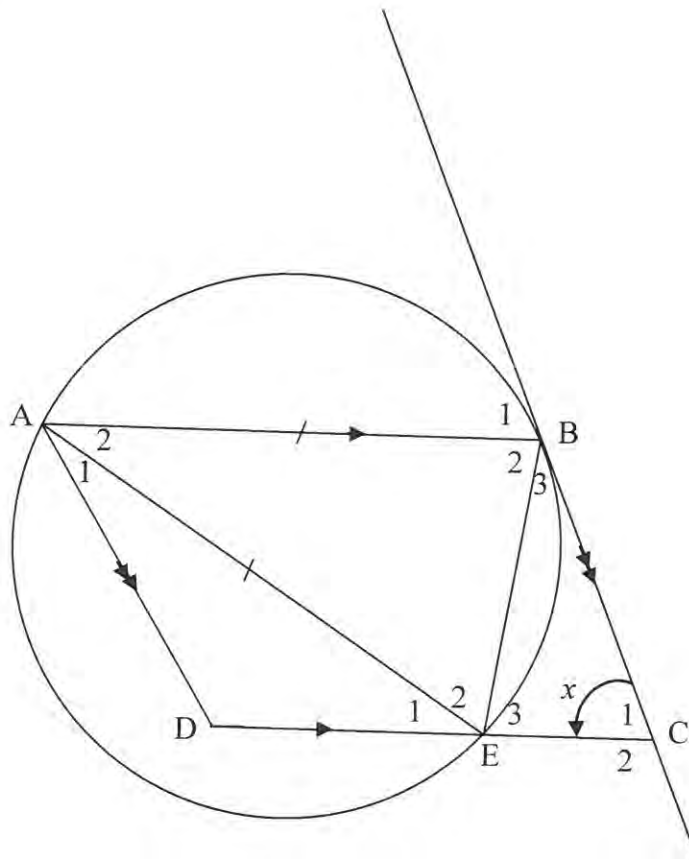
- 8.1 In the diagram below, P, M, T and R are points on a circle having centre O. PR produced meets MS at S. Radii OM and OR and the chords MT and TR are drawn.  $\hat{T}_1 = 148^\circ$ ,  $\hat{P}MO = 18^\circ$  and  $\hat{S} = 43^\circ$



Calculate, with reasons, the size of:

- |       |   |     |
|-------|---|-----|
| 8.1.1 | $\hat{P}$   | (2) |
| 8.1.2 | $\hat{O}_1$   | (2) |
| 8.1.3 | $\hat{OMS}$   | (2) |
| 8.1.4 | $\hat{R}_3$ if it is given that $\hat{TMS} = 6^\circ$ | (2) |

- 8.2 In the diagram below, the circle passes through A, B and E. ABCD is a parallelogram. BC is a tangent to the circle at B.  $AE = AB$ . Let  $\hat{C}_1 = x$



- 8.2.1 Give a reason why  $\hat{B}_1 = x$  (1)
- 8.2.2 Name, with reasons, THREE other angles equal in size to  $x$ . (6)
- 8.2.3 Prove that ABED is a cyclic quadrilateral. (3)
- [18]

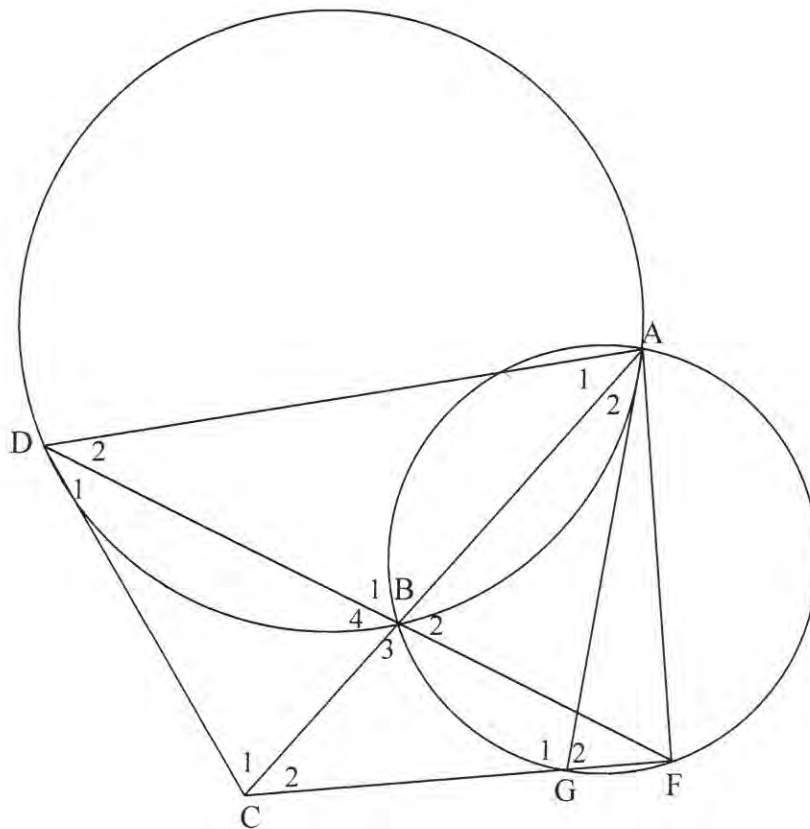
**QUESTION 9**

- 9.1 Complete the statement so that it is TRUE:

*The angle between the tangent to a circle and the chord drawn from the point of contact is equal to the angle ...*

(1)

- 9.2 In the diagram below, two unequal circles intersect at A and B. AB is produced to C such that CD is a tangent to the circle ABD at D. F and G are points on the smaller circle such that CGF and DBF are straight lines. AD and AG are drawn.



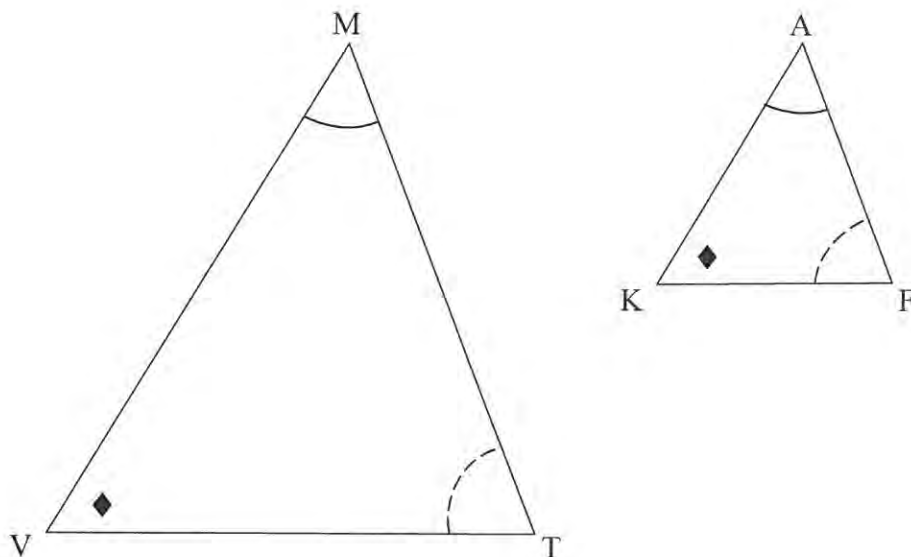
Prove that:

- 9.2.1  $\hat{B}_4 = \hat{D}_1 + \hat{D}_2$  (4)
- 9.2.2 AGCD is a cyclic quadrilateral (4)
- 9.2.3  $DC = CF$  (4)

**[13]**

**QUESTION 10**

- 10.1 In the diagram below,  $\triangle MVT$  and  $\triangle AKF$  are drawn such that  $\hat{M} = \hat{A}$ ,  $\hat{V} = \hat{K}$  and  $\hat{T} = \hat{F}$

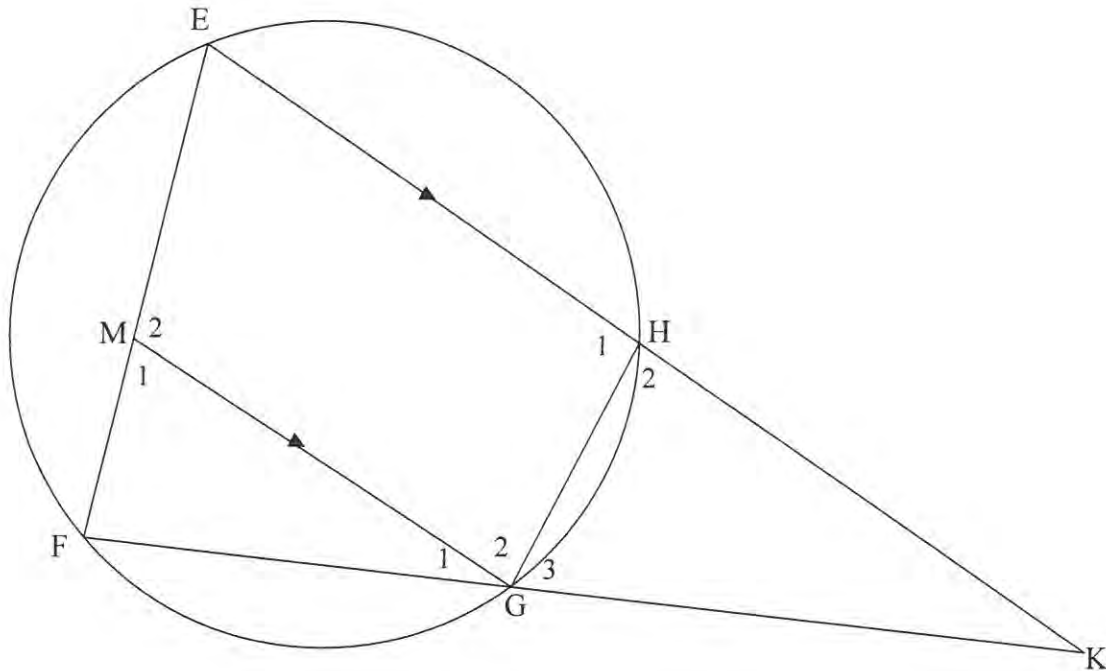


Use the diagram in the ANSWER BOOK to prove the theorem which states that if two triangles are equiangular, then the corresponding sides are in proportion,

that is  $\frac{MV}{AK} = \frac{MT}{AF}$

(7)

- 10.2 In the diagram below, cyclic quadrilateral EFGH is drawn. Chord EH produced and chord FG produced meet at K. M is a point on EF such that  $MG \parallel EK$ . Also  $KG = EF$



10.2.1 Prove that:

- (a)  $\triangle KGH \parallel \triangle KEF$  (4)
- (b)  $EF^2 = KE \cdot GH$  (2)
- (c)  $KG^2 = EM \cdot KF$  (3)

10.2.2 If it is given that  $KE = 20$  units,  $KF = 16$  units and  $GH = 4$  units, calculate the length of  $EM$ .

(3)  
[19]

**TOTAL: 150**

## INFORMATION SHEET

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

$$A = P(1 + ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - i)^n$$

$$A = P(1 + i)^n$$

$$T_n = a + (n - 1)d$$

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2} [2a + (n - 1)d]$$

$$T_n = ar^{n-1}$$

$$S_n = \frac{a(r^n - 1)}{r - 1}; r \neq 1$$

$$S_\infty = \frac{a}{1 - r}; -1 < r < 1$$

$$F = \frac{x[(1 + i)^n - 1]}{i}$$

$$P = \frac{x[1 - (1 + i)^{-n}]}{i}$$

$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x + h) - f(x)}{h}$$

$$d = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$$

$$M\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}, \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}\right)$$

$$y = mx + c$$

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$$

$$m = \tan \theta$$

$$(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$$

$$\text{In } \triangle ABC: \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$$

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cdot \cos A$$

$$\text{area } \triangle ABC = \frac{1}{2} ab \cdot \sin C$$

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cdot \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cdot \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos 2\alpha = \begin{cases} \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha \\ 1 - 2\sin^2 \alpha \\ 2\cos^2 \alpha - 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\sin 2\alpha = 2\sin \alpha \cdot \cos \alpha$$

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\sum x}{n}$$

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{n}$$

$$P(A) = \frac{n(A)}{n(S)}$$

$$P(A \text{ or } B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \text{ and } B)$$

$$\hat{y} = a + bx$$

$$b = \frac{\sum (x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})}{\sum (x - \bar{x})^2}$$



# **basic education**

Department:  
Basic Education  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

## **NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE**

**GRADE 12**

**MATHEMATICS P2**

**FEBRUARY/MARCH 2016**

**MARKS: 150**

**TIME: 3 hours**

**This question paper consists of 14 pages, 1 information sheet  
and a 25-page answer book.**



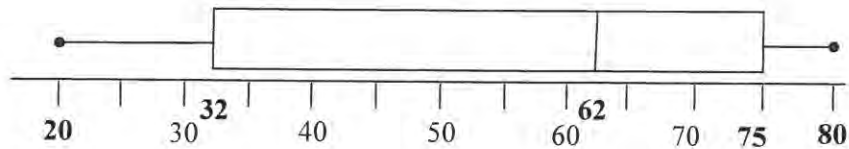
**INSTRUCTIONS AND INFORMATION**

Read the following instructions carefully before answering the questions.

1. This question paper consists of 10 questions.
2. Answer ALL the questions in the SPECIAL ANSWER BOOK provided.
3. Clearly show ALL calculations, diagrams, graphs et cetera that you used to determine the answers.
4. Answers only will NOT necessarily be awarded full marks.
5. If necessary, round off answers to TWO decimal places, unless stated otherwise.
6. Diagrams are NOT necessarily drawn to scale.
7. You may use an approved scientific calculator (non-programmable and non-graphical), unless stated otherwise.
8. An INFORMATION SHEET with formulae is included at the end of the question paper.
9. Write neatly and legibly.

**QUESTION 1**

The box and whisker diagram below shows the marks (out of 80) obtained in a History test by a class of nine learners.



- 1.1 Comment on the skewness of the data. (1)
- 1.2 Write down the range of the marks obtained. (2)
- 1.3 If the learners had to obtain 32 marks to pass the test, estimate the percentage of the class that failed the test. (2)
- 1.4 In ascending order, the second mark is 28, the third mark 36 and the sixth mark 69. The seventh and eighth marks are the same. The average mark for this test is 54.

|  |    |    |  |  |    |  |  |  |
|--|----|----|--|--|----|--|--|--|
|  | 28 | 36 |  |  | 69 |  |  |  |
|--|----|----|--|--|----|--|--|--|

Fill in the marks of the remaining learners in ascending order.

(6)  
[11]

**QUESTION 2**

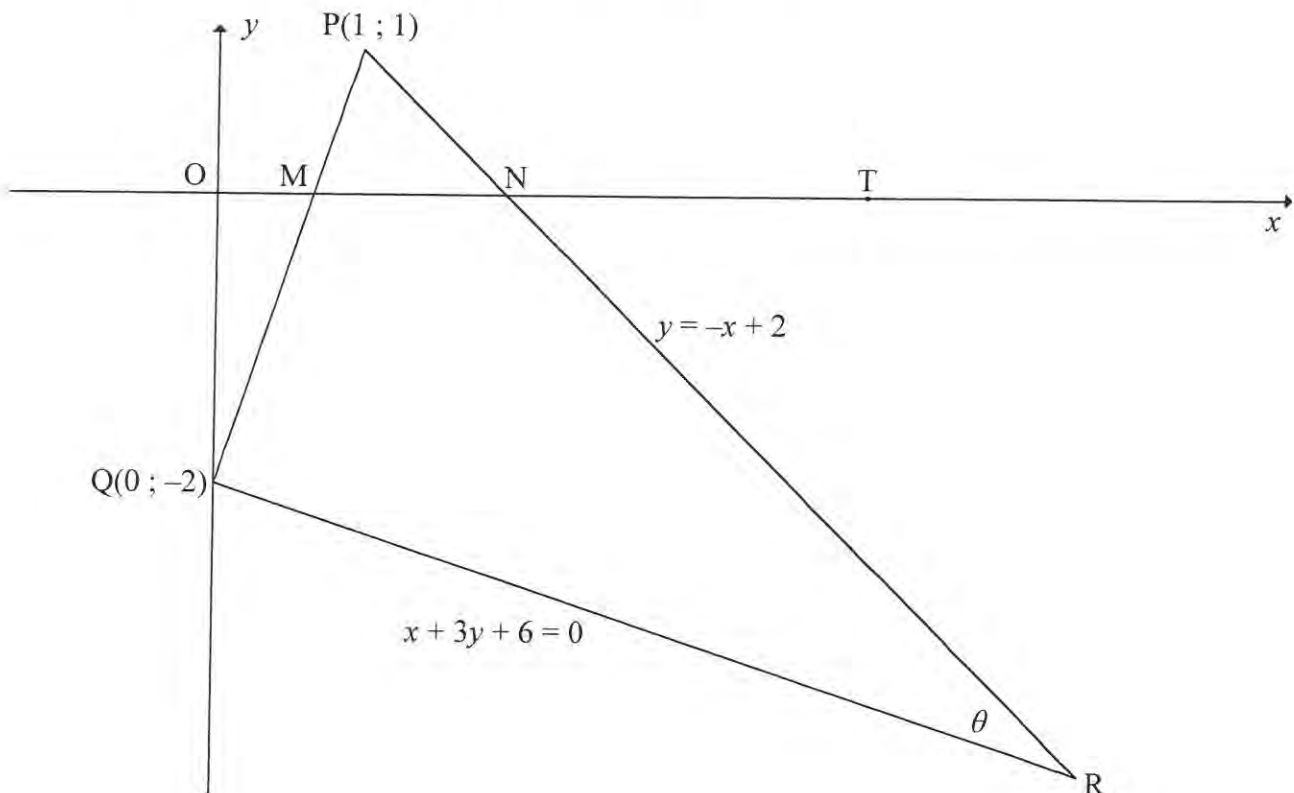
A company recorded the number of messages sent by e-mail over a period of 60 working days. The data is shown in the table below.

| NUMBER OF MESSAGES | NUMBER OF DAYS |
|--------------------|----------------|
| $10 < x \leq 20$   | 2              |
| $20 < x \leq 30$   | 8              |
| $30 < x \leq 40$   | 5              |
| $40 < x \leq 50$   | 10             |
| $50 < x \leq 60$   | 12             |
| $60 < x \leq 70$   | 18             |
| $70 < x \leq 80$   | 3              |
| $80 < x \leq 90$   | 2              |

- 2.1 Estimate the mean number of messages sent per day, rounded off to TWO decimal places. (3)
- 2.2 Draw a cumulative frequency graph (ogive) of the data on the grid provided in the ANSWER BOOK. (4)
- 2.3 Hence, estimate the number of days on which 65 or more messages were sent. (2)
- [9]

**QUESTION 3**

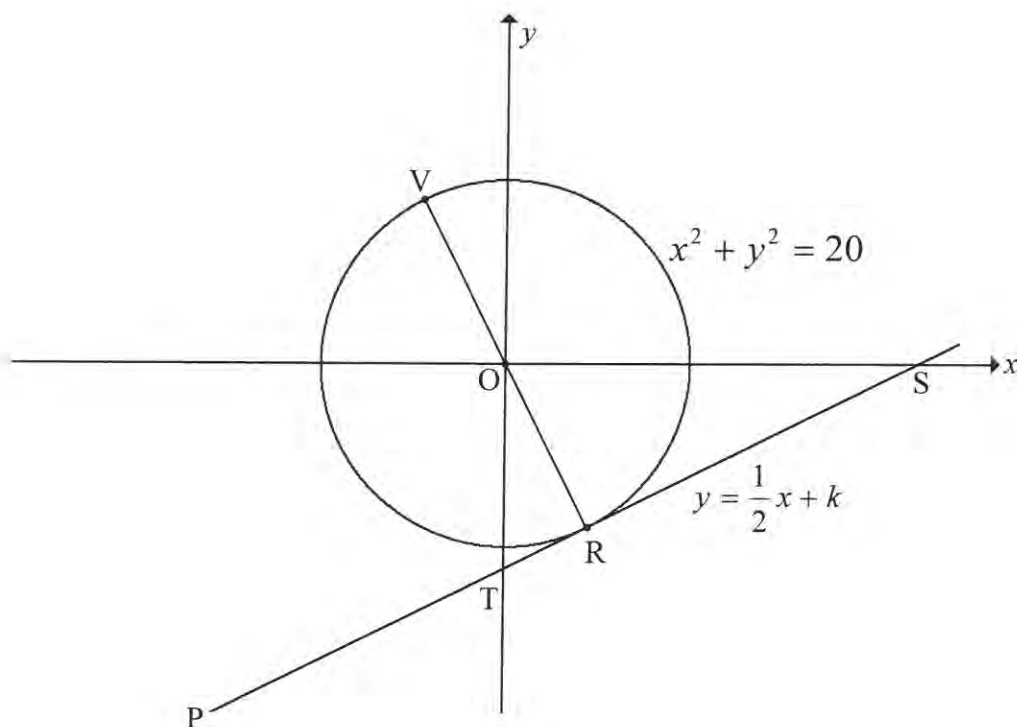
In the diagram below,  $P(1; 1)$ ,  $Q(0; -2)$  and  $R$  are the vertices of a triangle and  $\hat{P}RQ = \theta$ . The  $x$ -intercepts of  $PQ$  and  $PR$  are  $M$  and  $N$  respectively. The equations of the sides  $PR$  and  $QR$  are  $y = -x + 2$  and  $x + 3y + 6 = 0$  respectively.  $T$  is a point on the  $x$ -axis, as shown.



- 3.1 Determine the gradient of  $QP$ . (2)
  - 3.2 Prove that  $\hat{P}QR = 90^\circ$ . (2)
  - 3.3 Determine the coordinates of  $R$ . (3)
  - 3.4 Calculate the length of  $PR$ . Leave your answer in surd form. (2)
  - 3.5 Determine the equation of a circle passing through  $P$ ,  $Q$  and  $R$  in the form  $(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$ . (6)
  - 3.6 Determine the equation of a tangent to the circle passing through  $P$ ,  $Q$  and  $R$  at point  $P$  in the form  $y = mx + c$ . (3)
  - 3.7 Calculate the size of  $\theta$ . (5)
- [23]**

**QUESTION 4**

In the diagram below, the equation of the circle with centre  $O$  is  $x^2 + y^2 = 20$ . The tangent  $PRS$  to the circle at  $R$  has the equation  $y = \frac{1}{2}x + k$ .  $PRS$  cuts the  $y$ -axis at  $T$  and the  $x$ -axis at  $S$ .

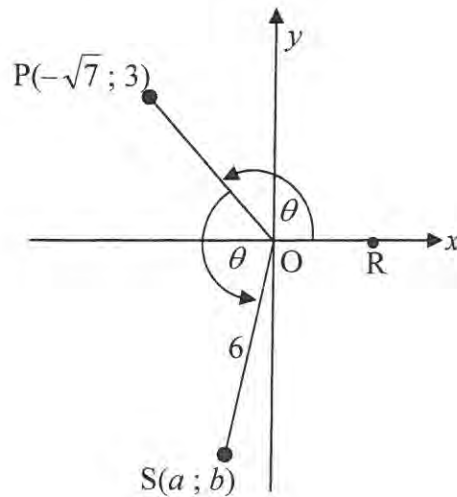


- 4.1 Determine, giving reasons, the equation of  $OR$  in the form  $y = mx + c$ . (3)
- 4.2 Determine the coordinates of  $R$ . (4)
- 4.3 Determine the area of  $\triangle OTS$ , given that  $R(2; -4)$ . (6)
- 4.4 Calculate the length of  $VT$ . (4)

**[17]**

**QUESTION 5**

- 5.1  $P(-\sqrt{7}; 3)$  and  $S(a; b)$  are points on the Cartesian plane, as shown in the diagram below.  $\hat{POR} = \hat{POS} = \theta$  and  $OS = 6$ .



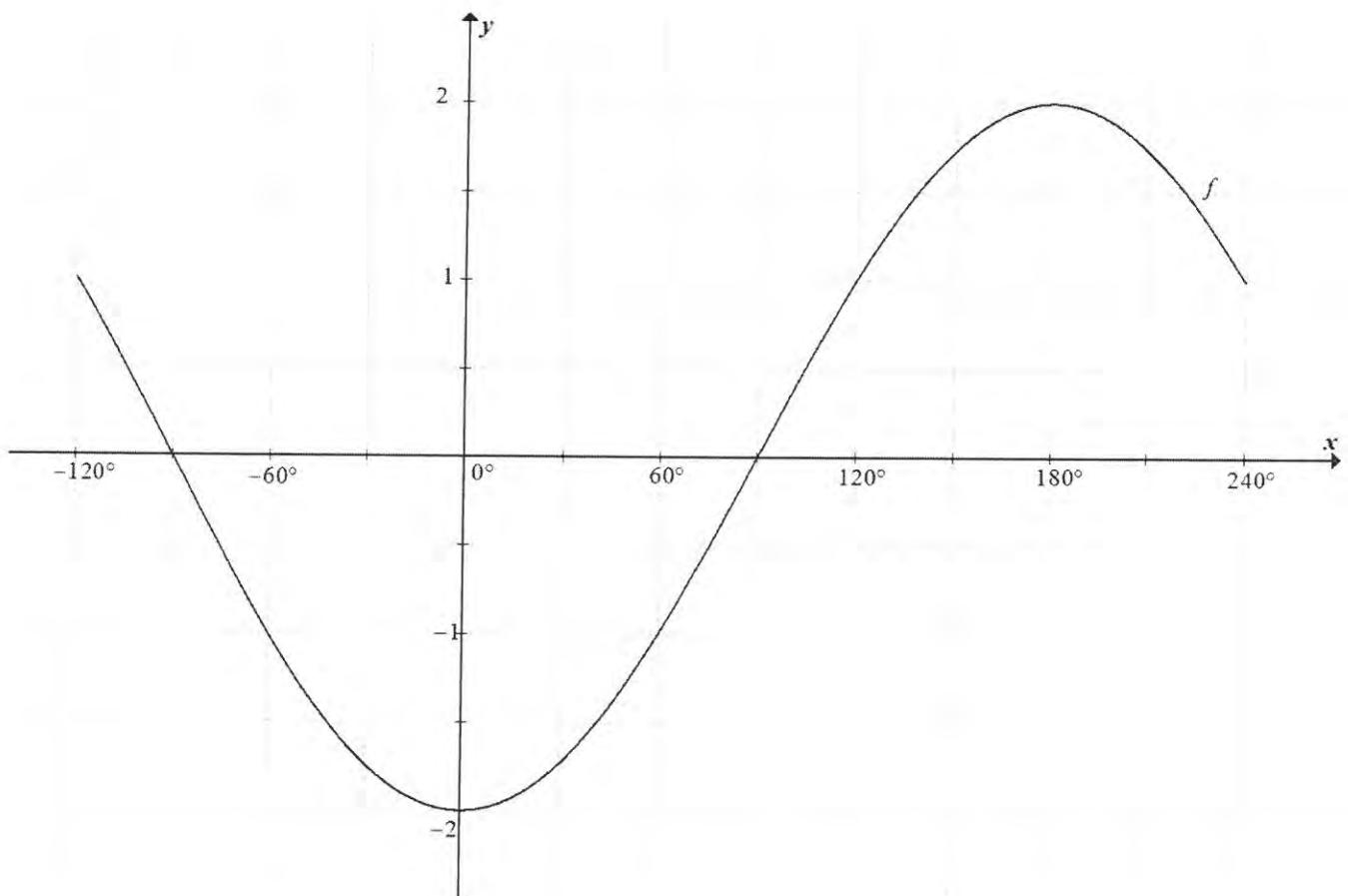
Determine, WITHOUT using a calculator, the value of:

- 5.1.1  $\tan \theta$  (1)
- 5.1.2  $\sin(-\theta)$  (3)
- 5.1.3  $a$  (4)
- 5.2 5.2.1 Simplify  $\frac{4 \sin x \cos x}{2 \sin^2 x - 1}$  to a single trigonometric ratio. (3)
- 5.2.2 Hence, calculate the value of  $\frac{4 \sin 15^\circ \cos 15^\circ}{2 \sin^2 15^\circ - 1}$  WITHOUT using a calculator. (Leave your answer in simplest surd form.) (2)
- [13]

**QUESTION 6**

Given the equation:  $\sin(x + 60^\circ) + 2\cos x = 0$

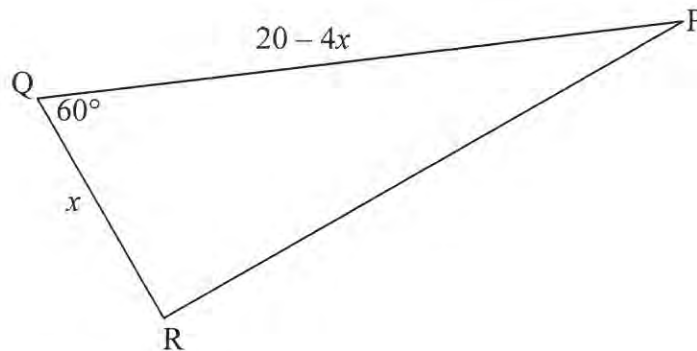
- 6.1 Show that the equation can be rewritten as  $\tan x = -4 - \sqrt{3}$ . (4)
- 6.2 Determine the solutions of the equation  $\sin(x + 60^\circ) + 2\cos x = 0$  in the interval  $-180^\circ \leq x \leq 180^\circ$ . (3)
- 6.3 In the diagram below, the graph of  $f(x) = -2\cos x$  is drawn for  $-120^\circ \leq x \leq 240^\circ$ .



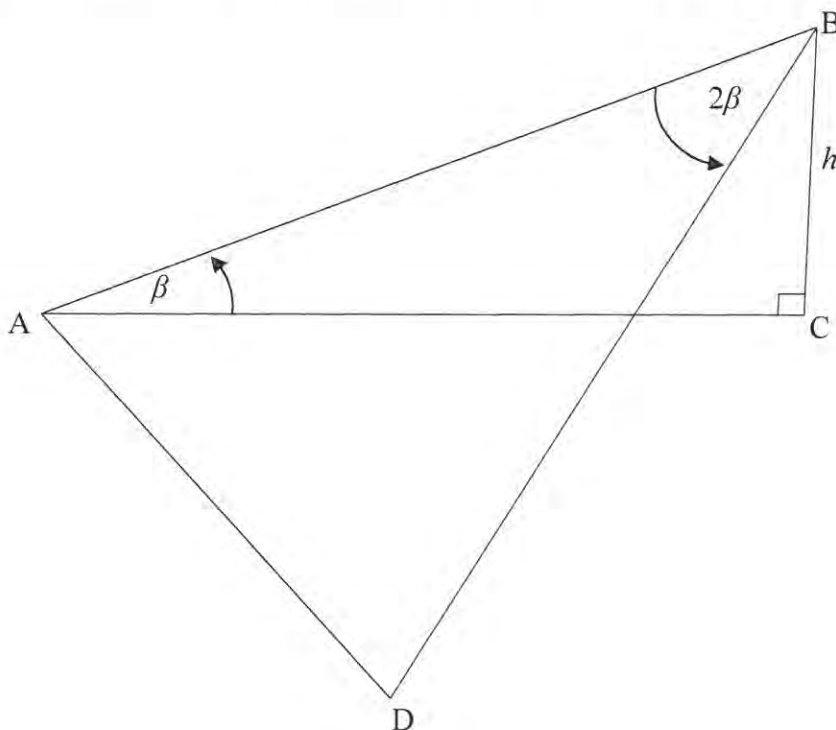
- 6.3.1 Draw the graph of  $g(x) = \sin(x + 60^\circ)$  for  $-120^\circ \leq x \leq 240^\circ$  on the grid provided in the ANSWER BOOK. (3)
- 6.3.2 Determine the values of  $x$  in the interval  $-120^\circ \leq x \leq 240^\circ$  for which  $\sin(x + 60^\circ) + 2\cos x > 0$ . (3)
- [13]

**QUESTION 7**

- 7.1 In the diagram below,  $\triangle PQR$  is drawn with  $PQ = 20 - 4x$ ,  $RQ = x$  and  $\hat{Q} = 60^\circ$ .



- 7.1.1 Show that the area of  $\triangle PQR = 5\sqrt{3}x - \sqrt{3}x^2$ . (2)
- 7.1.2 Determine the value of  $x$  for which the area of  $\triangle PQR$  will be a maximum. (3)
- 7.1.3 Calculate the length of  $PR$  if the area of  $\triangle PQR$  is a maximum. (3)
- 7.2 In the diagram below,  $BC$  is a pole anchored by two cables at  $A$  and  $D$ .  $A$ ,  $D$  and  $C$  are in the same horizontal plane. The height of the pole is  $h$  and the angle of elevation from  $A$  to the top of the pole,  $B$ , is  $\beta$ .  $\hat{ABD} = 2\beta$  and  $BA = BD$ .



Determine the distance  $AD$  between the two anchors in terms of  $h$ .

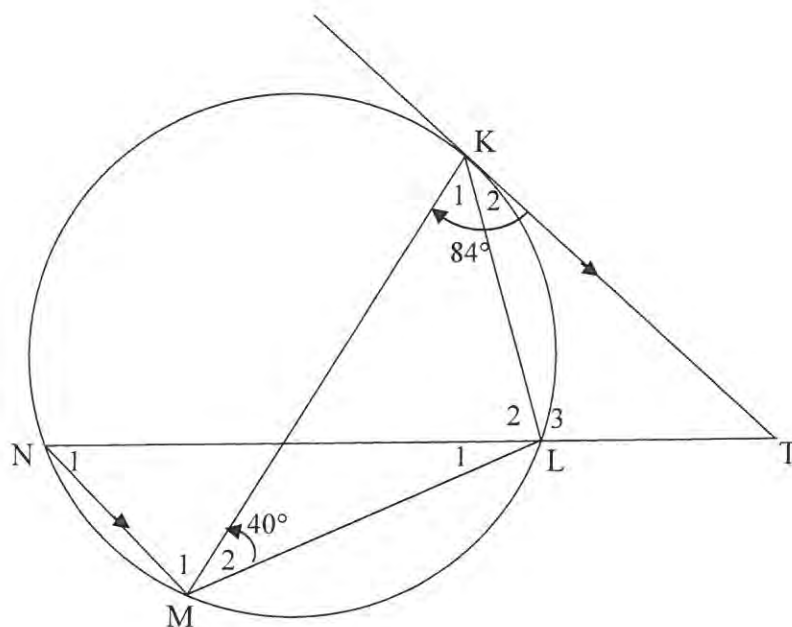
(7)  
[15]



Give reasons for ALL statements in QUESTIONS 8, 9 and 10.

### QUESTION 8

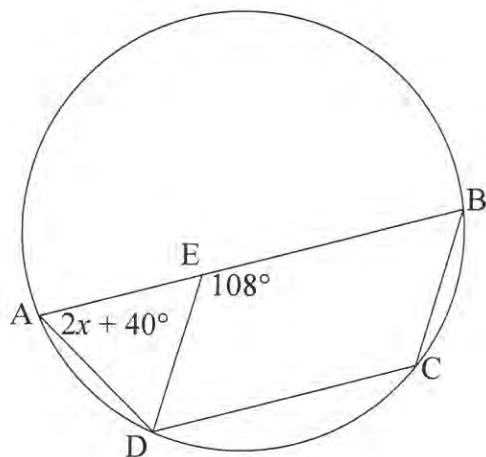
- 8.1 In the diagram below, tangent  $KT$  to the circle at  $K$  is parallel to the chord  $NM$ .  $NT$  cuts the circle at  $L$ .  $\triangle KML$  is drawn.  $\hat{M}_2 = 40^\circ$  and  $\hat{MKT} = 84^\circ$ .



Determine, giving reasons, the size of:

- |       |             |     |
|-------|-------------|-----|
| 8.1.1 | $\hat{K}_2$ | (2) |
| 8.1.2 | $\hat{N}_1$ | (3) |
| 8.1.3 | $\hat{T}$   | (2) |
| 8.1.4 | $\hat{L}_2$ | (2) |
| 8.1.5 | $\hat{L}_1$ | (1) |

- 8.2 In the diagram below, AB and DC are chords of a circle. E is a point on AB such that BCDE is a parallelogram.  $\angle DEB = 108^\circ$  and  $\angle DAE = 2x + 40^\circ$ .

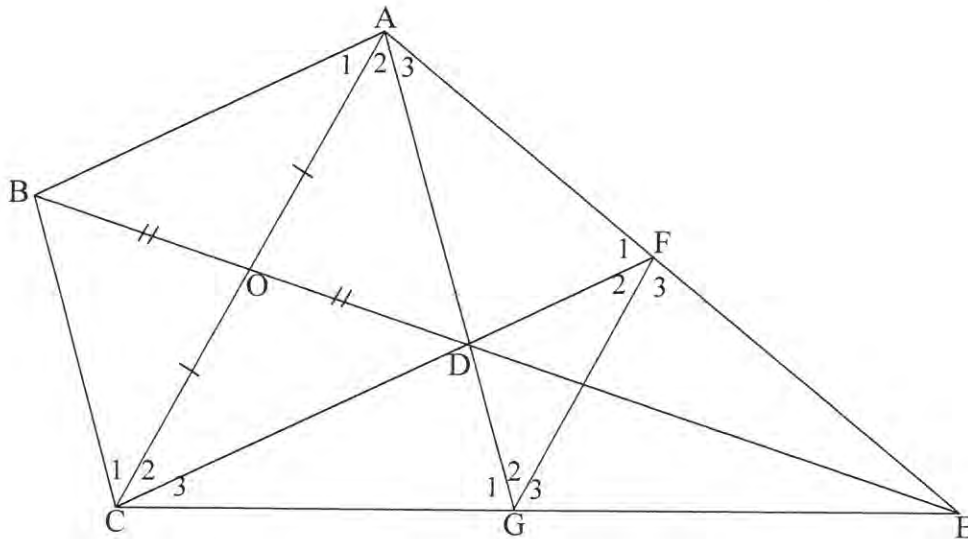


Calculate, giving reasons, the value of  $x$ .

(5)  
[15]

**QUESTION 9**

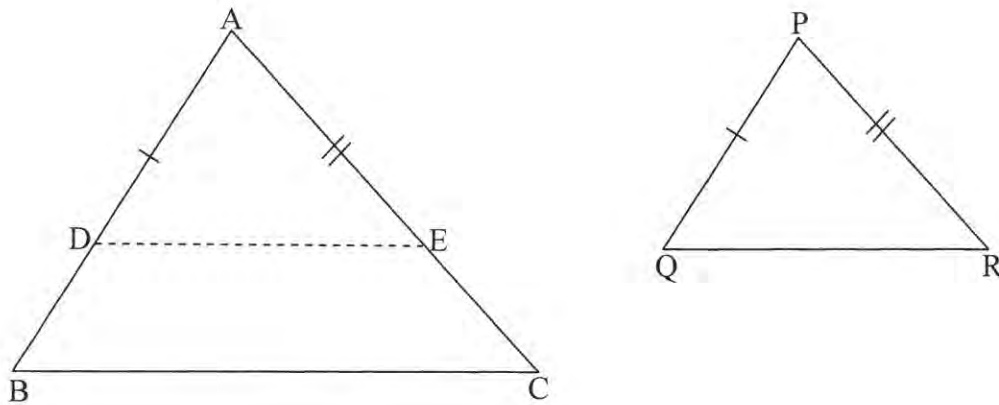
In the diagram below, EO bisects side AC of  $\triangle ACE$ . EDO is produced to B such that  $BO = OD$ . AD and CD produced meet EC and EA at G and F respectively.



- 9.1 Give a reason why ABCD is a parallelogram. (1)
- 9.2 Write down, with reasons, TWO ratios each equal to  $\frac{ED}{DB}$ . (4)
- 9.3 Prove that  $\hat{A}_1 = \hat{F}_2$ . (5)
- 9.4 It is further given that ABCD is a rhombus. Prove that ACGF is a cyclic quadrilateral. (3)
- [13]**

**QUESTION 10**

10.1 In the diagram below,  $\triangle ABC$  and  $\triangle PQR$  are given with  $\hat{A} = \hat{P}$ ,  $\hat{B} = \hat{Q}$  and  $\hat{C} = \hat{R}$ .



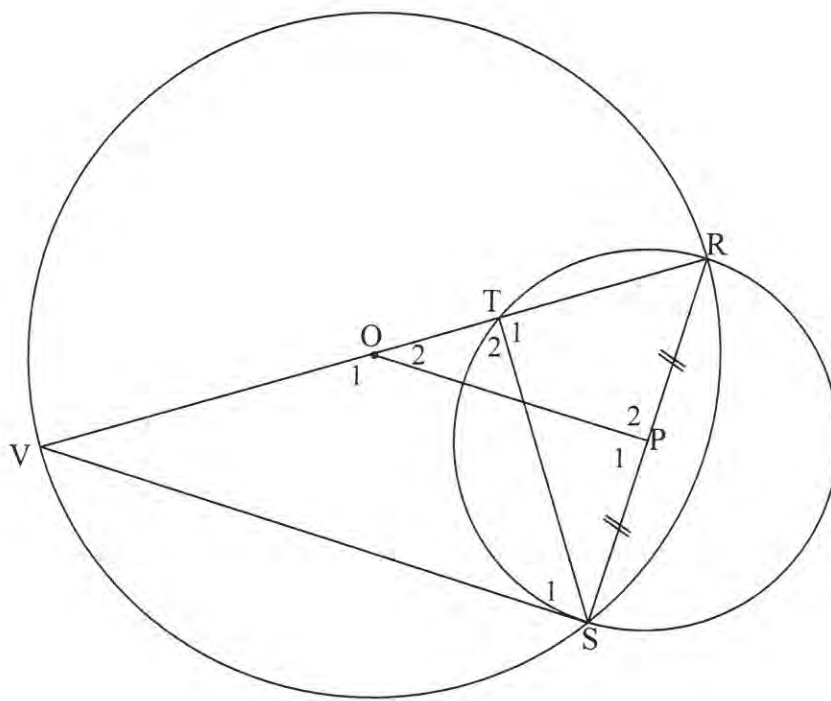
DE is drawn such that  $AD = PQ$  and  $AE = PR$ .

10.1.1 Prove that  $\triangle ADE \equiv \triangle PQR$ . (2)

10.1.2 Prove that  $DE \parallel BC$ . (3)

10.1.3 Hence, prove that  $\frac{AB}{PQ} = \frac{AC}{PR}$ . (2)

- 10.2 In the diagram below,  $VR$  is a diameter of a circle with centre  $O$ .  $S$  is any point on the circumference.  $P$  is the midpoint of  $RS$ . The circle with  $RS$  as diameter cuts  $VR$  at  $T$ .  $ST$ ,  $OP$  and  $SV$  are drawn.



- 10.2.1 Why is  $OP \perp PS$ ? (1)
- 10.2.2 Prove that  $\triangle ROP \parallel \triangle RVS$ . (4)
- 10.2.3 Prove that  $\triangle RVS \parallel \triangle RST$ . (3)
- 10.2.4 Prove that  $ST^2 = VT \cdot TR$ . (6)
- [21]

**TOTAL: 150**

## INFORMATION SHEET

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

$$A = P(1 + ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - i)^n$$

$$A = P(1 + i)^n$$

$$T_n = a + (n - 1)d$$

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2}[2a + (n - 1)d]$$

$$T_n = ar^{n-1}$$

$$S_n = \frac{a(r^n - 1)}{r - 1}; r \neq 1$$

$$S_\infty = \frac{a}{1 - r}; -1 < r < 1$$

$$F = \frac{x[(1 + i)^n - 1]}{i}$$

$$P = \frac{x[1 - (1 + i)^{-n}]}{i}$$

$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x + h) - f(x)}{h}$$

$$d = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$$

$$M\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}; \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}\right)$$

$$y = mx + c$$

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$$

$$m = \tan \theta$$

$$(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$$

$$\text{In } \triangle ABC: \quad \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$$

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cdot \cos A$$

$$\text{area } \triangle ABC = \frac{1}{2}ab \cdot \sin C$$

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cdot \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cdot \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos 2\alpha = \begin{cases} \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha \\ 1 - 2\sin^2 \alpha \\ 2\cos^2 \alpha - 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\sin 2\alpha = 2\sin \alpha \cdot \cos \alpha$$

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\sum fx}{n}$$

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{n}$$

$$P(A) = \frac{n(A)}{n(S)}$$

$$P(A \text{ or } B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \text{ and } B)$$

$$\hat{y} = a + bx$$

$$b = \frac{\sum (x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})}{\sum (x - \bar{x})^2}$$



# basic education

Department:  
Basic Education  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

## **NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE**

**GRADE 12**

**MATHEMATICS P2**

**NOVEMBER 2015**

**MARKS: 150**

**TIME: 3 hours**

**This question paper consists of 14 pages, 1 information sheet  
and a 25-page answer book.**

**INSTRUCTIONS AND INFORMATION**

Read the following instructions carefully before answering the questions.

1. This question paper consists of 11 questions.
2. Answer ALL the questions in the SPECIAL ANSWER BOOK provided.
3. Clearly show ALL calculations, diagrams, graphs et cetera that you used to determine the answers.
4. Answers only will NOT necessarily be awarded full marks.
5. If necessary, round off answers to TWO decimal places, unless stated otherwise.
6. Diagrams are NOT necessarily drawn to scale.
7. You may use an approved scientific calculator (non-programmable and non-graphical), unless stated otherwise.
8. An INFORMATION SHEET with formulae is included at the end of the question paper.
9. Write neatly and legibly.



**QUESTION 1**

The table below shows the total fat (in grams, rounded off to the nearest whole number) and energy (in kilojoules, rounded off to the nearest 100) of 10 items that are sold at a fast-food restaurant.

|                               |       |       |       |     |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| <b>Fat (in grams)</b>         | 9     | 14    | 25    | 8   | 12    | 31    | 28    | 14    | 29    | 20    |
| <b>Energy (in kilojoules)</b> | 1 100 | 1 300 | 2 100 | 300 | 1 200 | 2 400 | 2 200 | 1 400 | 2 600 | 1 600 |

- 1.1 Represent the information above in a scatter plot on the grid provided in the ANSWER BOOK. (3)
- 1.2 The equation of the least squares regression line is  $\hat{y} = 154,60 + 77,13x$ .
- 1.2.1 An item at the restaurant contains 18 grams of fat. Calculate the number of kilojoules of energy that this item will provide. Give your answer rounded off to the nearest 100 kJ. (2)
- 1.2.2 Draw the least squares regression line on the scatter plot drawn for QUESTION 1.1. (2)
- 1.3 Identify an outlier in the data set. (1)
- 1.4 Calculate the value of the correlation coefficient. (2)
- 1.5 Comment on the strength of the relationship between the fat content and the number of kilojoules of energy. (1)
- [11]**

**QUESTION 2**

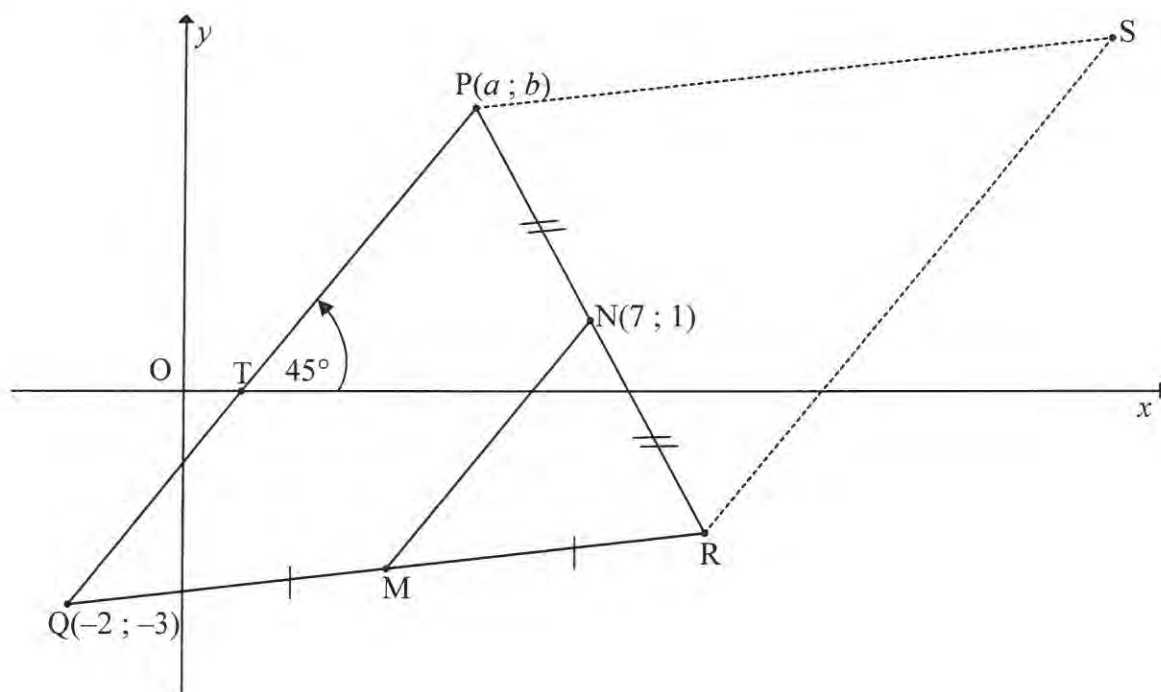
A group of 30 learners each randomly rolled two dice once and the sum of the values on the uppermost faces of the dice was recorded. The data is shown in the frequency table below.

| Sum of the values<br>on uppermost faces | Frequency |
|---|-----------|
| 2                                       | 0         |
| 3                                       | 3         |
| 4                                       | 2         |
| 5                                       | 4         |
| 6                                       | 4         |
| 7                                       | 8         |
| 8                                       | 3         |
| 9                                       | 2         |
| 10                                      | 2         |
| 11                                      | 1         |
| 12                                      | 1         |

- 2.1 Calculate the mean of the data. (2)
- 2.2 Determine the median of the data. (2)
- 2.3 Determine the standard deviation of the data. (2)
- 2.4 Determine the number of times that the sum of the recorded values of the dice is within ONE standard deviation from the mean. Show your calculations. (3)
- [9]

**QUESTION 3**

In the diagram below, the line joining  $Q(-2; -3)$  and  $P(a; b)$ ,  $a$  and  $b > 0$ , makes an angle of  $45^\circ$  with the positive  $x$ -axis.  $QP = 7\sqrt{2}$  units.  $N(7; 1)$  is the midpoint of  $PR$  and  $M$  is the midpoint of  $QR$ .



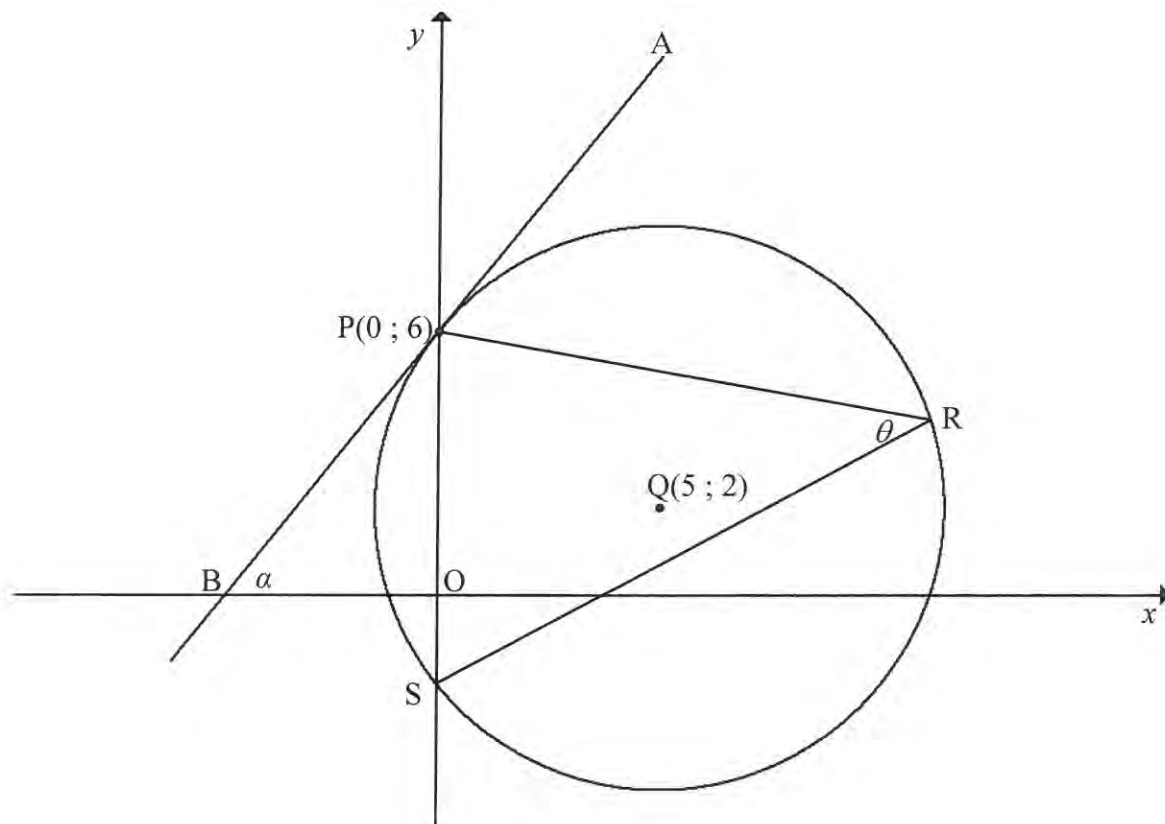
Determine:

- 3.1 The gradient of PQ (2)
- 3.2 The equation of MN in the form  $y = mx + c$  and give reasons (4)
- 3.3 The length of MN (2)
- 3.4 The length of RS (1)
- 3.5 The coordinates of S such that PQRS, in this order, is a parallelogram (3)
- 3.6 The coordinates of P (6)

**[18]**

**QUESTION 4**

In the diagram below,  $Q(5 ; 2)$  is the centre of a circle that intersects the  $y$ -axis at  $P(0 ; 6)$  and  $S$ . The tangent  $APB$  at  $P$  intersects the  $x$ -axis at  $B$  and makes the angle  $\alpha$  with the positive  $x$ -axis.  $R$  is a point on the circle and  $\hat{PRS} = \theta$ .



- 4.1 Determine the equation of the circle in the form  $(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$ . (3)
  - 4.2 Calculate the coordinates of  $S$ . (3)
  - 4.3 Determine the equation of the tangent  $APB$  in the form  $y = mx + c$ . (4)
  - 4.4 Calculate the size of  $\alpha$ . (2)
  - 4.5 Calculate, with reasons, the size of  $\theta$ . (4)
  - 4.6 Calculate the area of  $\triangle PQS$ . (4)
- [20]**

**QUESTION 5**

- 5.1 Given that  $\sin 23^\circ = \sqrt{k}$ , determine, in its simplest form, the value of each of the following in terms of  $k$ , WITHOUT using a calculator:

5.1.1  $\sin 203^\circ$  (2)

5.1.2  $\cos 23^\circ$  (3)

5.1.3  $\tan(-23^\circ)$  (2)

- 5.2 Simplify the following expression to a single trigonometric function:

$$\frac{4 \cos(-x) \cdot \cos(90^\circ + x)}{\sin(30^\circ - x) \cdot \cos x + \cos(30^\circ - x) \cdot \sin x} \quad (6)$$

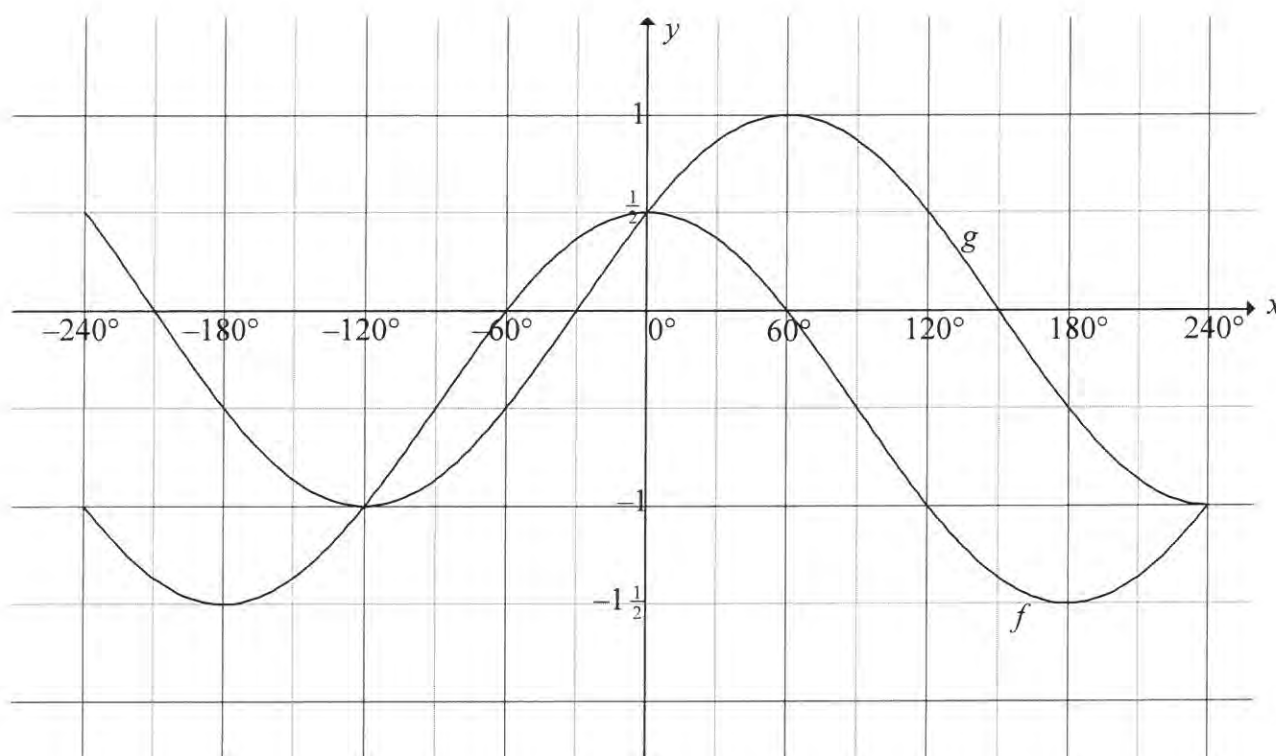
- 5.3 Determine the general solution of  $\cos 2x - 7 \cos x - 3 = 0$ . (6)

- 5.4 Given that  $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{3}$ , calculate the numerical value of  $\sin 3\theta$ , WITHOUT using a calculator. (5)

**[24]**

**QUESTION 6**

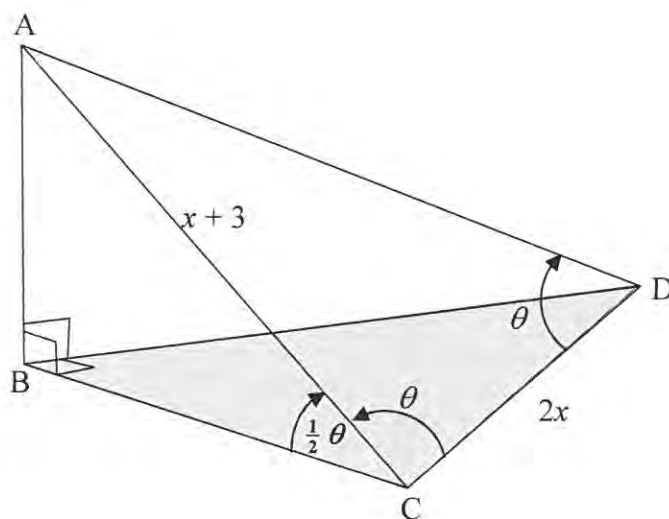
In the diagram below, the graphs of  $f(x) = \cos x + q$  and  $g(x) = \sin(x + p)$  are drawn on the same system of axes for  $-240^\circ \leq x \leq 240^\circ$ . The graphs intersect at  $\left(0^\circ; \frac{1}{2}\right)$ ,  $(-120^\circ; -1)$  and  $(240^\circ; -1)$ .



- 6.1 Determine the values of  $p$  and  $q$ . (4)
- 6.2 Determine the values of  $x$  in the interval  $-240^\circ \leq x \leq 240^\circ$  for which  $f(x) > g(x)$ . (2)
- 6.3 Describe a transformation that the graph of  $g$  has to undergo to form the graph of  $h$ , where  $h(x) = -\cos x$ . (2)
- [8]**

**QUESTION 7**

A corner of a rectangular block of wood is cut off and shown in the diagram below. The inclined plane, that is,  $\triangle ACD$ , is an isosceles triangle having  $\angle ADC = \angle ACD = \theta$ . Also  $\angle ACB = \frac{1}{2}\theta$ ,  $AC = x + 3$  and  $CD = 2x$ .

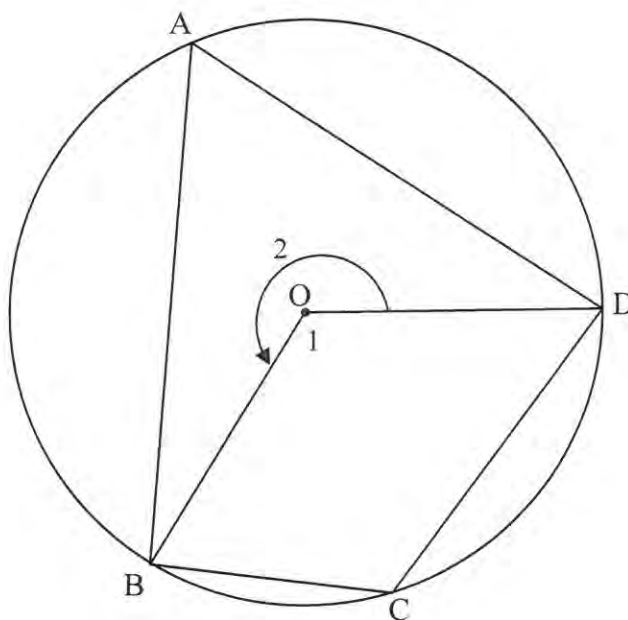


- 7.1 Determine an expression for  $\angle CAD$  in terms of  $\theta$ . (1)
- 7.2 Prove that  $\cos \theta = \frac{x}{x + 3}$ . (4)
- 7.3 If it is given that  $x = 2$ , calculate  $AB$ , the height of the piece of wood. (5)
- [10]**

**Give reasons for ALL statements in QUESTIONS 8, 9, 10 and 11.**

**QUESTION 8**

8.1 In the diagram below, cyclic quadrilateral  $ABCD$  is drawn in the circle with centre  $O$ .



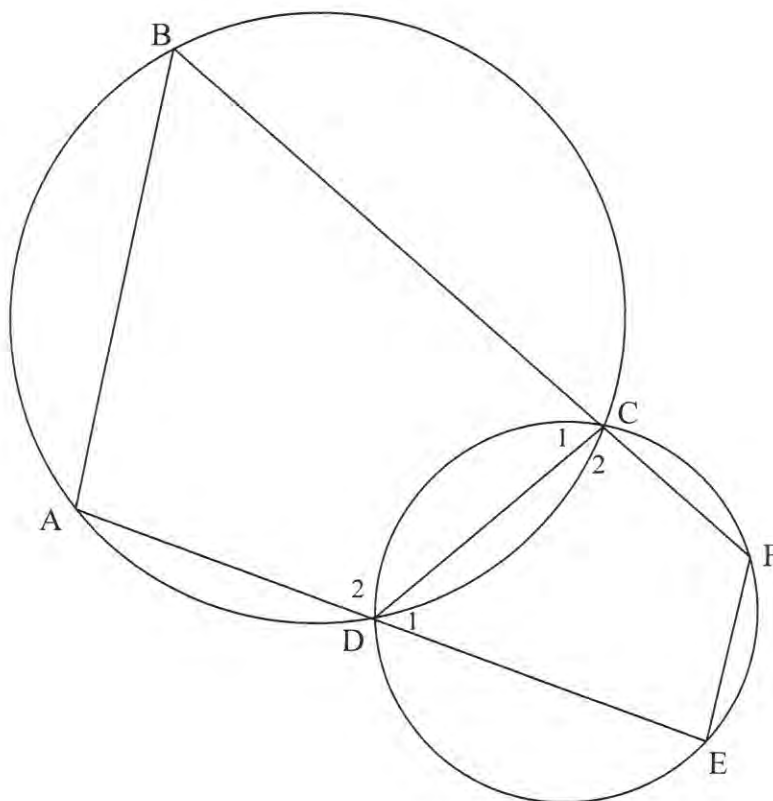
8.1.1 Complete the following statement:

The angle subtended by a chord at the centre of a circle is ... the angle subtended by the same chord at the circumference of the circle. (1)

8.1.2 Use QUESTION 8.1.1 to prove that  $\hat{A} + \hat{C} = 180^\circ$ . (3)



- 8.2 In the diagram below,  $CD$  is a common chord of the two circles. Straight lines  $ADE$  and  $BCF$  are drawn. Chords  $AB$  and  $EF$  are drawn.

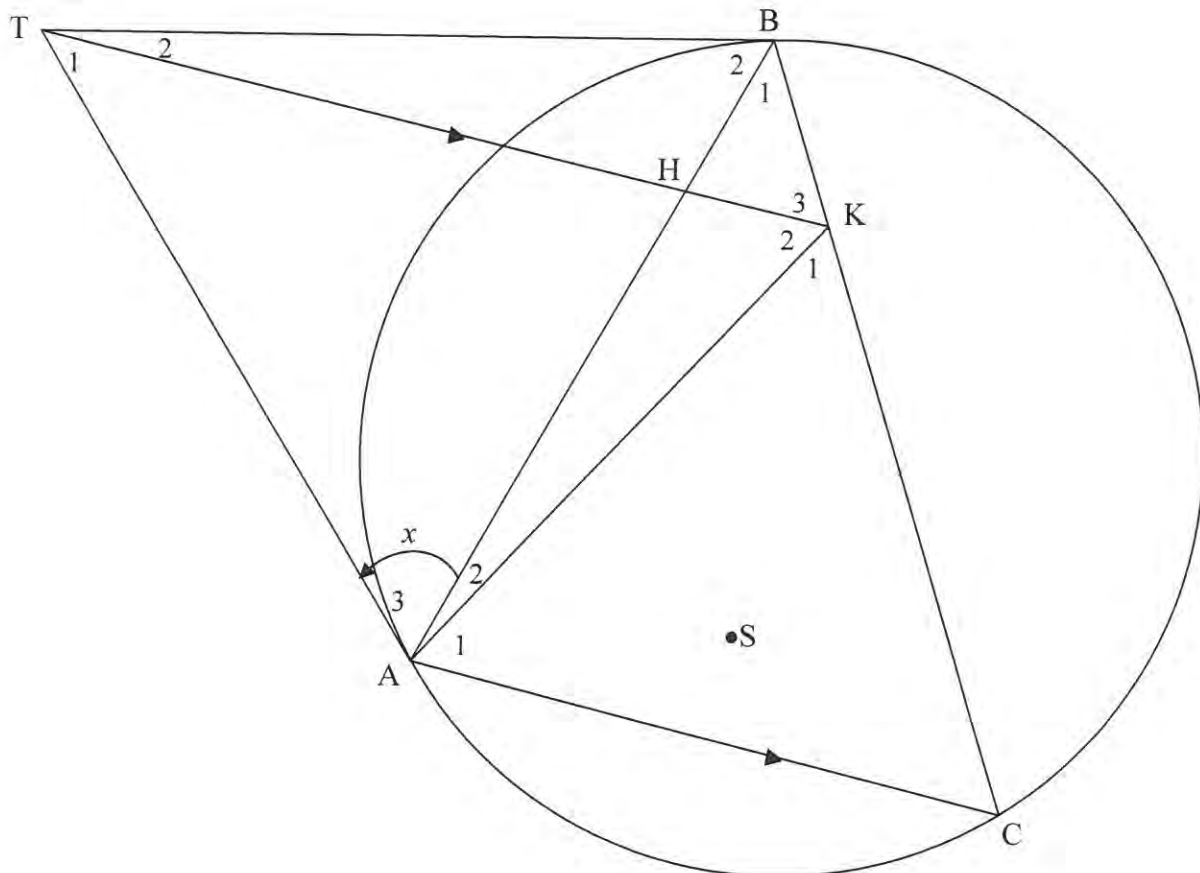


Prove that  $EF \parallel AB$ .

(5)  
[9]

**QUESTION 9**

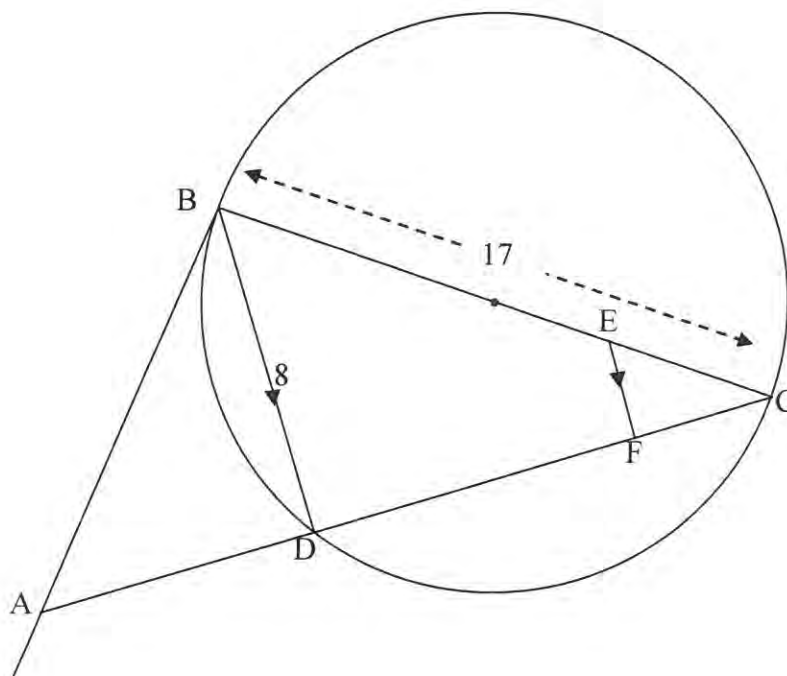
In the diagram below,  $\triangle ABC$  is drawn in the circle.  $TA$  and  $TB$  are tangents to the circle. The straight line  $THK$  is parallel to  $AC$  with  $H$  on  $BA$  and  $K$  on  $BC$ .  $AK$  is drawn. Let  $\hat{A}_3 = x$ .



- 9.1 Prove that  $\hat{K}_3 = x$ . (4)
- 9.2 Prove that  $AKBT$  is a cyclic quadrilateral. (2)
- 9.3 Prove that  $TK$  bisects  $\hat{AKB}$ . (4)
- 9.4 Prove that  $TA$  is a tangent to the circle passing through the points  $A$ ,  $K$  and  $H$ . (2)
- 9.5  $S$  is a point in the circle such that the points  $A$ ,  $S$ ,  $K$  and  $B$  are concyclic. Explain why  $A$ ,  $S$ ,  $B$  and  $T$  are also concyclic. (2)
- [14]**

**QUESTION 10**

In the diagram below,  $BC = 17$  units, where  $BC$  is a diameter of the circle. The length of chord  $BD$  is 8 units. The tangent at  $B$  meets  $CD$  produced at  $A$ .



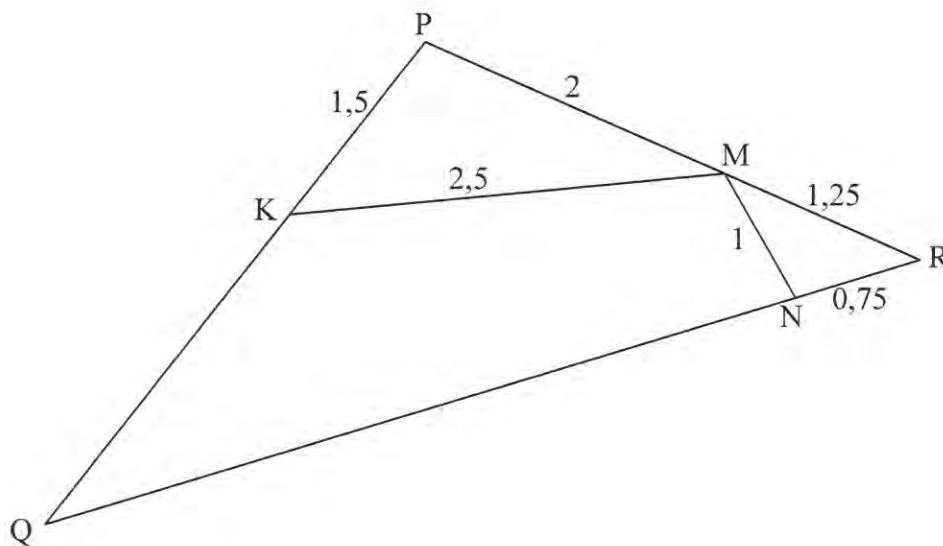
- 10.1 Calculate, with reasons, the length of  $DC$ . (3)
- 10.2  $E$  is a point on  $BC$  such that  $BE : EC = 3 : 1$ .  $EF$  is parallel to  $BD$  with  $F$  on  $DC$ .
- 10.2.1 Calculate, with reasons, the length of  $CF$ . (3)
- 10.2.2 Prove that  $\triangle BAC \sim \triangle FEC$ . (5)
- 10.2.3 Calculate the length of  $AC$ . (4)
- 10.2.4 Write down, giving reasons, the radius of the circle passing through points  $A$ ,  $B$  and  $C$ . (2)
- [17]**

**QUESTION 11**

11.1 Complete the following statement:

If the sides of two triangles are in the same proportion, then the triangles are ... (1)

11.2 In the diagram below, K, M and N respectively are points on sides PQ, PR and QR of  $\triangle PQR$ .  $KP = 1,5$ ;  $PM = 2$ ;  $KM = 2,5$ ;  $MN = 1$ ;  $MR = 1,25$  and  $NR = 0,75$ .



11.2.1 Prove that  $\triangle KPM \parallel \triangle RNM$ . (3)

11.2.2 Determine the length of NQ. (6)  
[10]

**TOTAL: 150**

## INFORMATION SHEET

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

$$A = P(1 + ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - i)^n$$

$$A = P(1 + i)^n$$

$$T_n = a + (n - 1)d$$

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2} [2a + (n - 1)d]$$

$$T_n = ar^{n-1}$$

$$S_n = \frac{a(r^n - 1)}{r - 1}; r \neq 1$$

$$S_\infty = \frac{a}{1 - r}; -1 < r < 1$$

$$F = \frac{x[(1 + i)^n - 1]}{i}$$

$$P = \frac{x[1 - (1 + i)^{-n}]}{i}$$

$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x + h) - f(x)}{h}$$

$$d = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$$

$$M\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}, \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}\right)$$

$$y = mx + c$$

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$$

$$m = \tan \theta$$

$$(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$$

$$\text{In } \triangle ABC: \quad \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$$

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cdot \cos A$$

$$\text{area } \triangle ABC = \frac{1}{2} ab \cdot \sin C$$

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cdot \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cdot \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos 2\alpha = \begin{cases} \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha \\ 1 - 2\sin^2 \alpha \\ 2\cos^2 \alpha - 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\sin 2\alpha = 2\sin \alpha \cdot \cos \alpha$$

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\sum fx}{n}$$

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{n}$$

$$P(A) = \frac{n(A)}{n(S)}$$

$$P(A \text{ or } B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \text{ and } B)$$

$$\hat{y} = a + bx$$

$$b = \frac{\sum (x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})}{\sum (x - \bar{x})^2}$$



# basic education

Department:  
Basic Education  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

## **NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE**

**GRADE 12**

**MATHEMATICS P2**

**FEBRUARY/MARCH 2015**

**MARKS: 150**

**TIME: 3 hours**

**This question paper consists of 14 pages, 5 diagram sheets and 1 information sheet.**

**INSTRUCTIONS AND INFORMATION**

Read the following instructions carefully before answering the questions.

1. This question paper consists of 10 questions.
2. Answer ALL the questions.
3. Clearly show ALL calculations, diagrams, graphs, et cetera which you have used in determining your answers.
4. Answers only will NOT necessarily be awarded full marks.
5. You may use an approved scientific calculator (non-programmable and non-graphical), unless stated otherwise.
6. If necessary, round off answers to TWO decimal places, unless stated otherwise.
7. FIVE diagram sheets for QUESTIONS 1.3, 7, 8, 9.2, 9.3 and 10 are attached at the end of this question paper. Write your centre number and examination number on these sheets in the spaces provided and insert them inside the back cover of your ANSWER BOOK.
8. Diagrams are NOT necessarily drawn to scale.
9. Number the answers correctly according to the numbering system used in this question paper.
10. Write neatly and legibly.

**QUESTION 1**

The table below shows the distances (in kilometres) travelled daily by a sales representative for 21 working days in a certain month.

|     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 131 | 132 | 140 | 140 | 141 | 144 | 146 |
| 147 | 149 | 150 | 151 | 159 | 167 | 169 |
| 169 | 172 | 174 | 175 | 178 | 187 | 189 |

- 1.1 Calculate the mean distance travelled by the sales representative. (2)
- 1.2 Write down the five-number summary for this set of data. (4)
- 1.3 Use the scaled line on DIAGRAM SHEET 1 to draw a box-and-whisker diagram for this set of data. (2)
- 1.4 Comment on the skewness of the data. (1)
- 1.5 Calculate the standard deviation of the distance travelled. (2)
- 1.6 The sales representative discovered that his odometer was faulty. The actual reading on each of the 21 days was  $p$  km more than that which was indicated. Write down, in terms of  $p$  (if applicable), the:
- 1.6.1 Actual mean (1)
- 1.6.2 Actual standard deviation (1)

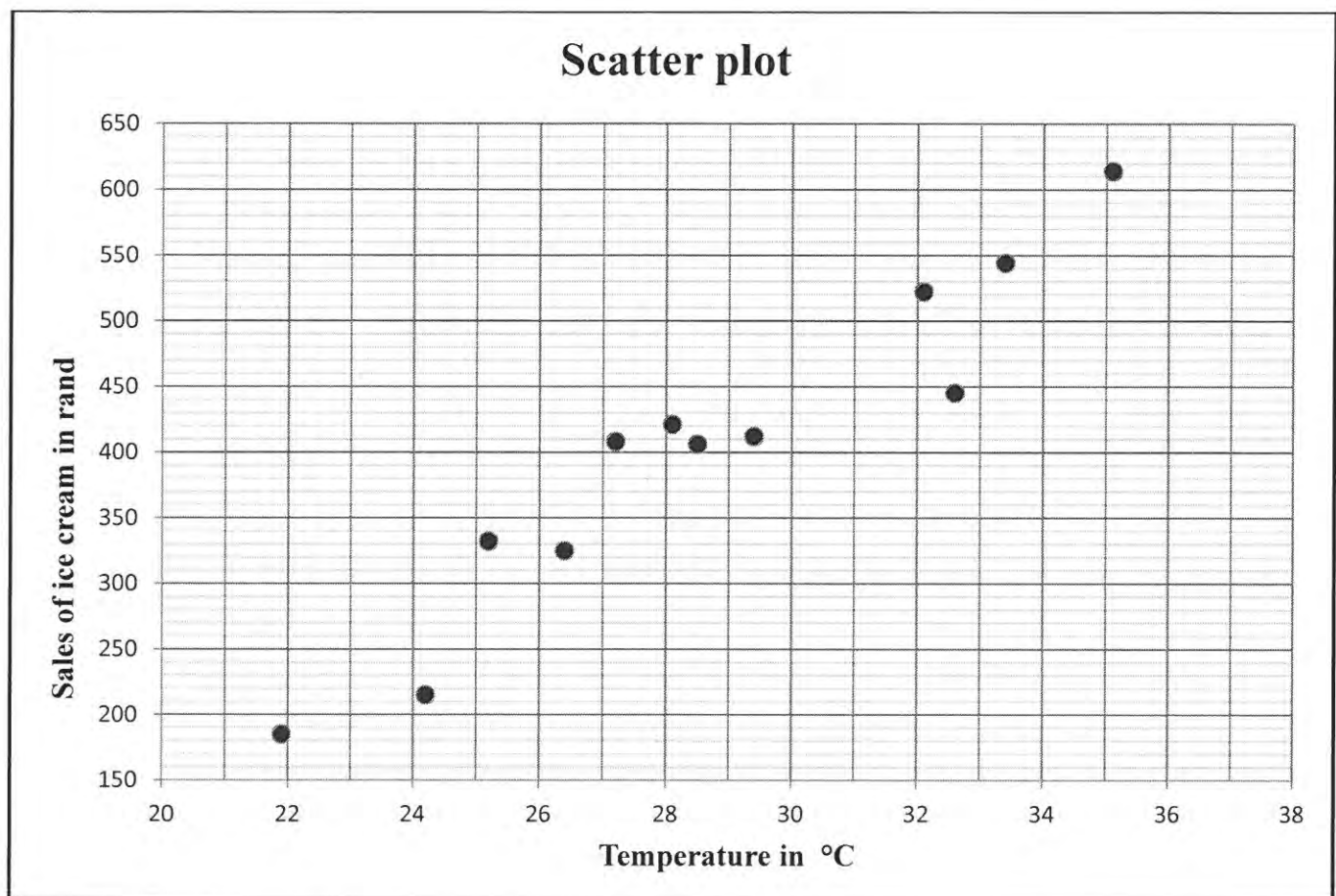
**[13]**



**QUESTION 2**

An ice-cream shop recorded the sales of ice cream, in rand, and the maximum temperature, in °C, for 12 days in a certain month. The data that they collected is represented in the table and scatter plot below.

|                                   |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|-----------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| <b>Temperature in °C</b>          | 24,2 | 26,4 | 21,9 | 25,2 | 28,5 | 32,1 | 29,4 | 35,1 | 33,4 | 28,1 | 32,6 | 27,2 |
| <b>Sales of ice cream in rand</b> | 215  | 325  | 185  | 332  | 406  | 522  | 412  | 614  | 544  | 421  | 445  | 408  |

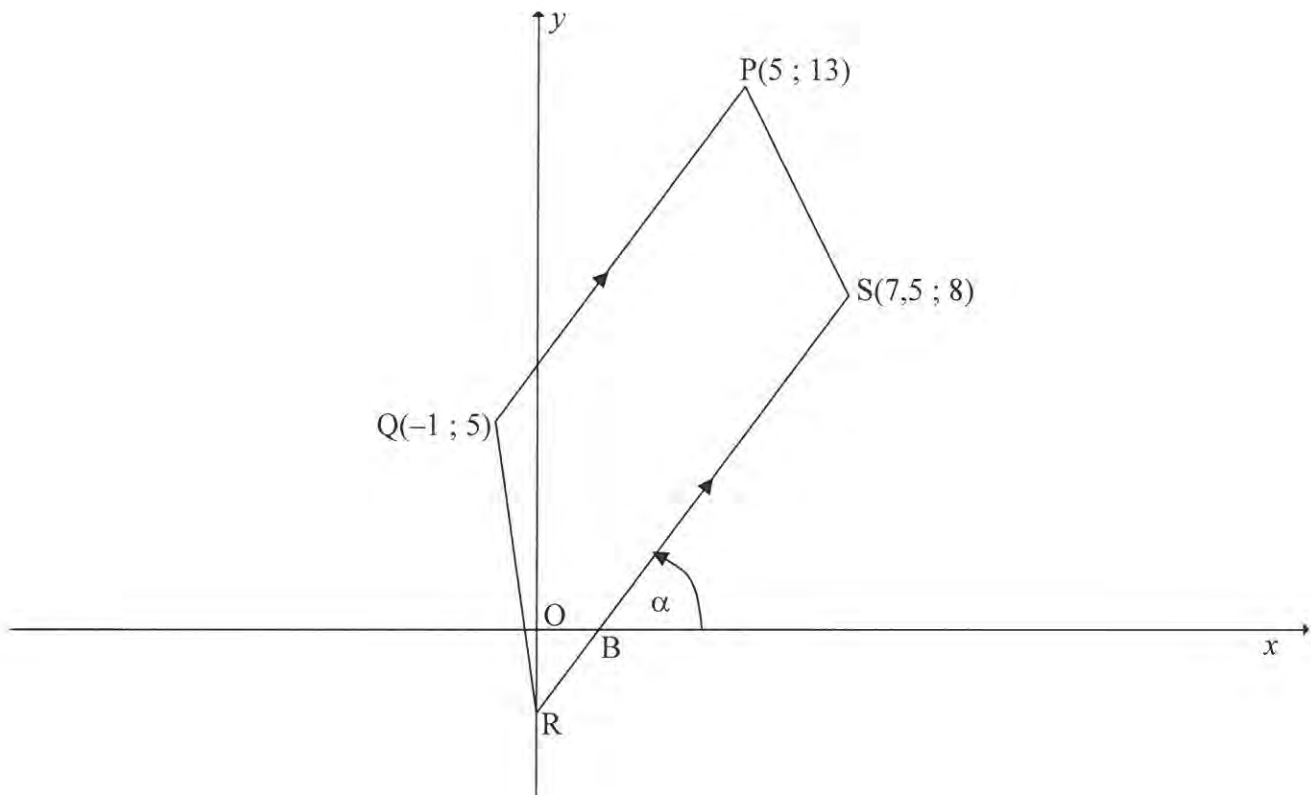


- 2.1 Describe the influence of temperature on the sales of ice cream in the scatter plot. (1)
- 2.2 Give a reason why this trend cannot continue indefinitely. (1)
- 2.3 Calculate an equation for the least squares regression line (line of best fit). (4)
- 2.4 Calculate the correlation coefficient. (1)
- 2.5 Comment on the strength of the relationship between the variables. (1)

**[8]**

**QUESTION 3**

In the diagram below points  $P(5 ; 13)$ ,  $Q(-1 ; 5)$  and  $S(7,5 ; 8)$  are given.  $SR \parallel PQ$  where  $R$  is the  $y$ -intercept of  $SR$ . The  $x$ -intercept of  $SR$  is  $B$ .  $QR$  is joined.

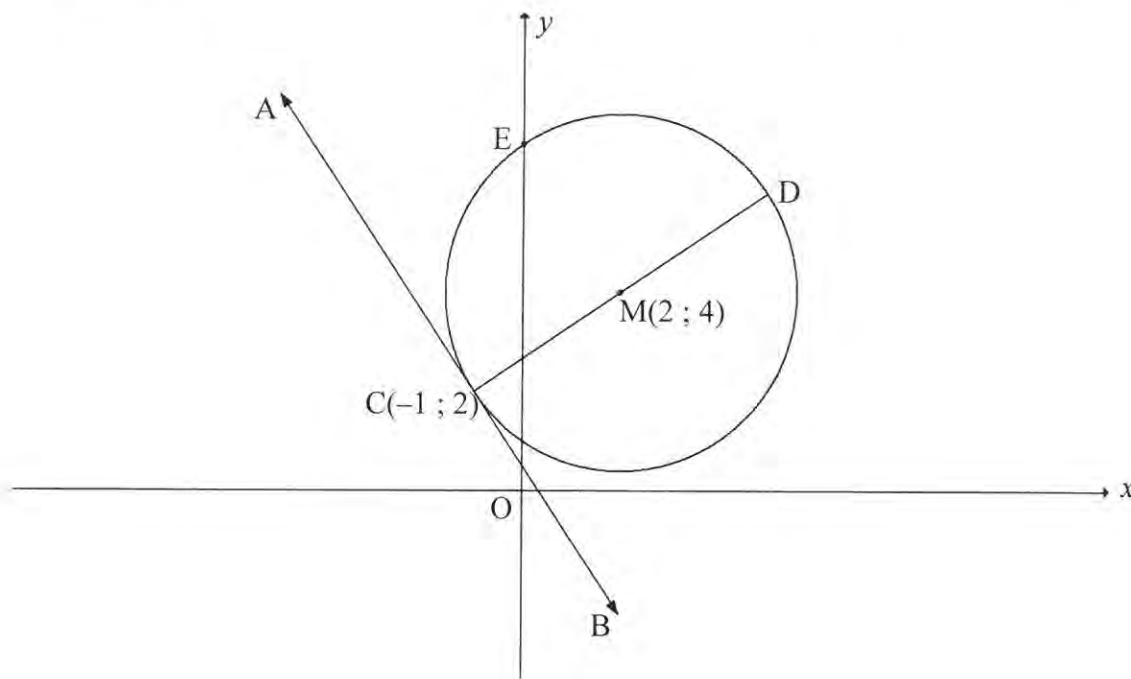


- 3.1 Calculate the length of  $PQ$ . (3)
- 3.2 Calculate the gradient of  $PQ$ . (2)
- 3.3 Determine the equation of line  $RS$  in the form  $ax + by + c = 0$ . (4)
- 3.4 Determine the  $x$ -coordinate of  $B$ . (2)
- 3.5 Calculate the size of  $\angle ORB$ . (3)
- 3.6 Prove that  $QBSP$  is a parallelogram. (4)

**[18]**

**QUESTION 4**

- 4.1 In the diagram below, the circle centred at  $M(2; 4)$  passes through  $C(-1; 2)$  and cuts the  $y$ -axis at  $E$ . The diameter  $CMD$  is drawn and  $ACB$  is a tangent to the circle.



- 4.1.1 Determine the equation of the circle in the form  $(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$ . (3)
- 4.1.2 Write down the coordinates of  $D$ . (2)
- 4.1.3 Determine the equation of  $AB$  in the form  $y = mx + c$ . (5)
- 4.1.4 Calculate the coordinates of  $E$ . (4)
- 4.1.5 Show that  $EM$  is parallel to  $AB$ . (2)
- 4.2 Determine whether or not the circles having equations  $(x + 2)^2 + (y - 4)^2 = 25$  and  $(x - 5)^2 + (y + 1)^2 = 9$  will intersect. Show ALL calculations. (6)
- [22]**

**QUESTION 5**

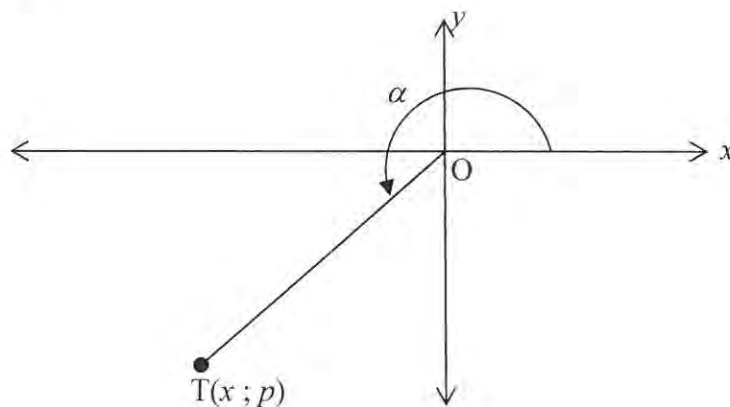
5.1 If  $x = 3 \sin \theta$  and  $y = 3 \cos \theta$ , determine the value of  $x^2 + y^2$ . (3)

5.2 Simplify to a single term:

$$\sin(540^\circ - x) \cdot \sin(-x) - \cos(180^\circ - x) \cdot \sin(90^\circ + x) \quad (6)$$

5.3 In the diagram below,  $T(x; p)$  is a point in the third quadrant and it is given that

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{p}{\sqrt{1+p^2}}.$$



5.3.1 Show that  $x = -1$ . (3)

5.3.2 Write  $\cos(180^\circ + \alpha)$  in terms of  $p$  in its simplest form. (2)

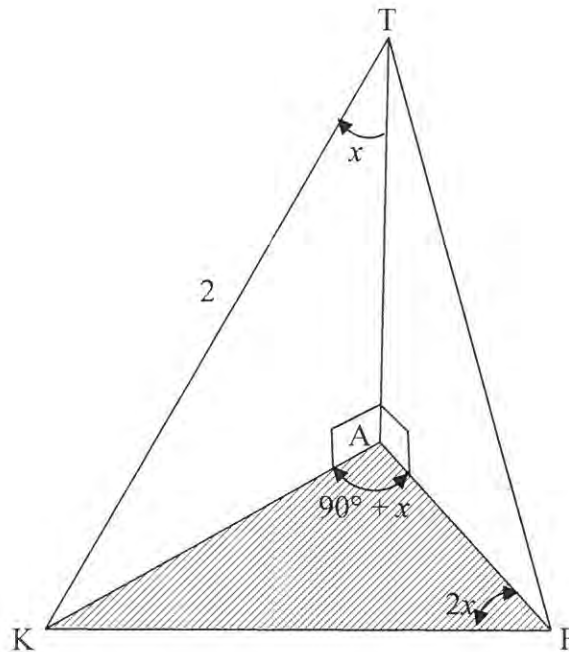
5.3.3 Show that  $\cos 2\alpha$  can be written as  $\frac{1-p^2}{1+p^2}$ . (3)

5.4 5.4.1 For which value(s) of  $x$  will  $\frac{2 \tan x - \sin 2x}{2 \sin^2 x}$  be undefined in the interval  $0^\circ \leq x \leq 180^\circ$ ? (3)

5.4.2 Prove the identity:  $\frac{2 \tan x - \sin 2x}{2 \sin^2 x} = \tan x$  (6)  
[26]

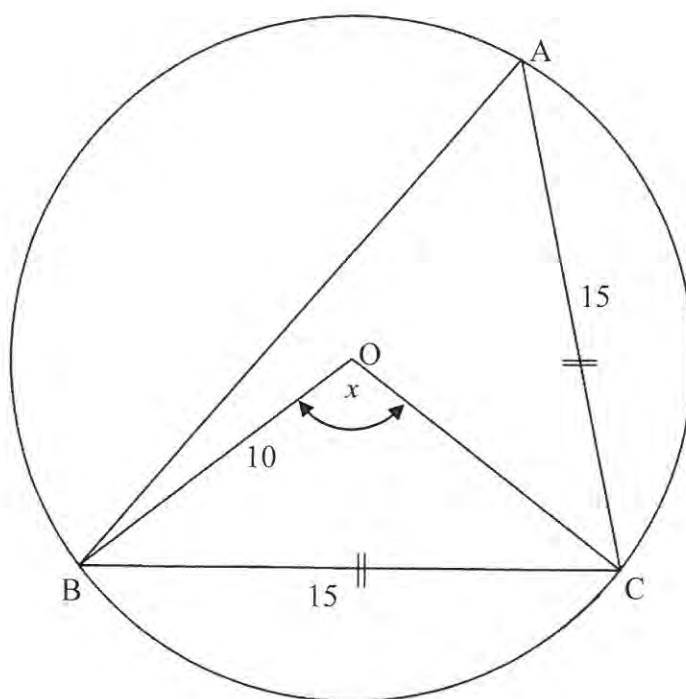
**QUESTION 6**

- 6.1 In the figure, points K, A and F lie in the same horizontal plane and TA represents a vertical tower,  $\hat{ATK} = x$ ,  $\hat{KAF} = 90^\circ + x$  and  $\hat{KFA} = 2x$  where  $0^\circ < x < 30^\circ$ .  $TK = 2$  units.



- 6.1.1 Express AK in terms of  $\sin x$ . (2)
- 6.1.2 Calculate the numerical value of KF. (5)

- 6.2 In the diagram below, a circle with centre  $O$  passes through  $A$ ,  $B$  and  $C$ .  
 $BC = AC = 15$  units.  $BO$  and  $OC$  are joined.  $OB = 10$  units and  $\hat{BOC} = x$ .



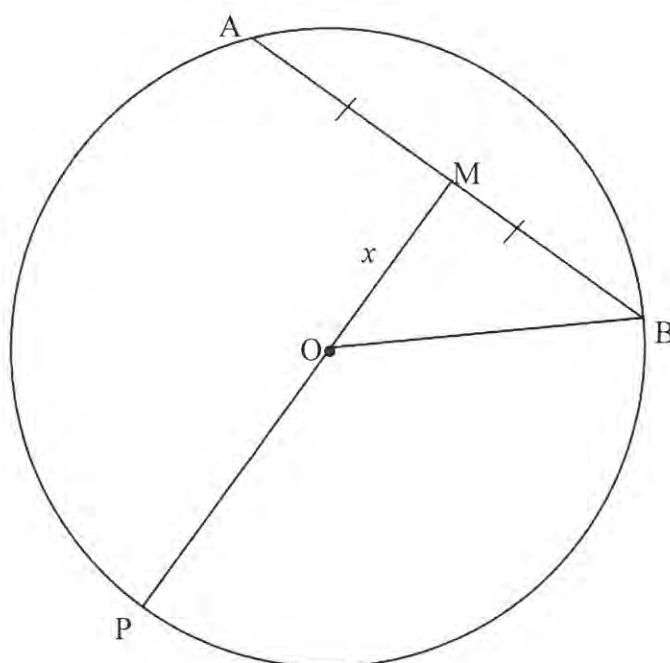
Calculate:

- |       |                             |             |
|-------|-----------------------------|-------------|
| 6.2.1 | The size of $x$             | (4)         |
| 6.2.2 | The size of $\hat{ACB}$     | (3)         |
| 6.2.3 | The area of $\triangle ABC$ | (2)         |
|       |                             | <b>[16]</b> |

**GIVE REASONS FOR YOUR ANSWERS IN QUESTIONS 7, 8, 9 AND 10.**

**QUESTION 7**

In the diagram, AB is a chord of the circle with centre O. M is the midpoint of AB. MO is produced to P, where P is a point on the circle.  $OM = x$  units,  $AB = 20$  units and  $\frac{PM}{OM} = \frac{5}{2}$ .



- 7.1 Write down the length of MB. (1)
- 7.2 Give a reason why  $OM \perp AB$ . (1)
- 7.3 Show that  $OP = \frac{3x}{2}$  units. (2)
- 7.4 Calculate the value of  $x$ . (3)
- [7]

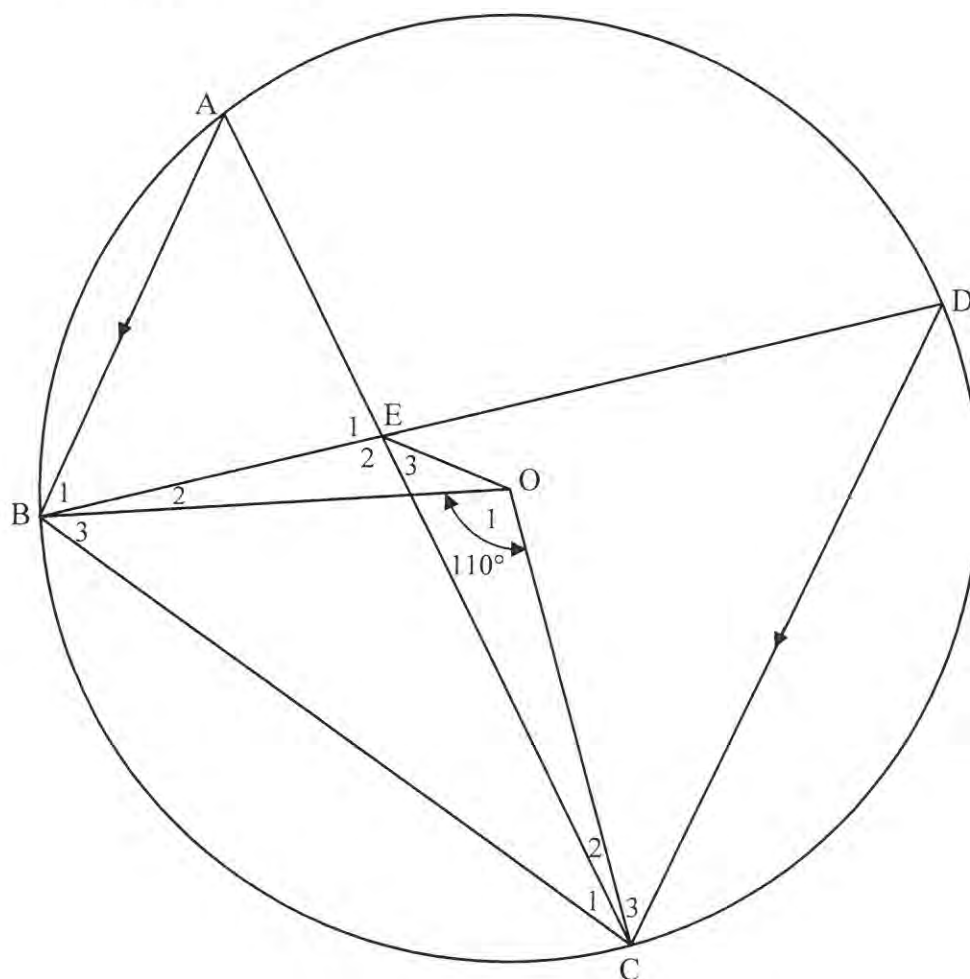
**QUESTION 8**

In the diagram below, the circle with centre  $O$  passes through  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $C$  and  $D$ .

$AB \parallel DC$  and  $\hat{BOC} = 110^\circ$ .

The chords  $AC$  and  $BD$  intersect at  $E$ .

$EO$ ,  $BO$ ,  $CO$  and  $BC$  are joined.



8.1 Calculate the size of the following angles, giving reasons for your answers:

8.1.1  $\hat{D}$  (2)

8.1.2  $\hat{A}$  (2)

8.1.3  $\hat{E}_2$  (4)

8.2 Prove that  $BEOC$  is a cyclic quadrilateral. (2)

[10]



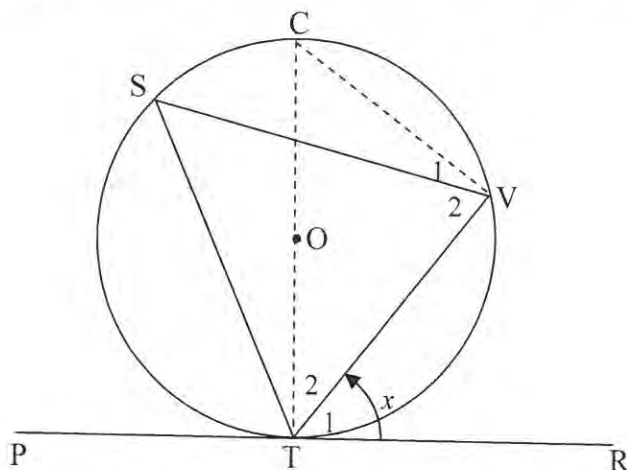
**QUESTION 9**

- 9.1 Complete the statement of the following theorem:

*The exterior angle of a cyclic quadrilateral is equal to ...*

(1)

- 9.2 In the diagram below the circle with centre  $O$  passes through points  $S$ ,  $T$  and  $V$ .  $PR$  is a tangent to the circle at  $T$ .  $VS$ ,  $ST$  and  $VT$  are joined.



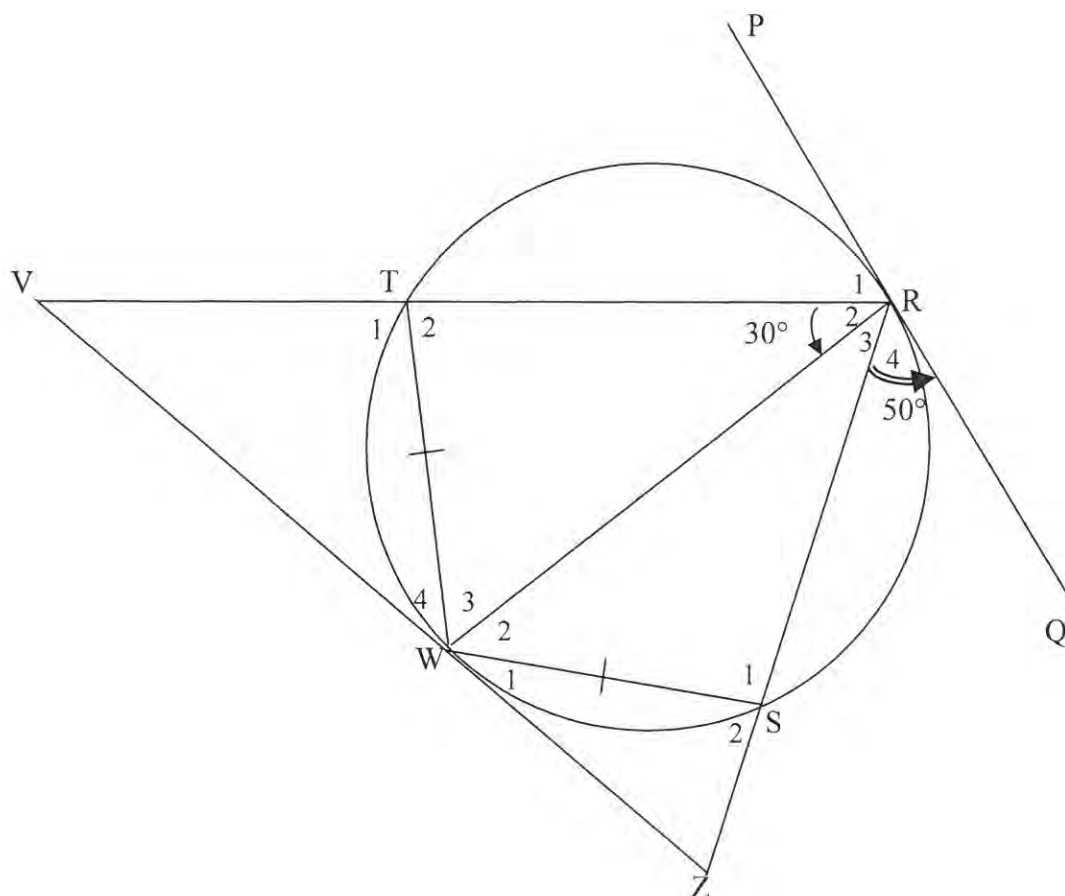
Given below is the partially completed proof of the theorem that states that  $\hat{VTR} = \hat{S}$ . Using the above diagram, complete the proof of the theorem on **DIAGRAM SHEET 3**.

Construction: Draw diameter  $TC$  and join  $CV$ .

| Statement                                 | Reason                          |
|---|---------------------------------|
| Let: $\hat{VTR} = \hat{T}_1 = x$          |                                 |
| $\hat{V}_1 + \hat{V}_2 = \dots\dots\dots$ | $\dots\dots\dots$               |
| $\hat{T}_2 = 90^\circ - x$                | $\dots\dots\dots$               |
| $\therefore \hat{C} = \dots\dots\dots$    | Sum of the angles of a triangle |
| $\therefore \hat{S} = x$                  | $\dots\dots\dots$               |
| $\therefore \hat{VTR} = \hat{S}$          |                                 |

(5)

- 9.3 In the figure, TRSW is a cyclic quadrilateral with  $TW = WS$ . RT and RS are produced to meet tangent VWZ at V and Z respectively. PRQ is a tangent to the circle at R. RW is joined.  $\hat{R}_2 = 30^\circ$  and  $\hat{R}_4 = 50^\circ$ .

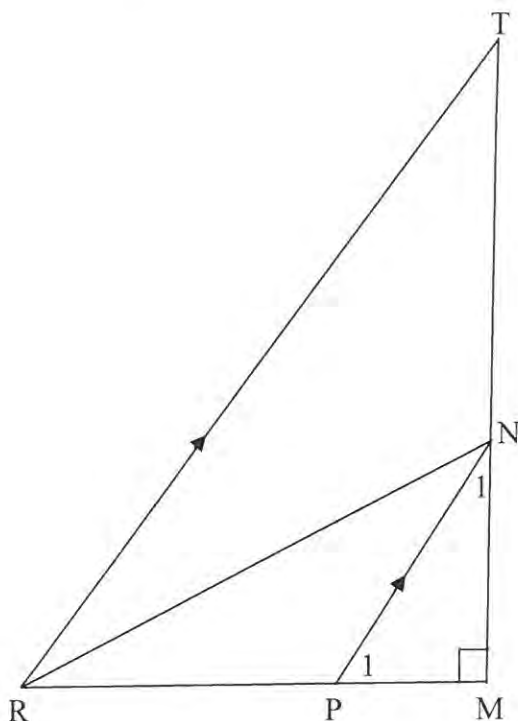


- 9.3.1 Give a reason why  $\hat{R}_3 = 30^\circ$ . (1)
- 9.3.2 State, with reasons, TWO other angles equal to  $30^\circ$ . (3)
- 9.3.3 Determine, with reasons, the size of:
- (a)  $\hat{S}_2$  (3)
- (b)  $\hat{V}$  (4)
- 9.3.4 Prove that  $WR^2 = RV \times RS$ . (5)

[22]

**QUESTION 10**

In  $\triangle TRM$ ,  $\hat{M} = 90^\circ$ .  $NP$  is drawn parallel to  $TR$  with  $N$  on  $TM$  and  $P$  on  $RM$ . It is further given that  $RT = 3PN$ .



- 10.1 Give reasons for the statements below.  
Use **DIAGRAM SHEET 5**.

|        | Statement  | Reason |
|--------|--|--------|
|        | In $\triangle PNM$ and $\triangle RTM$ :           |        |
| 10.1.1 | $\hat{N}_1 = \hat{T}$                              | .....  |
|        | $\hat{M}$ is common                                |        |
| 10.1.2 | $\therefore \triangle PNM \parallel \triangle RTM$ | .....  |

(2)

- 10.2 Prove that  $\frac{PM}{RM} = \frac{1}{3}$ .

(2)

- 10.3 Show that  $RN^2 - PN^2 = 2RP^2$ .

(4)

**[8]****TOTAL: 150**

CENTRE NUMBER:

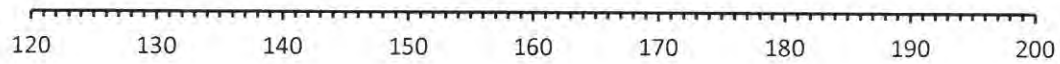
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

EXAMINATION NUMBER:

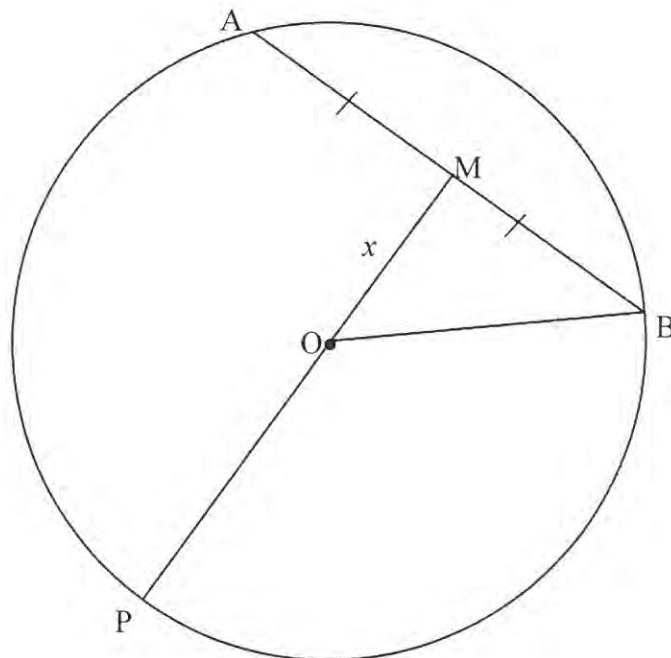
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

## DIAGRAM SHEET 1

## QUESTION 1.3



## QUESTION 7



CENTRE NUMBER:

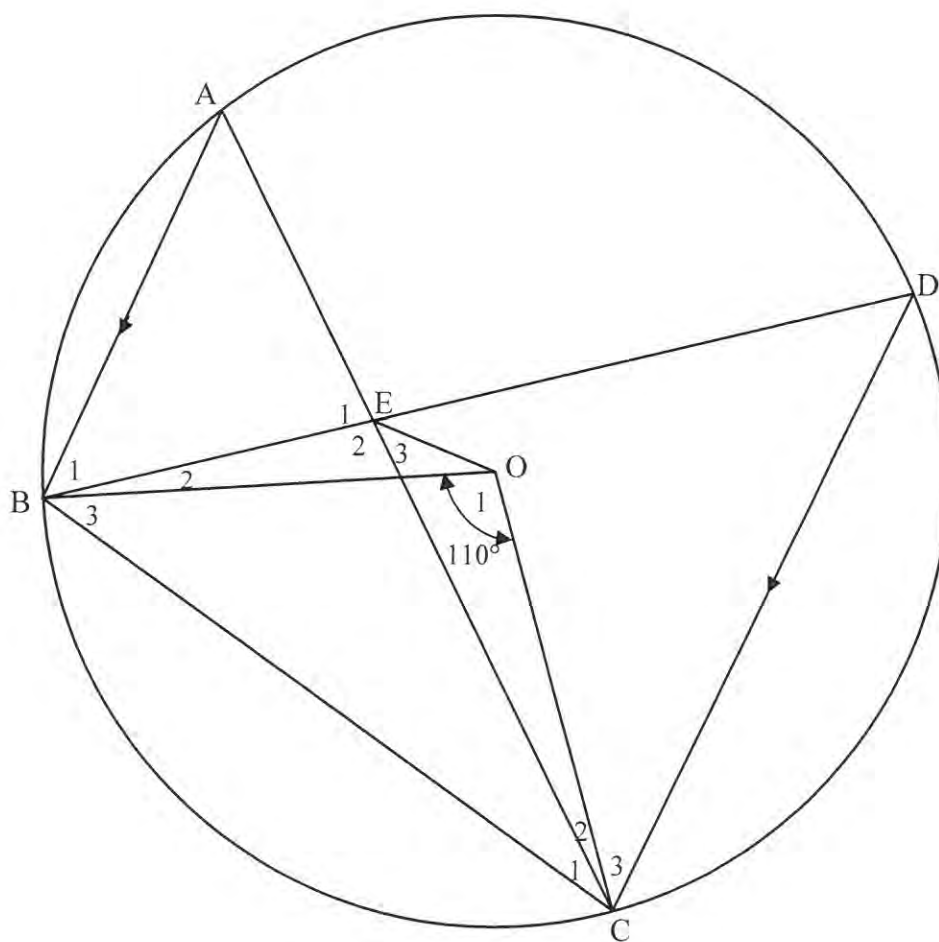
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

EXAMINATION NUMBER:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

## DIAGRAM SHEET 2

## QUESTION 8



CENTRE NUMBER:

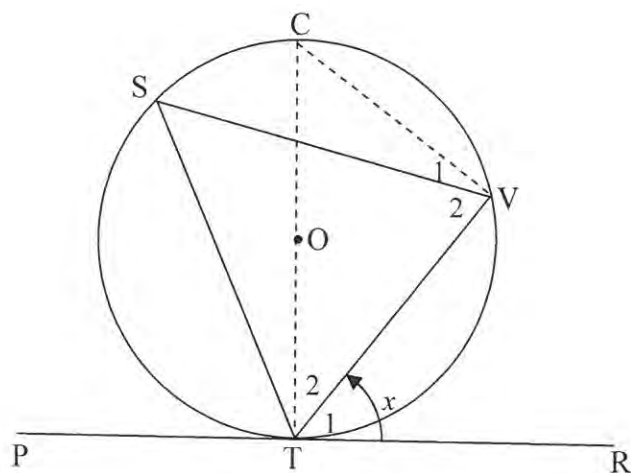
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

EXAMINATION NUMBER:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

## DIAGRAM SHEET 3

## QUESTION 9.2



Construction: Draw diameter CT and join CV.

| Statement                                 | Reason                          |
|---|---------------------------------|
| Let: $\hat{VTR} = \hat{T}_1 = x$          |                                 |
| $\hat{V}_1 + \hat{V}_2 = \dots\dots\dots$ | $\dots\dots\dots$               |
| $\hat{T}_2 = 90^\circ - x$                | $\dots\dots\dots$               |
| $\therefore \hat{C} = \dots\dots\dots$    | Sum of the angles of a triangle |
| $\therefore \hat{S} = x$                  | $\dots\dots\dots$               |
| $\therefore \hat{VTR} = \hat{S}$          |                                 |

CENTRE NUMBER:

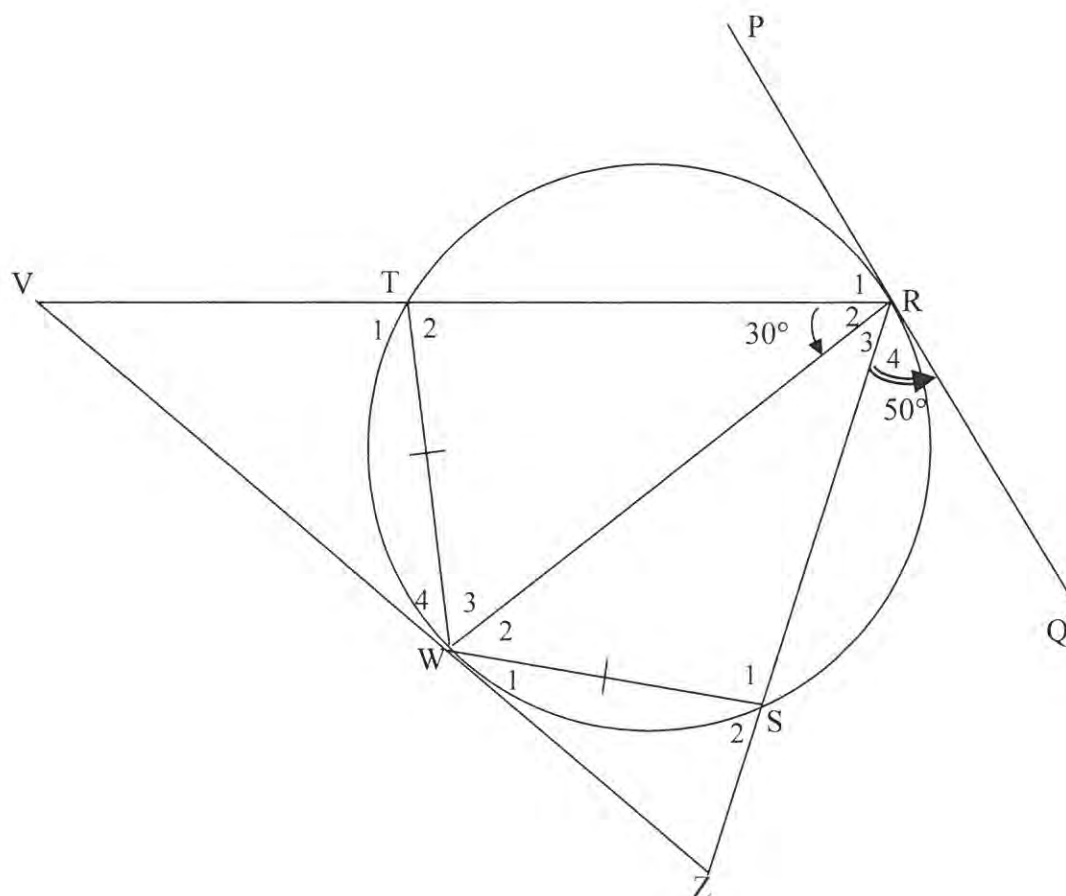
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

EXAMINATION NUMBER:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

## DIAGRAM SHEET 4

## QUESTION 9.3



CENTRE NUMBER:

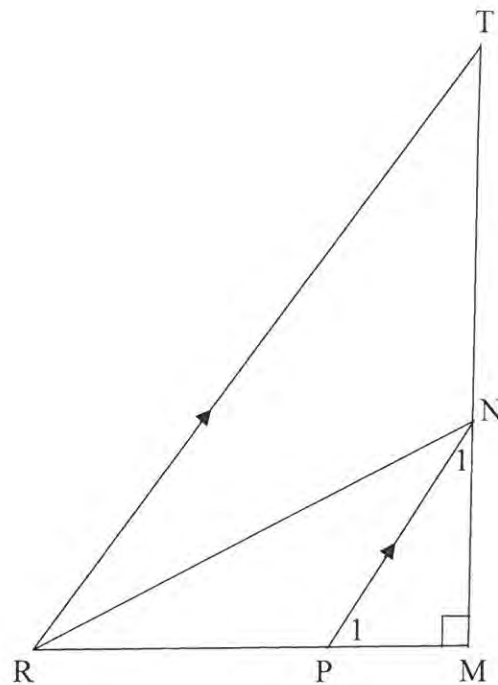
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

EXAMINATION NUMBER:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

## DIAGRAM SHEET 5

## QUESTION 10



10.1

|        | Statement  | Reason |
|--------|--|--------|
|        | In $\triangle PNM$ and $\triangle RTM$ :           |        |
| 10.1.1 | $\hat{N}_1 = \hat{T}$                              | .....  |
|        | $\hat{M}$ is common                                |        |
| 10.1.2 | $\therefore \triangle PNM \parallel \triangle RTM$ | .....  |



## INFORMATION SHEET

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

$$A = P(1 + ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - i)^n$$

$$A = P(1 + i)^n$$

$$T_n = a + (n - 1)d$$

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2} [2a + (n - 1)d]$$

$$T_n = ar^{n-1}$$

$$S_n = \frac{a(r^n - 1)}{r - 1} ; r \neq 1$$

$$S_\infty = \frac{a}{1 - r} ; -1 < r < 1$$

$$F = \frac{x[(1 + i)^n - 1]}{i}$$

$$P = \frac{x[1 - (1 + i)^{-n}]}{i}$$

$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x + h) - f(x)}{h}$$

$$d = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$$

$$M\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}, \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}\right)$$

$$y = mx + c$$

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$$

$$m = \tan \theta$$

$$(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$$

$$\text{In } \triangle ABC: \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$$

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cdot \cos A$$

$$\text{area } \triangle ABC = \frac{1}{2} ab \cdot \sin C$$

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cdot \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cdot \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos 2\alpha = \begin{cases} \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha \\ 1 - 2\sin^2 \alpha \\ 2\cos^2 \alpha - 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\sin 2\alpha = 2\sin \alpha \cdot \cos \alpha$$

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\sum fx}{n}$$

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{n}$$

$$P(A) = \frac{n(A)}{n(S)}$$

$$P(A \text{ or } B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \text{ and } B)$$

$$\hat{y} = a + bx$$

$$b = \frac{\sum (x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})}{\sum (x - \bar{x})^2}$$



# basic education

Department:  
Basic Education  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

## **NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE**

**GRADE 12**

**MATHEMATICS P2**

**NOVEMBER 2014**

**MARKS: 150**

**TIME: 3 hours**

**This question paper consists of 14 pages, 6 diagram sheets and 1 information sheet.**

**INSTRUCTIONS AND INFORMATION**

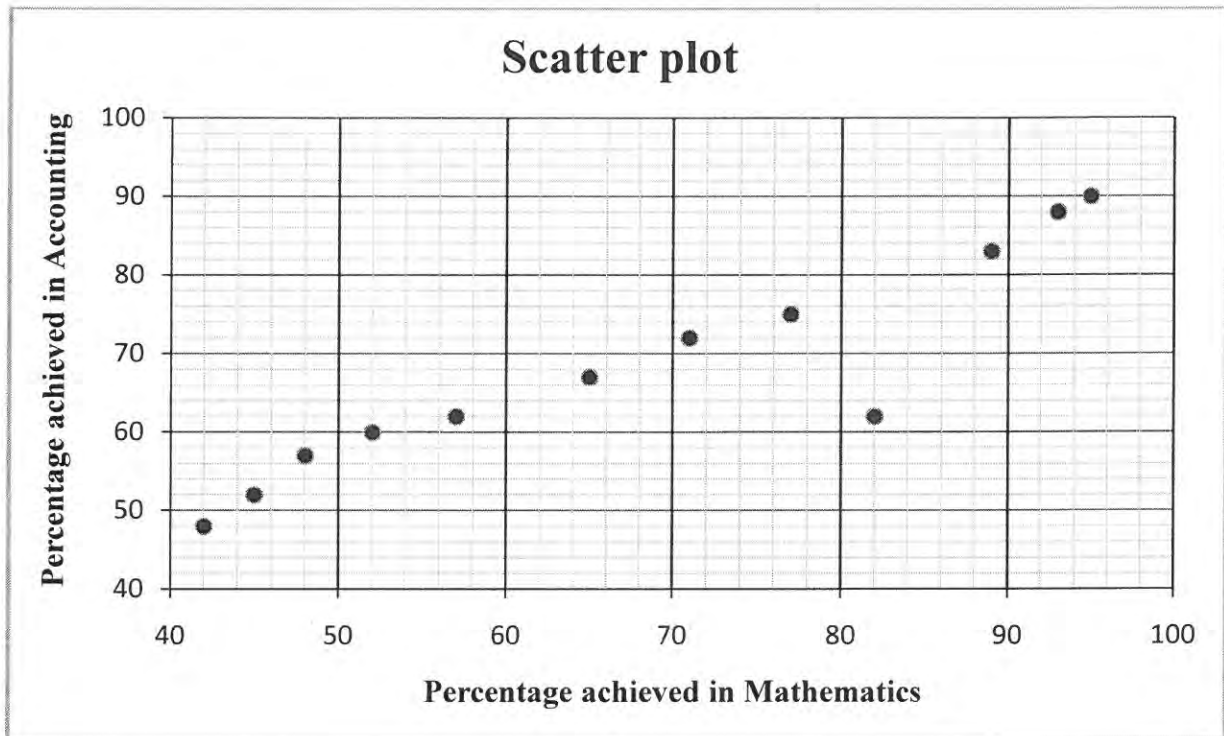
Read the following instructions carefully before answering the questions.

1. This question paper consists of 10 questions.
2. Answer ALL the questions.
3. Clearly show ALL calculations, diagrams, graphs, et cetera which you have used in determining the answers.
4. Answers only will NOT necessarily be awarded full marks.
5. You may use an approved scientific calculator (non-programmable and non-graphical), unless stated otherwise.
6. If necessary, round off answers to TWO decimal places, unless stated otherwise.
7. SIX diagram sheets for QUESTIONS 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 7.4, 8.1, 8.2, 8.3, 9.1, 9.2 and 10 are attached at the end of this question paper. Write your centre number and examination number on these sheets in the spaces provided and insert them inside the back cover of your ANSWER BOOK.
8. Diagrams are NOT necessarily drawn to scale.
9. Number the answers correctly according to the numbering system used in this question paper.
10. Write neatly and legibly.

**QUESTION 1**

At a certain school, only 12 candidates take Mathematics and Accounting. The marks, as a percentage, scored by these candidates in the preparatory examinations for Mathematics and Accounting, are shown in the table and scatter plot below.

|                    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|--------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| <b>Mathematics</b> | 52 | 82 | 93 | 95 | 71 | 65 | 77 | 42 | 89 | 48 | 45 | 57 |
| <b>Accounting</b>  | 60 | 62 | 88 | 90 | 72 | 67 | 75 | 48 | 83 | 57 | 52 | 62 |

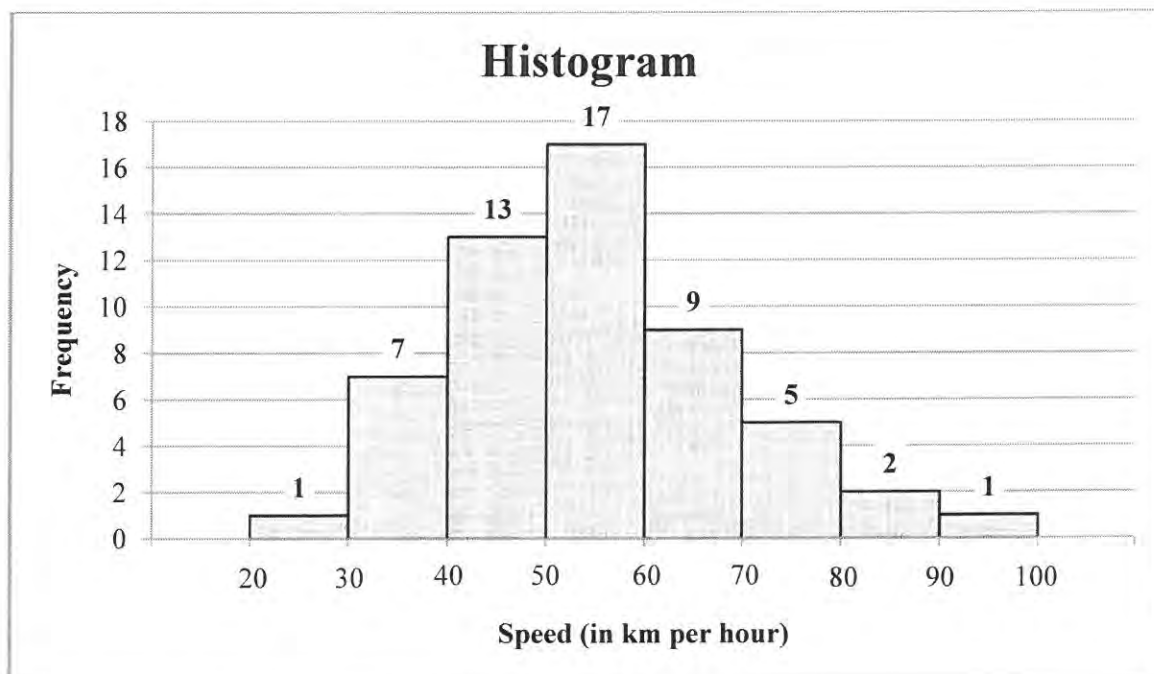


- 1.1 Calculate the mean percentage of the Mathematics data. (2)
- 1.2 Calculate the standard deviation of the Mathematics data. (1)
- 1.3 Determine the number of candidates whose percentages in Mathematics lie within ONE standard deviation of the mean. (3)
- 1.4 Calculate an equation for the least squares regression line (line of best fit) for the data. (3)
- 1.5 If a candidate from this group scored 60% in the Mathematics examination but was absent for the Accounting examination, predict the percentage that this candidate would have scored in the Accounting examination, using your equation in QUESTION 1.4. (Round off your answer to the NEAREST INTEGER.) (2)
- 1.6 Use the scatter plot and identify any outlier(s) in the data. (1)

**[12]**

**QUESTION 2**

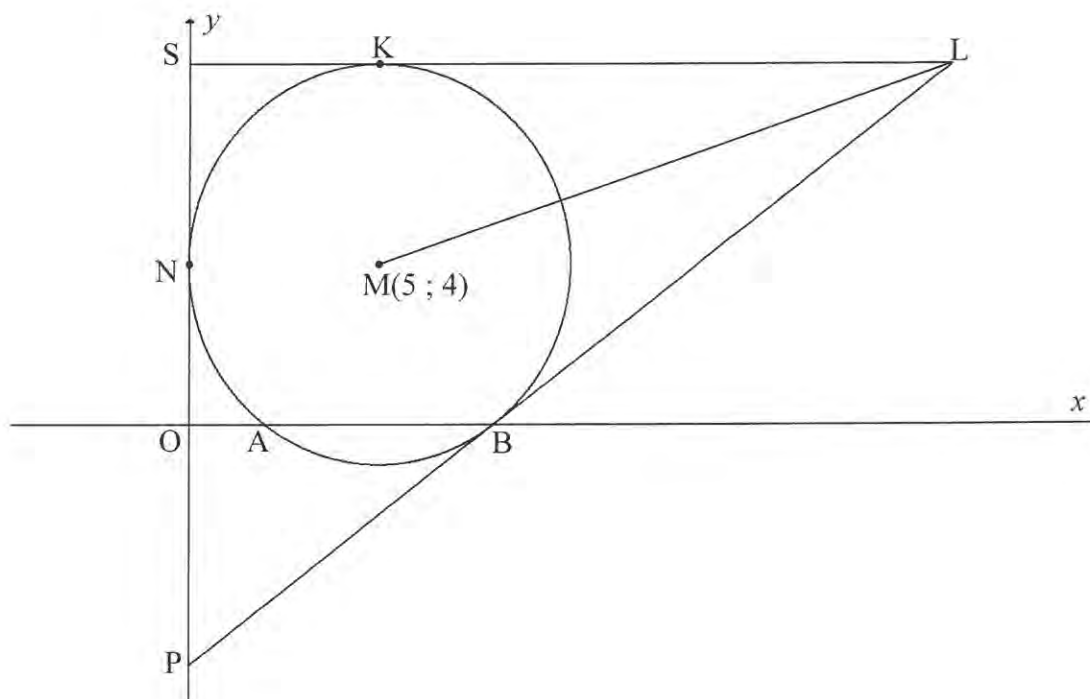
The speeds of 55 cars passing through a certain section of a road are monitored for one hour. The speed limit on this section of road is 60 km per hour. A histogram is drawn to represent this data.



- 2.1 Identify the modal class of the data. (1)
- 2.2 Use the histogram to:
- 2.2.1 Complete the cumulative frequency column in the table on DIAGRAM SHEET 1 (2)
- 2.2.2 Draw an ogive (cumulative frequency graph) of the above data on the grid on DIAGRAM SHEET 1 (3)
- 2.3 The traffic department sends speeding fines to all motorists whose speed exceeds 66 km per hour. Estimate the number of motorists who will receive a speeding fine. (2)
- [8]**

**QUESTION 3**

In the diagram below, a circle with centre  $M(5 ; 4)$  touches the  $y$ -axis at  $N$  and intersects the  $x$ -axis at  $A$  and  $B$ .  $PBL$  and  $SKL$  are tangents to the circle where  $SKL$  is parallel to the  $x$ -axis and  $P$  and  $S$  are points on the  $y$ -axis.  $LM$  is drawn.

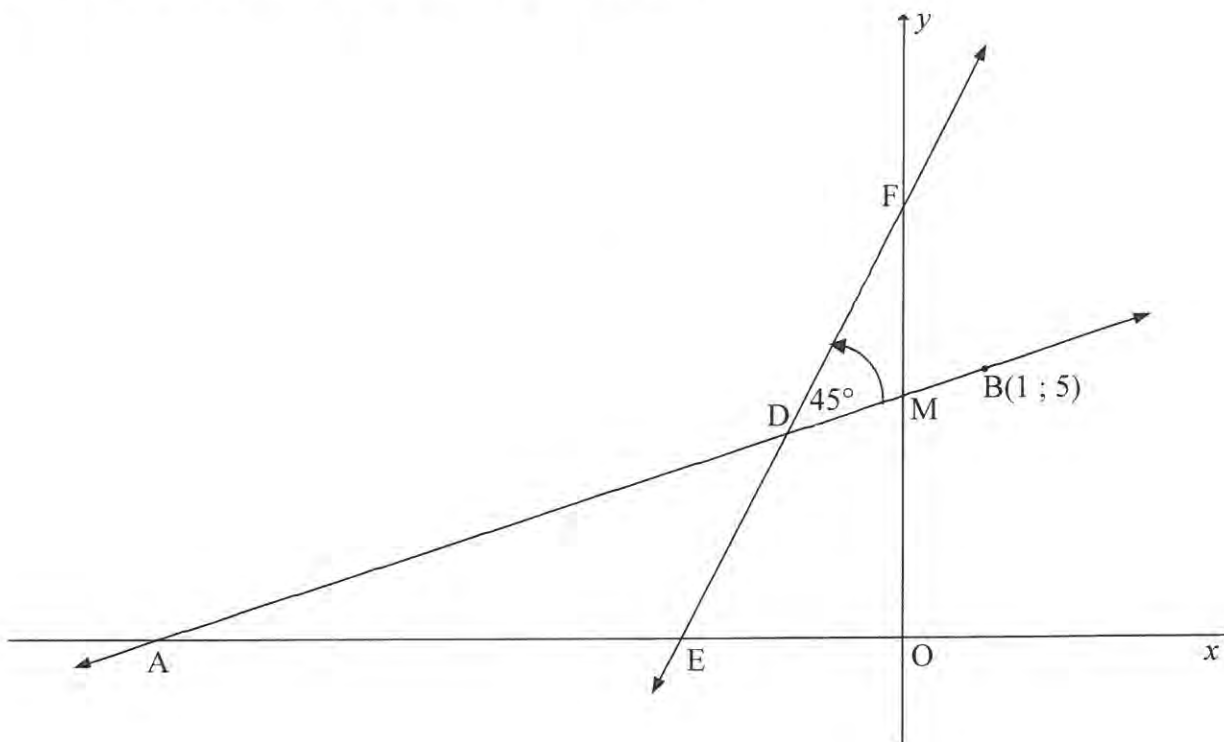


- 3.1 Write down the length of the radius of the circle having centre  $M$ . (1)
- 3.2 Write down the equation of the circle having centre  $M$ , in the form  $(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$ . (1)
- 3.3 Calculate the coordinates of  $A$ . (3)
- 3.4 If the coordinates of  $B$  are  $(8 ; 0)$ , calculate:
- 3.4.1 The gradient of  $MB$  (2)
- 3.4.2 The equation of the tangent  $PB$  in the form  $y = mx + c$  (3)
- 3.5 Write down the equation of tangent  $SKL$ . (2)
- 3.6 Show that  $L$  is the point  $(20 ; 9)$ . (2)
- 3.7 Calculate the length of  $ML$  in surd form. (2)
- 3.8 Determine the equation of the circle passing through points  $K$ ,  $L$  and  $M$  in the form  $(x - p)^2 + (y - q)^2 = c^2$  (5)

**[21]**

**QUESTION 4**

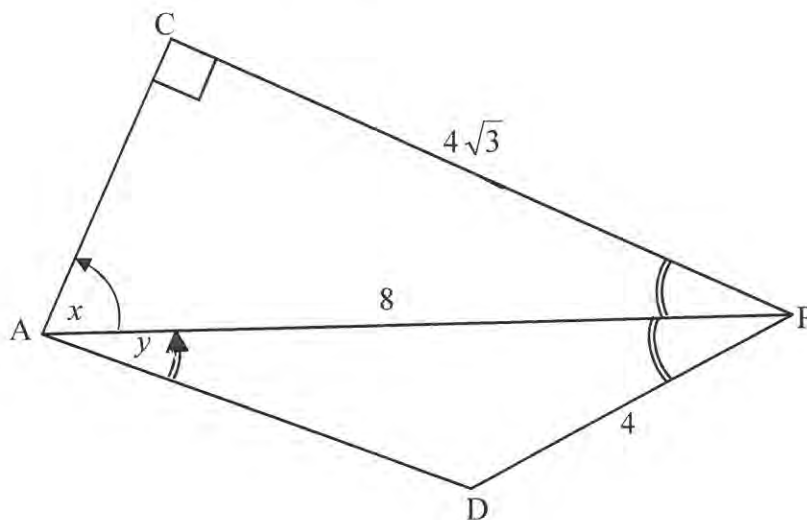
In the diagram below, E and F respectively are the x- and y-intercepts of the line having equation  $y = 3x + 8$ . The line through B(1 ; 5) making an angle of  $45^\circ$  with EF, as shown below, has x- and y-intercepts A and M respectively.



- 4.1 Determine the coordinates of E. (2)
  - 4.2 Calculate the size of  $\hat{DAE}$ . (3)
  - 4.3 Determine the equation of AB in the form  $y = mx + c$ . (4)
  - 4.4 If AB has equation  $x - 2y + 9 = 0$ , determine the coordinates of D. (4)
  - 4.5 Calculate the area of quadrilateral DMOE. (6)
- [19]**

**QUESTION 5**

In the figure below,  $\triangle ACP$  and  $\triangle ADP$  are triangles with  $\hat{C} = 90^\circ$ ,  $CP = 4\sqrt{3}$ ,  $AP = 8$  and  $DP = 4$ .  $PA$  bisects  $\hat{DPC}$ . Let  $\hat{CAP} = x$  and  $\hat{DAP} = y$ .



- 5.1 Show, by calculation, that  $x = 60^\circ$ . (2)
- 5.2 Calculate the length of  $AD$ . (4)
- 5.3 Determine  $y$ . (3)
- [9]**

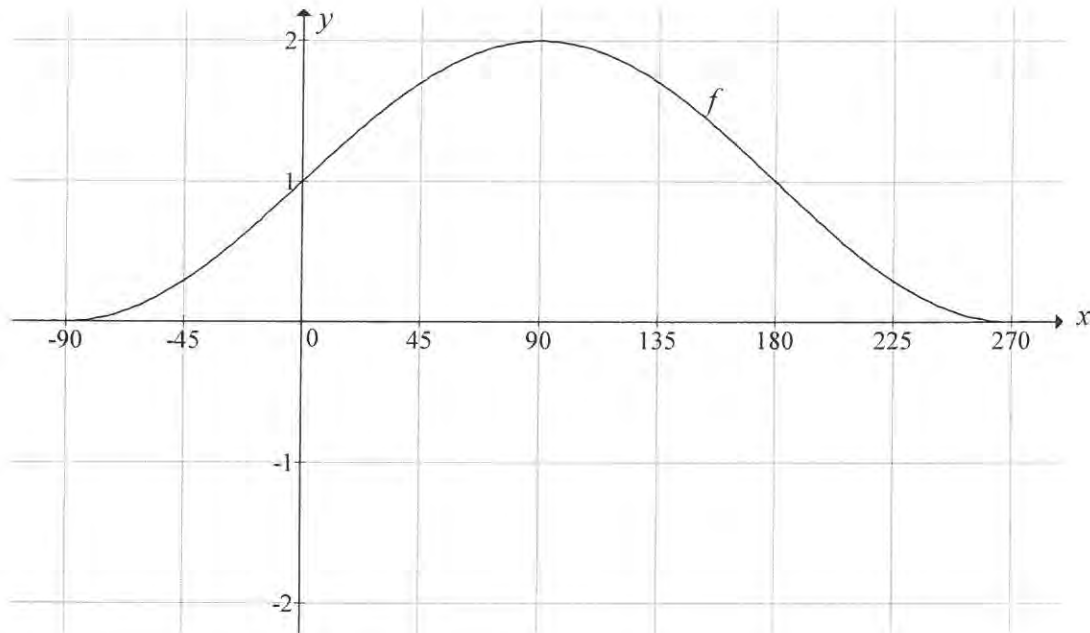
**QUESTION 6**

- 6.1 Prove the identity:  $\cos^2(180^\circ + x) + \tan(x - 180^\circ)\sin(720^\circ - x)\cos x = \cos 2x$  (5)
- 6.2 Use  $\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta$  to derive the formula for  $\sin(\alpha - \beta)$ . (3)
- 6.3 If  $\sin 76^\circ = x$  and  $\cos 76^\circ = y$ , show that  $x^2 - y^2 = \sin 62^\circ$ . (4)
- [12]**



**QUESTION 7**

In the diagram below, the graph of  $f(x) = \sin x + 1$  is drawn for  $-90^\circ \leq x \leq 270^\circ$ .



- 7.1 Write down the range of  $f$ . (2)
- 7.2 Show that  $\sin x + 1 = \cos 2x$  can be rewritten as  $(2 \sin x + 1) \sin x = 0$ . (2)
- 7.3 Hence, or otherwise, determine the general solution of  $\sin x + 1 = \cos 2x$ . (4)
- 7.4 Use the grid on DIAGRAM SHEET 2 to draw the graph of  $g(x) = \cos 2x$  for  $-90^\circ \leq x \leq 270^\circ$ . (3)
- 7.5 Determine the value(s) of  $x$  for which  $f(x + 30^\circ) = g(x + 30^\circ)$  in the interval  $-90^\circ \leq x \leq 270^\circ$ . (3)
- 7.6 Consider the following geometric series:

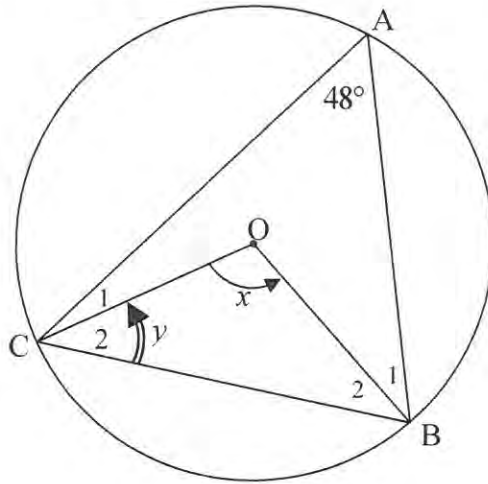
$$1 + 2 \cos 2x + 4 \cos^2 2x + \dots$$

Use the graph of  $g$  to determine the value(s) of  $x$  in the interval  $0^\circ \leq x \leq 90^\circ$  for which this series will converge.

(5)  
[19]

**GIVE REASONS FOR YOUR STATEMENTS IN QUESTIONS 8, 9 AND 10.****QUESTION 8**

- 8.1 In the diagram, O is the centre of the circle passing through A, B and C.  
 $\hat{CAB} = 48^\circ$ ,  $\hat{COB} = x$  and  $\hat{C}_2 = y$ .

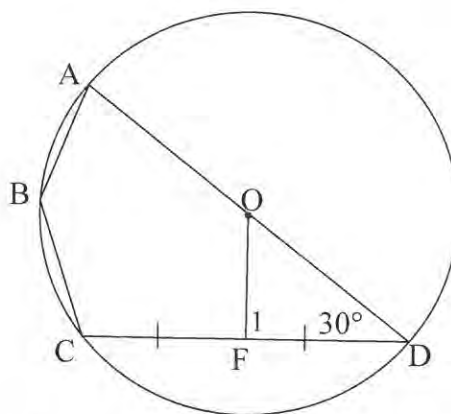


Determine, with reasons, the size of:

8.1.1  $x$  (2)

8.1.2  $y$  (2)

- 8.2 In the diagram, O is the centre of the circle passing through A, B, C and D.  
 AOD is a straight line and F is the midpoint of chord CD.  $\hat{ODF} = 30^\circ$  and OF are joined.

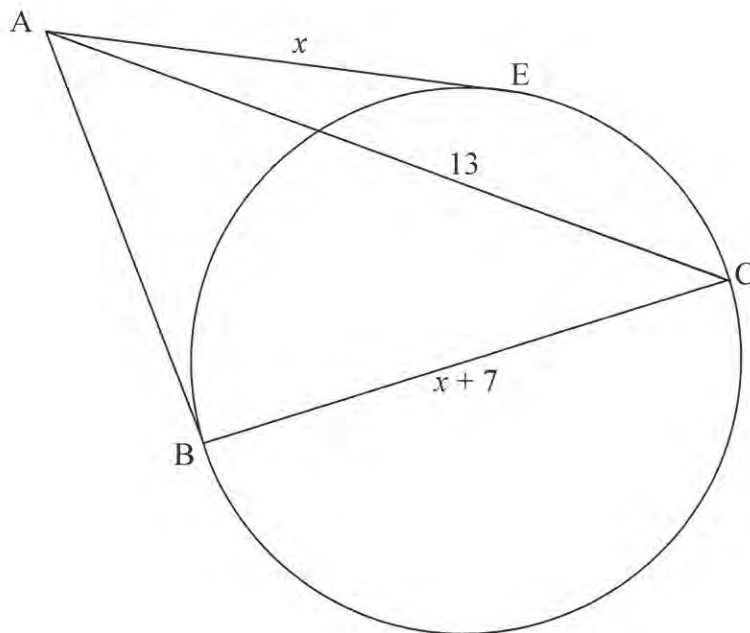


Determine, with reasons, the size of:

8.2.1  $\hat{F}_1$  (2)

8.2.2  $\hat{ABC}$  (2)

- 8.3 In the diagram,  $AB$  and  $AE$  are tangents to the circle at  $B$  and  $E$  respectively.  $BC$  is a diameter of the circle.  $AC = 13$ ,  $AE = x$  and  $BC = x + 7$ .



- 8.3.1 Give reasons for the statements below.  
**Complete the table on DIAGRAM SHEET 3.**

|     | Statement              | Reason |
|-----|------------------------|--------|
| (a) | $\hat{A}BC = 90^\circ$ |        |
| (b) | $AB = x$               |        |

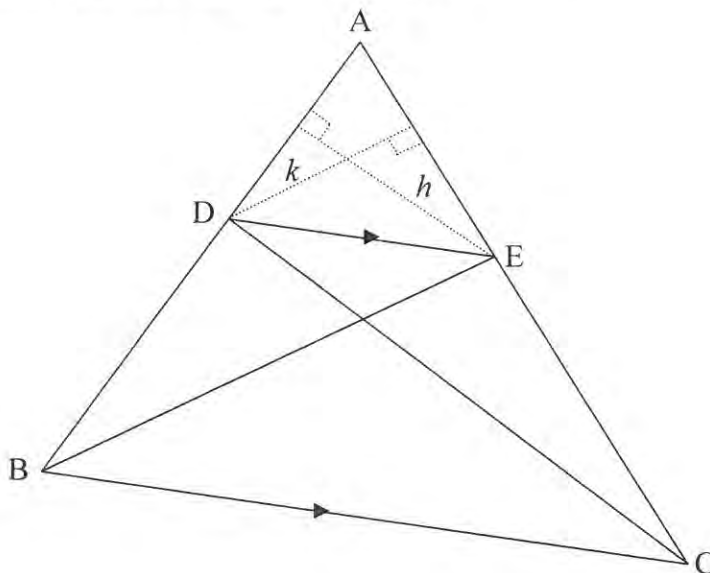
(2)

- 8.3.2 Calculate the length of  $AB$ .

(4)  
[14]

**QUESTION 9**

- 9.1 In the diagram, points D and E lie on sides AB and AC of  $\triangle ABC$  respectively such that  $DE \parallel BC$ . DC and BE are joined.



- 9.1.1 Explain why the areas of  $\triangle DEB$  and  $\triangle DEC$  are equal. (1)

- 9.1.2 Given below is the partially completed proof of the theorem that states that if in any  $\triangle ABC$  the line  $DE \parallel BC$  then  $\frac{AD}{DB} = \frac{AE}{EC}$ .

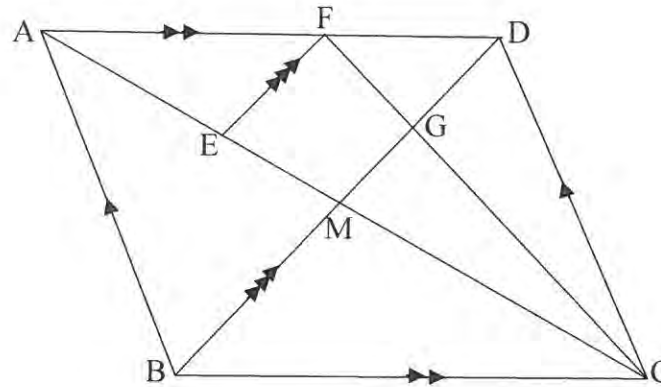
**Using the above diagram, complete the proof of the theorem on DIAGRAM SHEET 4.**

Construction: Construct the altitudes (heights)  $h$  and  $k$  in  $\triangle ADE$ .

|   |
|---|
| $\frac{\text{area } \triangle ADE}{\text{area } \triangle DEB} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}(AD)(h)}{\frac{1}{2}(BD)(h)} = \dots\dots\dots$ |
| $\frac{\text{area } \triangle ADE}{\text{area } \triangle DEC} = \dots\dots\dots = \frac{AE}{EC}$                                 |
| But area $\triangle DEB = \dots\dots\dots$ (reason: $\dots\dots\dots$ )   |
| $\therefore \frac{\text{area } \triangle ADE}{\text{area } \triangle DEB} = \dots\dots\dots$                                      |
| $\therefore \frac{AD}{DB} = \frac{AE}{EC}$  |

(5)

- 9.2 In the diagram, ABCD is a parallelogram. The diagonals of ABCD intersect in M. F is a point on AD such that  $AF : FD = 4 : 3$ . E is a point on AM such that  $EF \parallel BD$ . FC and MD intersect in G.



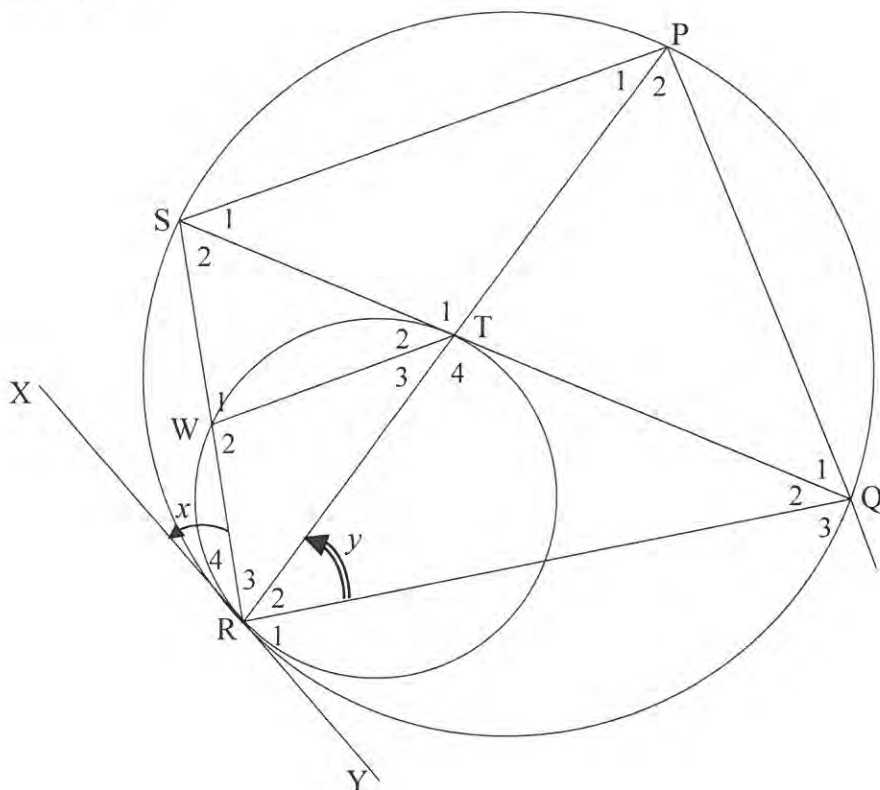
Calculate, giving reasons, the ratio of:

- 9.2.1  $\frac{EM}{AM}$  (3)
- 9.2.2  $\frac{CM}{ME}$  (3)
- 9.2.3  $\frac{\text{area } \triangle FDC}{\text{area } \triangle BDC}$  (4)
- [16]**

**QUESTION 10**

The two circles in the diagram have a common tangent  $XRY$  at  $R$ .  $W$  is any point on the small circle. The straight line  $RWS$  meets the large circle at  $S$ . The chord  $STQ$  is a tangent to the small circle, where  $T$  is the point of contact. Chord  $RTP$  is drawn.

Let  $\hat{R}_4 = x$  and  $\hat{R}_2 = y$



- 10.1 Give reasons for the statements below.  
Complete the table on **DIAGRAM SHEET 6**.

| Let $\hat{R}_4 = x$ and $\hat{R}_2 = y$ |                   |        |
|---|-------------------|--------|
|   | Statement         | Reason |
| 10.1.1                                  | $\hat{T}_3 = x$   |        |
| 10.1.2                                  | $\hat{P}_1 = x$   |        |
| 10.1.3                                  | $WT \parallel SP$ |        |
| 10.1.4                                  | $\hat{S}_1 = y$   |        |
| 10.1.5                                  | $\hat{T}_2 = y$   |        |

(5)

- 10.2 Prove that  $RT = \frac{WR \cdot RP}{RS}$  (2)
- 10.3 Identify, with reasons, another TWO angles equal to  $y$ . (4)
- 10.4 Prove that  $\hat{Q}_3 = \hat{W}_2$ . (3)
- 10.5 Prove that  $\triangle RTS \parallel \triangle RQP$ . (3)
- 10.6 Hence, prove that  $\frac{WR}{RQ} = \frac{RS^2}{RP^2}$ . (3)
- [20]

**TOTAL: 150**

CENTRE NUMBER:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

EXAMINATION NUMBER:

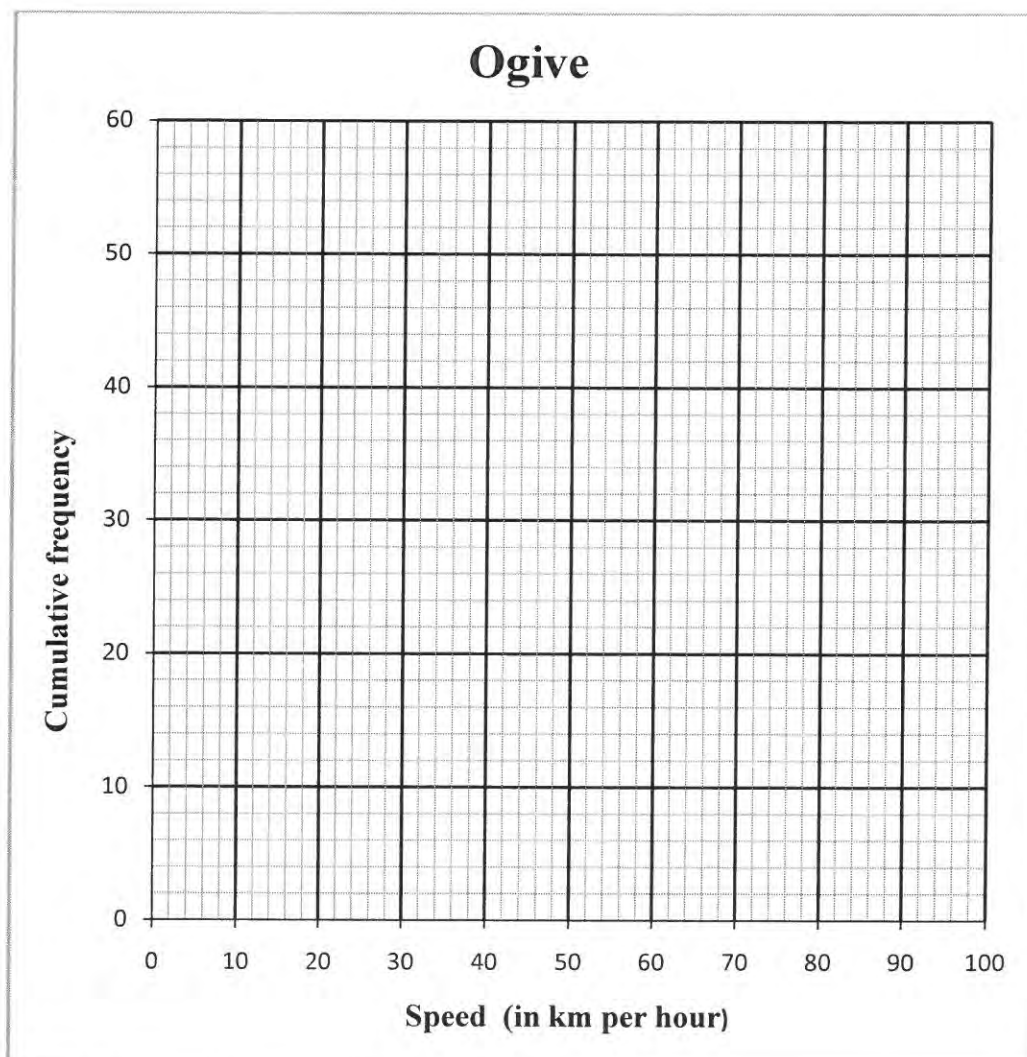
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

## DIAGRAM SHEET 1

## QUESTION 2.2.1

| Class             | Frequency | Cumulative frequency |
|-------------------|-----------|----------------------|
| $20 < x \leq 30$  | 1         |                      |
| $30 < x \leq 40$  | 7         |                      |
| $40 < x \leq 50$  | 13        |                      |
| $50 < x \leq 60$  | 17        |                      |
| $60 < x \leq 70$  | 9         |                      |
| $70 < x \leq 80$  | 5         |                      |
| $80 < x \leq 90$  | 2         |                      |
| $90 < x \leq 100$ | 1         |                      |

## QUESTION 2.2.2





CENTRE NUMBER:

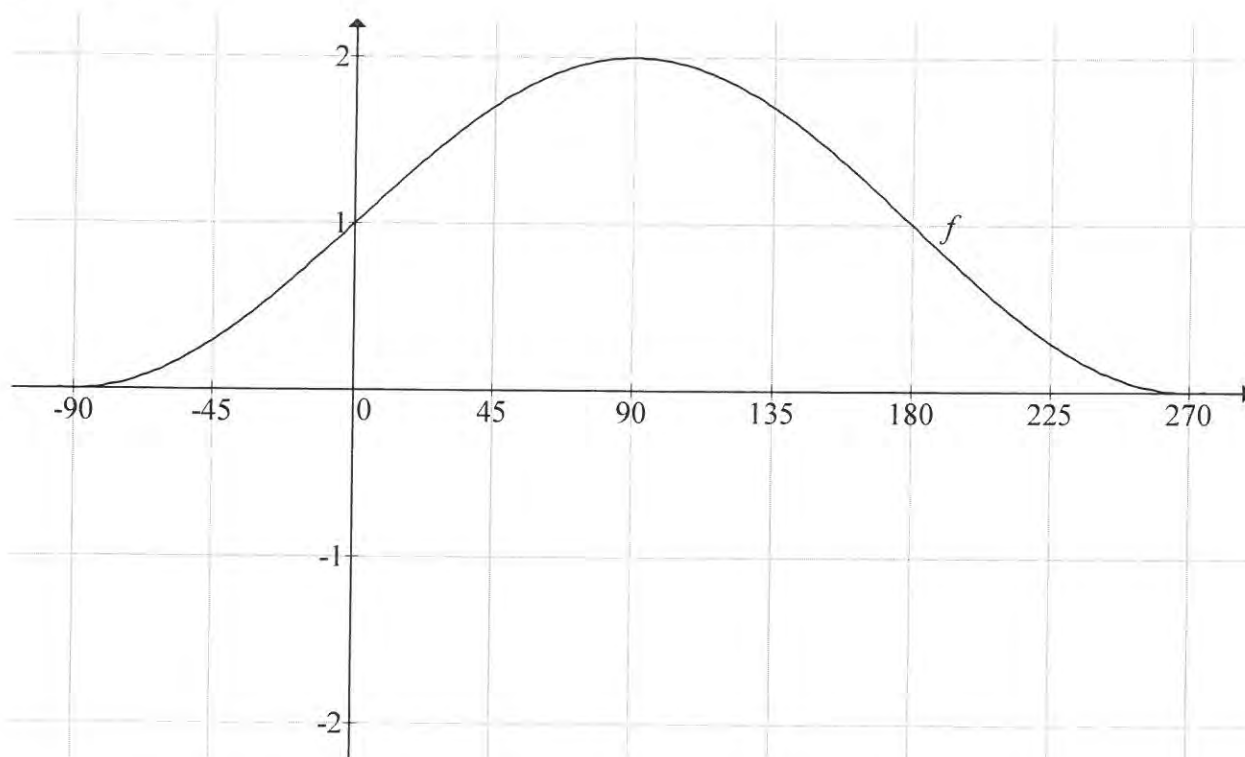
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

EXAMINATION NUMBER:

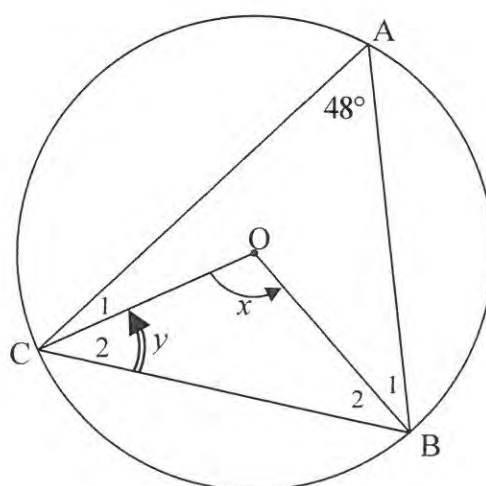
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

## DIAGRAM SHEET 2

## QUESTION 7.4



## QUESTION 8.1





CENTRE NUMBER:

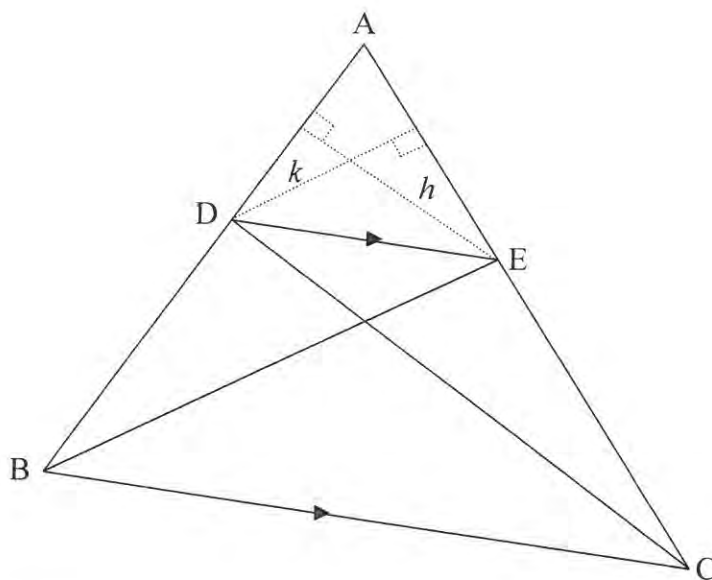
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

EXAMINATION NUMBER:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

## DIAGRAM SHEET 4

## QUESTION 9.1



9.1.2 Construction: Construct the altitudes (heights)  $h$  and  $k$  in  $\triangle ADE$ .

$$\frac{\text{area } \triangle ADE}{\text{area } \triangle DEB} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}(AD)(h)}{\frac{1}{2}(BD)(h)} = \dots\dots\dots$$

$$\frac{\text{area } \triangle ADE}{\text{area } \triangle DEC} = \dots\dots\dots = \frac{AE}{EC}$$

But area  $\triangle DEB = \dots\dots\dots$

(reason:  $\dots\dots\dots$ )

$$\therefore \frac{\text{area } \triangle ADE}{\text{area } \triangle DEB} = \dots\dots\dots$$

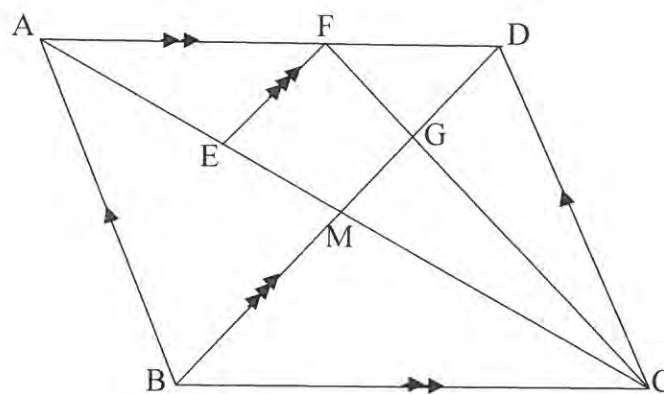
$$\therefore \frac{AD}{DB} = \frac{AE}{EC}$$

**CENTRE NUMBER:**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

**EXAMINATION NUMBER:**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

**DIAGRAM SHEET 5****QUESTION 9.2**

CENTRE NUMBER:

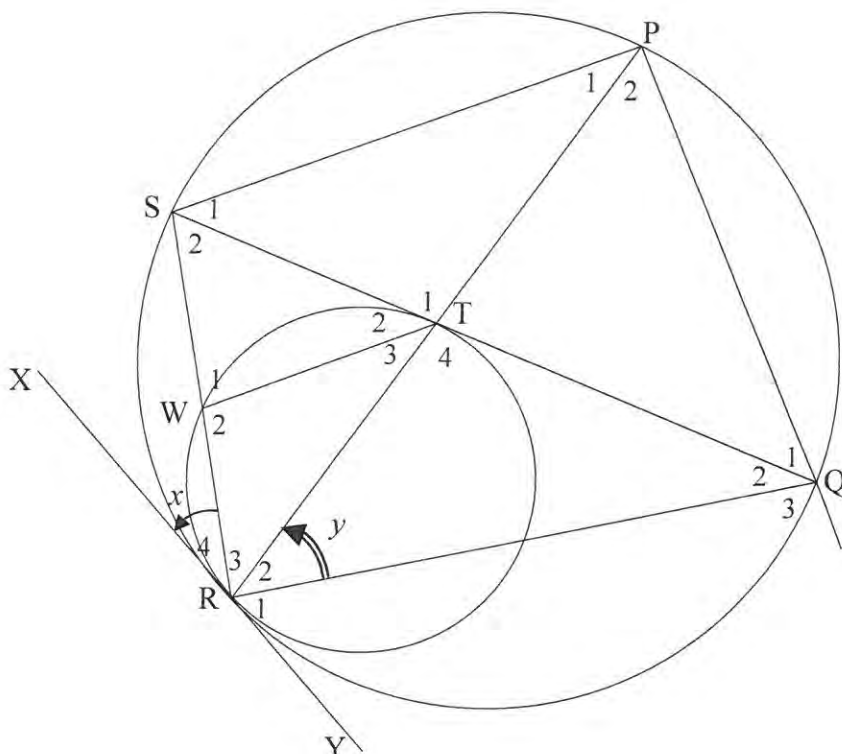
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

EXAMINATION NUMBER:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

## DIAGRAM SHEET 6

## QUESTION 10



| Let $\hat{R}_4 = x$ and $\hat{R}_2 = y$ |                   |        |
|---|-------------------|--------|
|   | Statement         | Reason |
| 10.1.1                                  | $\hat{T}_3 = x$   |        |
| 10.1.2                                  | $\hat{P}_1 = x$   |        |
| 10.1.3                                  | $WT \parallel SP$ |        |
| 10.1.4                                  | $\hat{S}_1 = y$   |        |
| 10.1.5                                  | $\hat{T}_2 = y$   |        |

## INFORMATION SHEET

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

$$A = P(1 + ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - i)^n$$

$$A = P(1 + i)^n$$

$$T_n = a + (n - 1)d$$

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2} [2a + (n - 1)d]$$

$$T_n = ar^{n-1}$$

$$S_n = \frac{a(r^n - 1)}{r - 1} ; r \neq 1$$

$$S_\infty = \frac{a}{1 - r} ; -1 < r < 1$$

$$F = \frac{x[(1 + i)^n - 1]}{i}$$

$$P = \frac{x[1 - (1 + i)^{-n}]}{i}$$

$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x + h) - f(x)}{h}$$

$$d = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$$

$$M\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}, \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}\right)$$

$$y = mx + c$$

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$$

$$m = \tan \theta$$

$$(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$$

$$\text{In } \triangle ABC: \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$$

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cdot \cos A$$

$$\text{area } \triangle ABC = \frac{1}{2} ab \cdot \sin C$$

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cdot \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cdot \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos 2\alpha = \begin{cases} \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha \\ 1 - 2\sin^2 \alpha \\ 2\cos^2 \alpha - 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\sin 2\alpha = 2\sin \alpha \cdot \cos \alpha$$

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\sum fx}{n}$$

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{n}$$

$$P(A) = \frac{n(A)}{n(S)}$$

$$P(A \text{ or } B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \text{ and } B)$$

$$\hat{y} = a + bx$$

$$b = \frac{\sum (x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})}{\sum (x - \bar{x})^2}$$



# basic education

Department:  
Basic Education  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

## **NATIONAL SENIOR CERTIFICATE**

**GRADE 12**

**MATHEMATICS P2**

**EXEMPLAR 2014**

**MARKS: 150**

**TIME: 3 hours**

**This question paper consists of 12 pages, 3 diagram sheets and 1 information sheet.**

**INSTRUCTIONS AND INFORMATION**

Read the following instructions carefully before answering the questions.

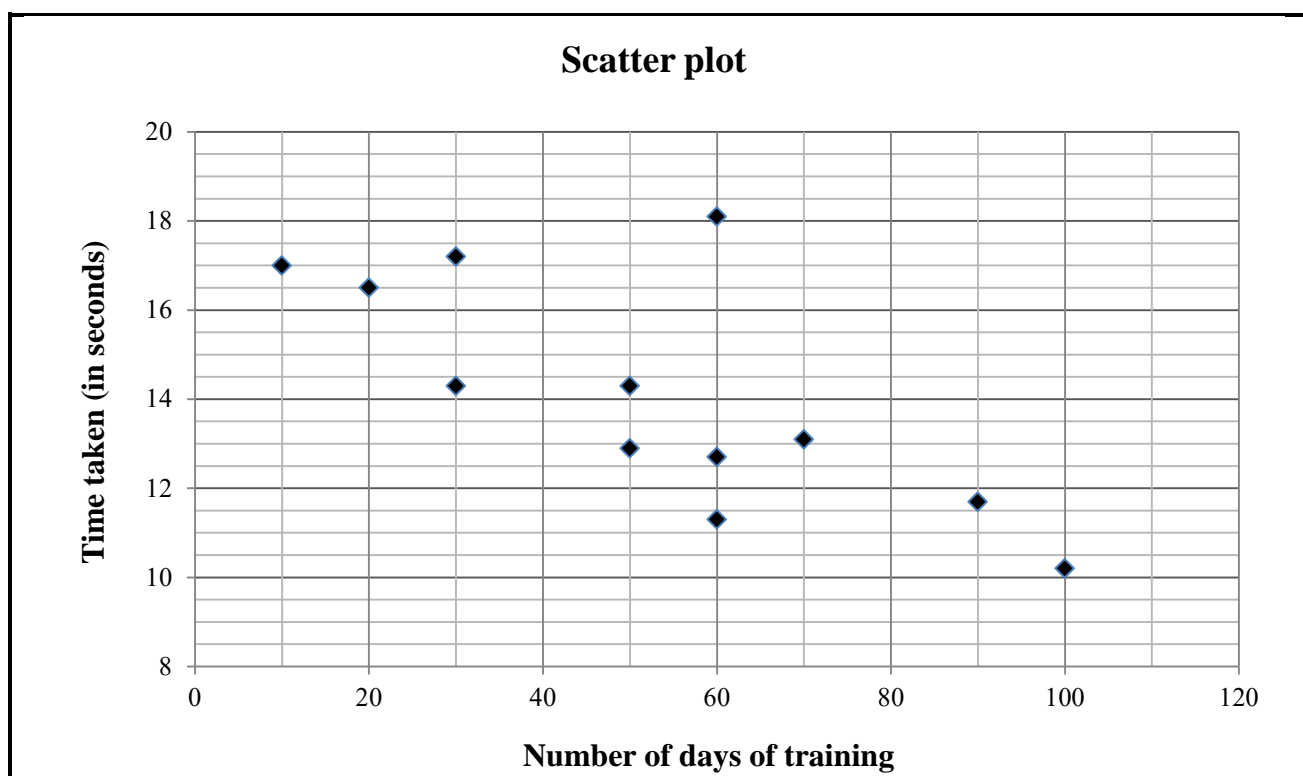
1. This question paper consists of 10 questions.
2. Answer ALL the questions.
3. Clearly show ALL calculations, diagrams, graphs, et cetera which you have used in determining your answers.
4. Answers only will NOT necessarily be awarded full marks.
5. You may use an approved scientific calculator (non-programmable and non-graphical), unless stated otherwise.
6. If necessary, round off answers to TWO decimal places, unless stated otherwise.
7. THREE diagram sheets for QUESTION 2.1, QUESTION 8.2, QUESTION 9, QUESTION 10.1, and QUESTION 10.2 are attached at the end of this question paper. Write your centre number and examination number on these sheets in the spaces provided and insert them inside the back cover of your ANSWER BOOK.
8. Number the answers correctly according to the numbering system used in this question paper.
9. Write neatly and legibly.



**QUESTION 1**

Twelve athletes trained to run the 100 m sprint event at the local athletics club trials. Some of them took their training more seriously than others. The following table and scatter plot shows the number of days that an athlete trained and the time taken to run the event. The time taken, in seconds, is rounded to one decimal place.

|                            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|----------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Number of days of training | 50   | 70   | 10   | 60   | 60   | 20   | 50   | 90   | 100  | 60   | 30   | 30   |
| Time taken (in seconds)    | 12,9 | 13,1 | 17,0 | 11,3 | 18,1 | 16,5 | 14,3 | 11,7 | 10,2 | 12,7 | 17,2 | 14,3 |



- 1.1 Discuss the trend of the data collected. (1)
  - 1.2 Identify any outlier(s) in the data. (1)
  - 1.3 Calculate the equation of the least squares regression line. (4)
  - 1.4 Predict the time taken to run the 100 m sprint for an athlete training for 45 days. (2)
  - 1.5 Calculate the correlation coefficient. (2)
  - 1.6 Comment on the strength of the relationship between the variables. (1)
- [11]**

**QUESTION 2**

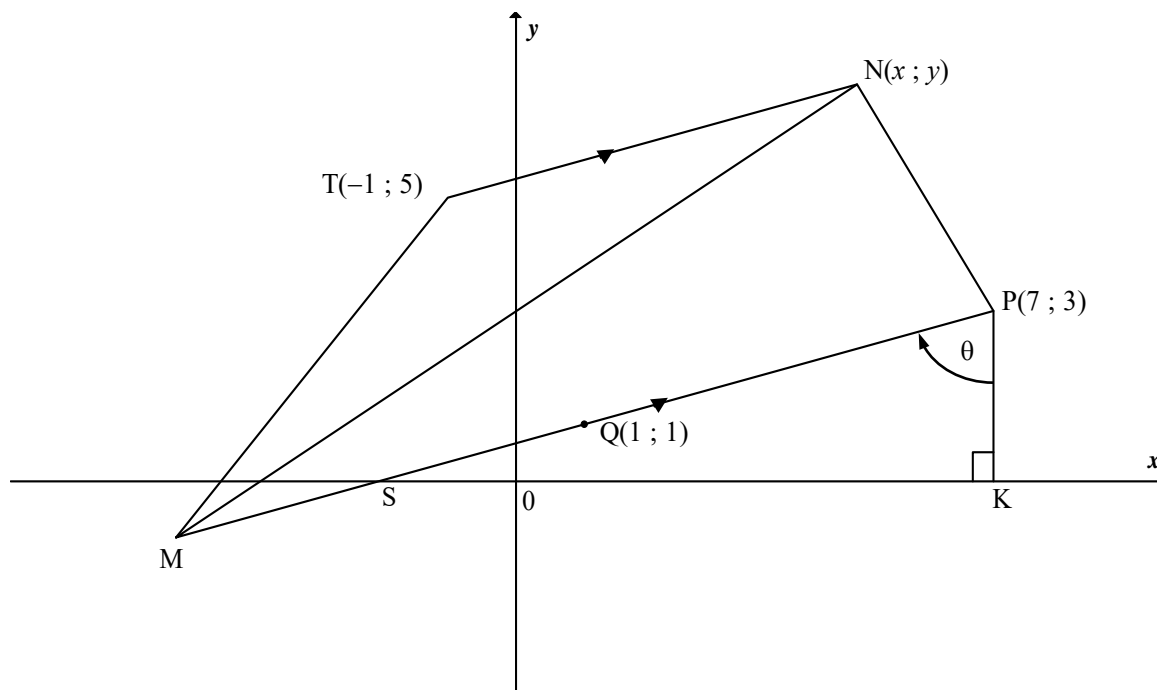
The table below shows the amount of time (in hours) that learners aged between 14 and 18 spent watching television during 3 weeks of the holiday.

| Time (hours)       | Cumulative frequency |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| $0 \leq t < 20$    | 25                   |
| $20 \leq t < 40$   | 69                   |
| $40 \leq t < 60$   | 129                  |
| $60 \leq t < 80$   | 157                  |
| $80 \leq t < 100$  | 166                  |
| $100 \leq t < 120$ | 172                  |

- 2.1 Draw an ogive (cumulative frequency curve) on DIAGRAM SHEET 1 to represent the above data. (3)
- 2.2 Write down the modal class of the data. (1)
- 2.3 Use the ogive (cumulative frequency curve) to estimate the number of learners who watched television more than 80% of the time. (2)
- 2.4 Estimate the mean time (in hours) that learners spent watching television during 3 weeks of the holiday. (4)
- [10]**

**QUESTION 3**

In the diagram below, M, T(-1 ; 5), N(x ; y) and P(7 ; 3) are vertices of trapezium MTNP having  $TN \parallel MP$ . Q(1 ; 1) is the midpoint of MP. PK is a vertical line and  $\hat{SPK} = \theta$ . The equation of NP is  $y = -2x + 17$ .

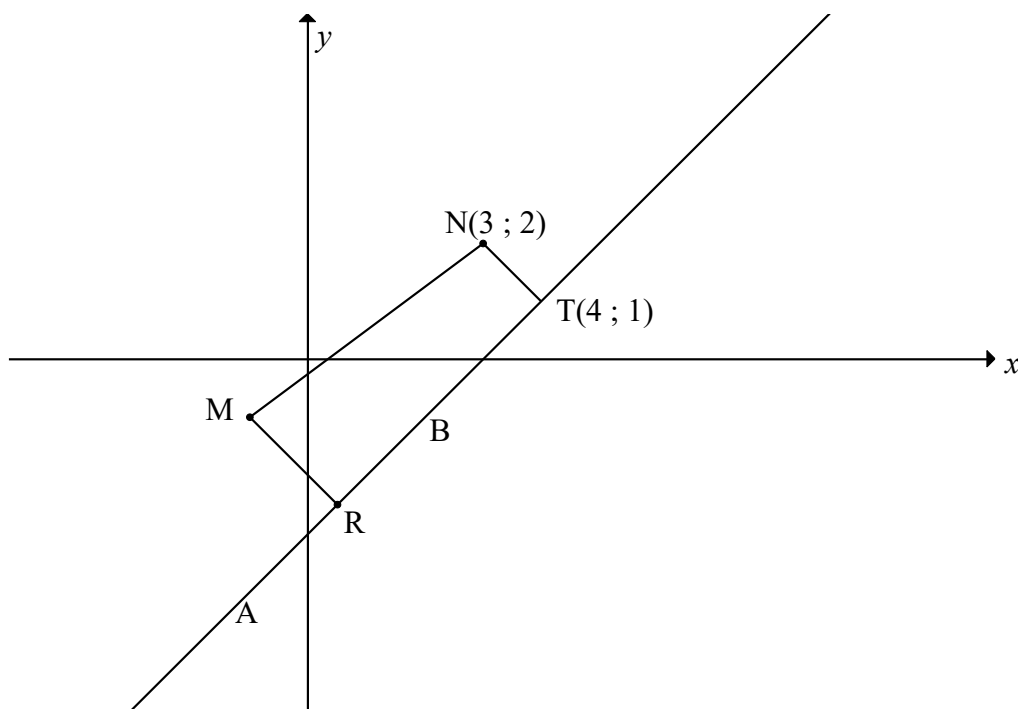


- 3.1 Write down the coordinates of K. (1)
- 3.2 Determine the coordinates of M. (2)
- 3.3 Determine the gradient of PM. (2)
- 3.4 Calculate the size of  $\theta$ . (3)
- 3.5 Hence, or otherwise, determine the length of PS. (3)
- 3.6 Determine the coordinates of N. (5)
- 3.7 If A(a ; 5) lies in the Cartesian plane:
  - 3.7.1 Write down the equation of the straight line representing the possible positions of A. (1)
  - 3.7.2 Hence, or otherwise, calculate the value(s) of a for which  $\hat{TAQ} = 45^\circ$ . (5)

**[22]**

**QUESTION 4**

In the diagram below, the equation of the circle having centre  $M$  is  $(x + 1)^2 + (y + 1)^2 = 9$ .  $R$  is a point on chord  $AB$  such that  $MR$  bisects  $AB$ .  $ABT$  is a tangent to the circle having centre  $N(3 ; 2)$  at point  $T(4 ; 1)$ .



- 4.1 Write down the coordinates of  $M$ . (1)
- 4.2 Determine the equation of  $AT$  in the form  $y = mx + c$ . (5)
- 4.3 If it is further given that  $MR = \frac{\sqrt{10}}{2}$  units, calculate the length of  $AB$ .  
Leave your answer in simplest surd form. (4)
- 4.4 Calculate the length of  $MN$ . (2)
- 4.5 Another circle having centre  $N$  touches the circle having centre  $M$  at point  $K$ . Determine the equation of the new circle. Write your answer in the form  $x^2 + y^2 + Cx + Dy + E = 0$ . (3)
- [15]**

**QUESTION 5**

5.1 Given that  $\sin \alpha = -\frac{4}{5}$  and  $90^\circ < \alpha < 270^\circ$ .

WITHOUT using a calculator, determine the value of each of the following in its simplest form:

5.1.1  $\sin(-\alpha)$  (2)

5.1.2  $\cos \alpha$  (2)

5.1.3  $\sin(\alpha - 45^\circ)$  (3)

5.2 Consider the identity:  $\frac{8 \sin(180^\circ - x) \cos(x - 360^\circ)}{\sin^2 x - \sin^2(90^\circ + x)} = -4 \tan 2x$

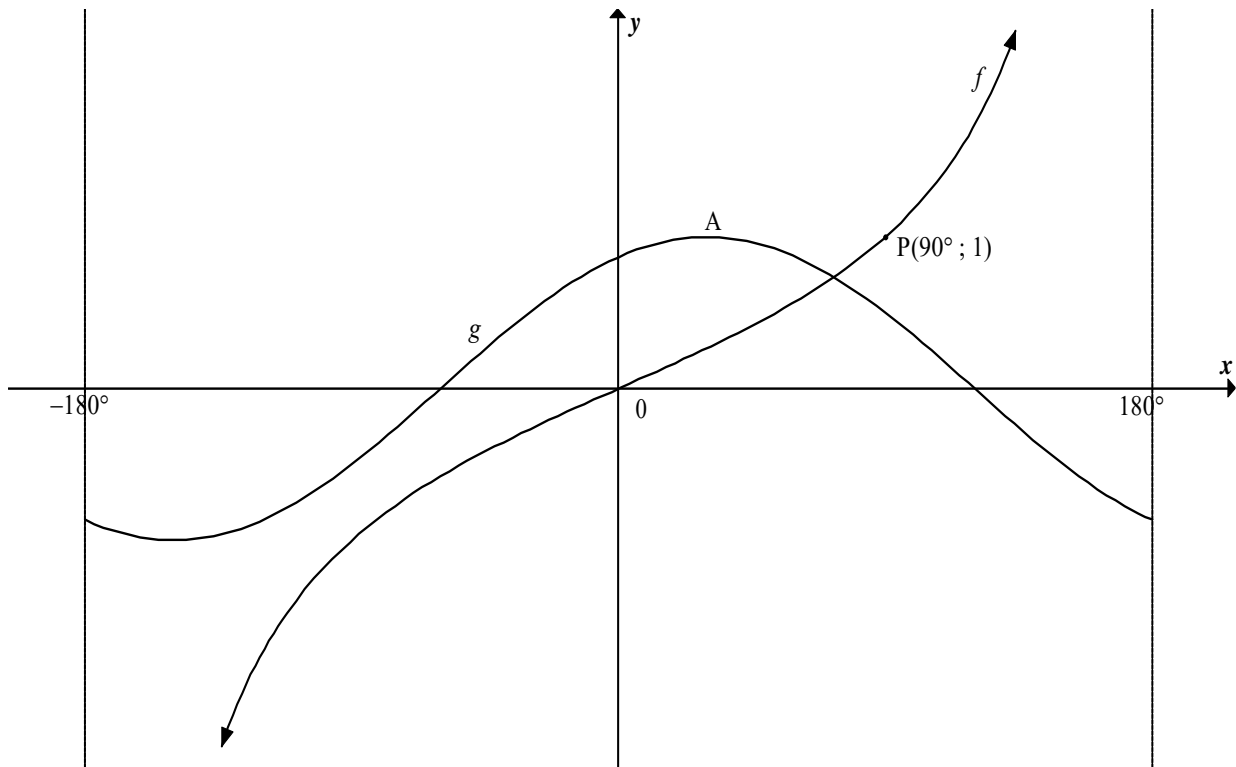
5.2.1 Prove the identity. (6)

5.2.2 For which value(s) of  $x$  in the interval  $0^\circ < x < 180^\circ$  will the identity be undefined? (2)

5.3 Determine the general solution of  $\cos 2\theta + 4 \sin^2 \theta - 5 \sin \theta - 4 = 0$ . (7)  
[22]

**QUESTION 6**

In the diagram below, the graphs of  $f(x) = \tan bx$  and  $g(x) = \cos(x - 30^\circ)$  are drawn on the same system of axes for  $-180^\circ \leq x \leq 180^\circ$ . The point  $P(90^\circ; 1)$  lies on  $f$ . Use the diagram to answer the following questions.

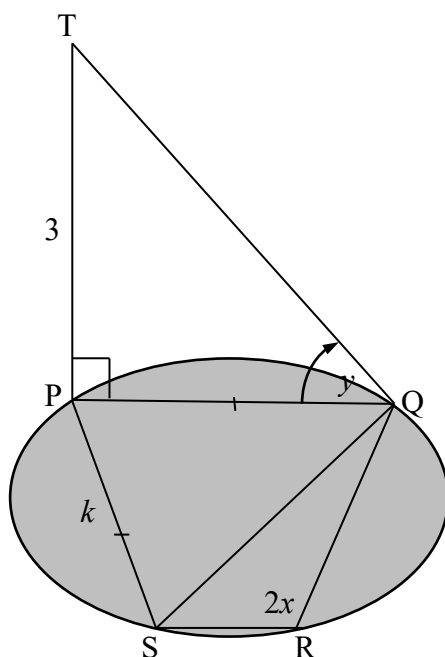


- 6.1 Determine the value of  $b$ . (1)
- 6.2 Write down the coordinates of A, a turning point of  $g$ . (2)
- 6.3 Write down the equation of the asymptote(s) of  $y = \tan b(x + 20^\circ)$  for  $x \in [-180^\circ; 180^\circ]$ . (1)
- 6.4 Determine the range of  $h$  if  $h(x) = 2g(x) + 1$ . (2)
- [6]**

**QUESTION 7**

7.1 Prove that in any acute-angled  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $\frac{\sin A}{a} = \frac{\sin B}{b}$ . (5)

7.2 The framework for a construction consists of a cyclic quadrilateral PQRS in the horizontal plane and a vertical post TP as shown in the figure. From Q the angle of elevation of T is  $y^\circ$ .  $PQ = PS = k$  units,  $TP = 3$  units and  $\angle SRQ = 2x^\circ$ .



7.2.1 Show, giving reasons, that  $\angle PSQ = x$ . (2)

7.2.2 Prove that  $SQ = 2k \cos x$ . (4)

7.2.3 Hence, prove that  $SQ = \frac{6 \cos x}{\tan y}$ . (2)  
[13]

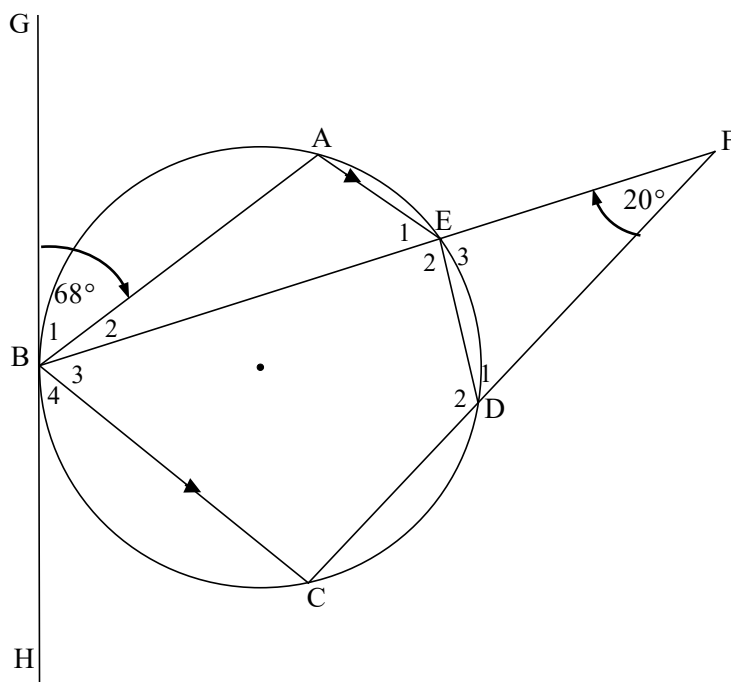
Give reasons for your statements in QUESTIONS 8, 9 and 10.

### QUESTION 8

8.1 Complete the following statement:

The angle between the tangent and the chord at the point of contact is equal to ... (1)

8.2 In the diagram, A, B, C, D and E are points on the circumference of the circle such that  $AE \parallel BC$ . BE and CD produced meet in F. GBH is a tangent to the circle at B.  $\hat{B}_1 = 68^\circ$  and  $\hat{F} = 20^\circ$ .



Determine the size of each of the following:

8.2.1  $\hat{E}_1$  (2)

8.2.2  $\hat{B}_3$  (1)

8.2.3  $\hat{D}_1$  (2)

8.2.4  $\hat{E}_2$  (1)

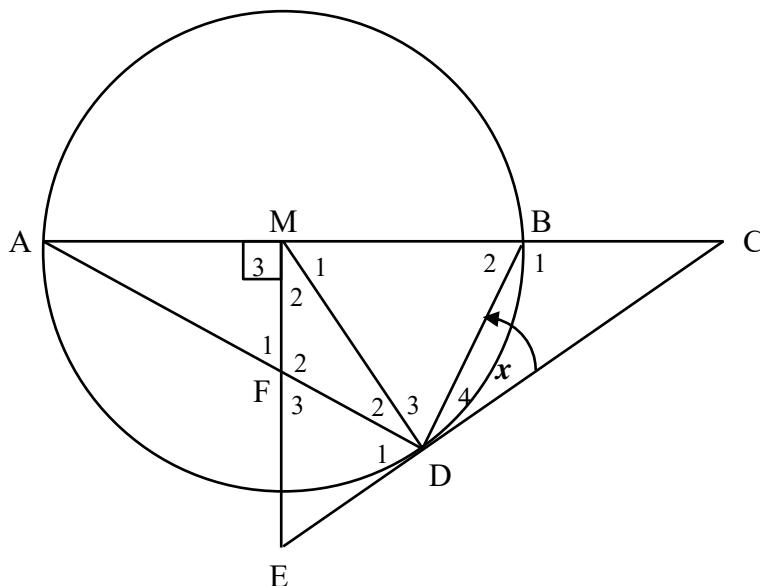
8.2.5  $\hat{C}$  (2)

[9]



**QUESTION 9**

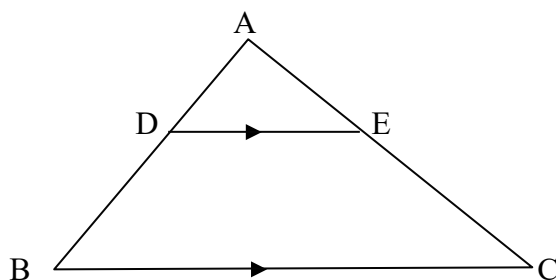
In the diagram,  $M$  is the centre of the circle and diameter  $AB$  is produced to  $C$ .  $ME$  is drawn perpendicular to  $AC$  such that  $CDE$  is a tangent to the circle at  $D$ .  $ME$  and chord  $AD$  intersect at  $F$ .  $MB = 2BC$ .



- 9.1 If  $\hat{D}_4 = x$ , write down, with reasons, TWO other angles each equal to  $x$ . (3)
- 9.2 Prove that  $CM$  is a tangent at  $M$  to the circle passing through  $M$ ,  $E$  and  $D$ . (4)
- 9.3 Prove that  $FMBD$  is a cyclic quadrilateral. (3)
- 9.4 Prove that  $DC^2 = 5BC^2$ . (3)
- 9.5 Prove that  $\triangle DBC \sim \triangle DFM$ . (4)
- 9.6 Hence, determine the value of  $\frac{DM}{FM}$ . (2)
- [19]**

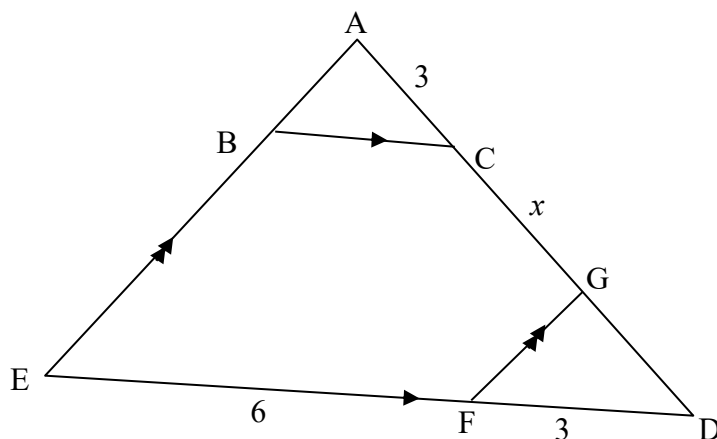
**QUESTION 10**

- 10.1 In the diagram, points D and E lie on sides AB and AC respectively of  $\triangle ABC$  such that  $DE \parallel BC$ . Use Euclidean Geometry methods to prove the theorem which states that  $\frac{AD}{DB} = \frac{AE}{EC}$ .



(6)

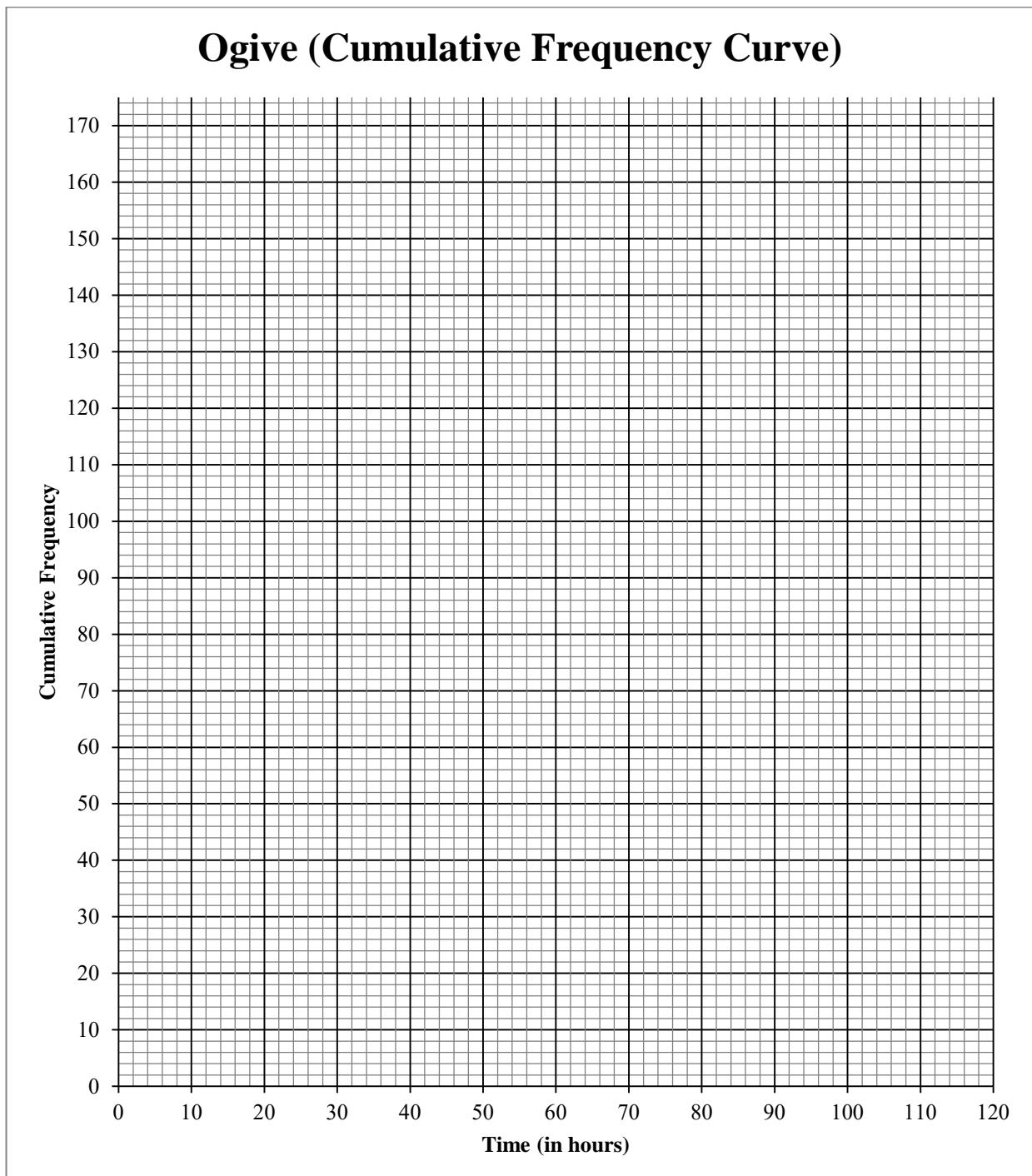
- 10.2 In the diagram, ADE is a triangle having  $BC \parallel ED$  and  $AE \parallel GF$ . It is also given that  $AB : BE = 1 : 3$ ,  $AC = 3$  units,  $EF = 6$  units,  $FD = 3$  units and  $CG = x$  units.



Calculate, giving reasons:

- 10.2.1 The length of CD (3)
- 10.2.2 The value of  $x$  (4)
- 10.2.3 The length of BC (5)
- 10.2.4 The value of  $\frac{\text{area } \triangle ABC}{\text{area } \triangle GFD}$  (5)

**[23]****TOTAL: 150**

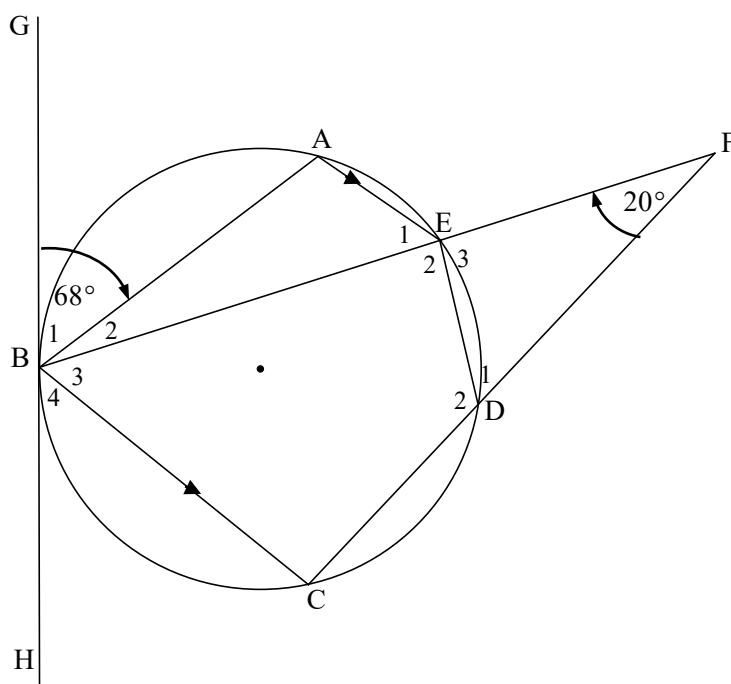
**NAME:****GRADE/CLASS:****DIAGRAM SHEET 1****QUESTION 2.1**

NAME:

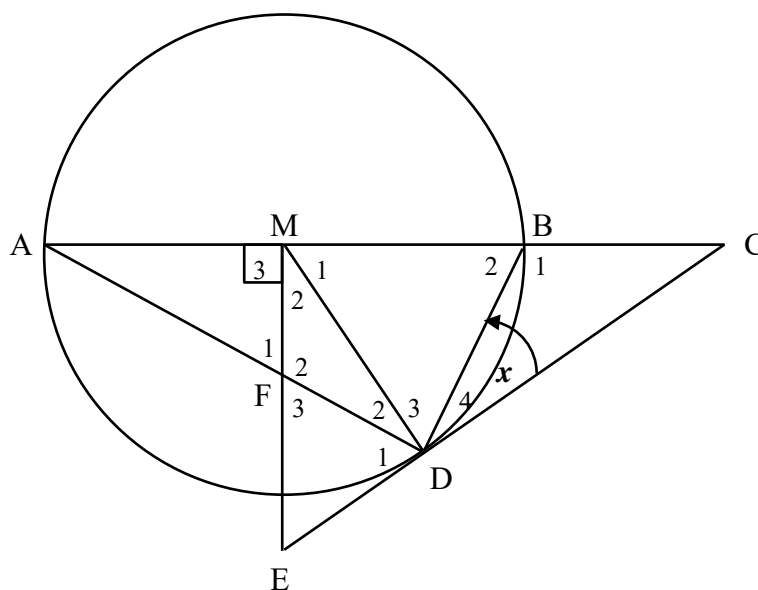
GRADE/CLASS:

## DIAGRAM SHEET 2

## QUESTION 8.2

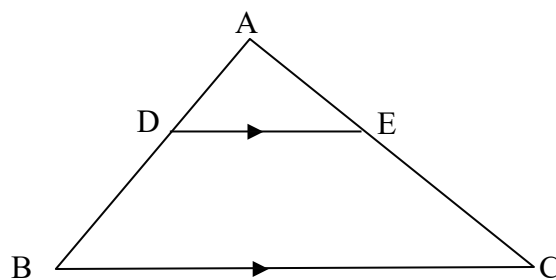
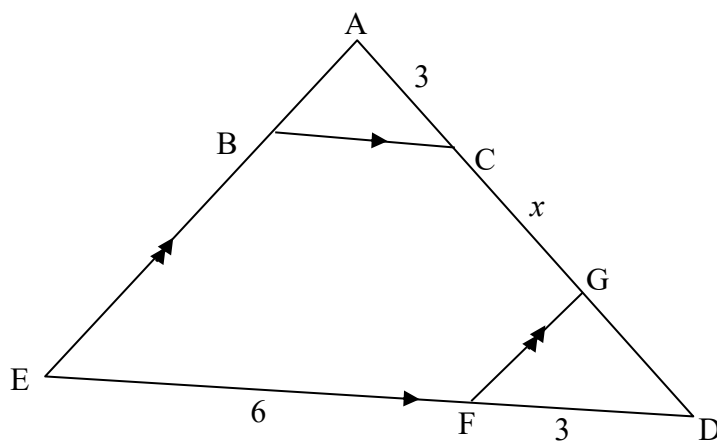


## QUESTION 9



NAME:

GRADE/CLASS:

**DIAGRAM SHEET 3****QUESTION 10.1****QUESTION 10.2**

**INFORMATION SHEET: MATHEMATICS**

$$x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

$$A = P(1 + ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - ni)$$

$$A = P(1 - i)^n$$

$$A = P(1 + i)^n$$

$$T_n = a + (n - 1)d$$

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2}[2a + (n - 1)d]$$

$$T_n = ar^{n-1}$$

$$S_n = \frac{a(r^n - 1)}{r - 1}; r \neq 1$$

$$S_\infty = \frac{a}{1 - r}; -1 < r < 1$$

$$F = \frac{x[(1 + i)^n - 1]}{i}$$

$$P = \frac{x[1 - (1 + i)^{-n}]}{i}$$

$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x + h) - f(x)}{h}$$

$$d = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$$

$$M\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}, \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}\right)$$

$$y = mx + c$$

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$$

$$m = \tan \theta$$

$$(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$$

$$\text{In } \triangle ABC: \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$$

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cdot \cos A \quad \text{area } \triangle ABC = \frac{1}{2}ab \cdot \sin C$$

$$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cdot \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cdot \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \cdot \sin \beta$$

$$\cos 2\alpha = \begin{cases} \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha \\ 1 - 2\sin^2 \alpha \\ 2\cos^2 \alpha - 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\sin 2\alpha = 2\sin \alpha \cdot \cos \alpha$$

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\sum fx}{n}$$

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{n}$$

$$P(A) = \frac{n(A)}{n(S)}$$

$$P(A \text{ or } B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \text{ and } B)$$

$$\hat{y} = a + bx$$

$$b = \frac{\sum (x - \bar{x})(y - \bar{y})}{\sum (x - \bar{x})^2}$$